



SHIRE OF EXMOUTH

# Attachments

Ordinary Council Meeting – 28 March 2019

Department of Local Government, Sport and Cultural Industries - Compliance Audit Return



Department of  
Local Government, Sport  
and Cultural Industries

## Exmouth - Compliance Audit Return 2018

### Certified Copy of Return

Please submit a signed copy to the Director General of the Department of Local Government, Sport and Cultural Industries together with a copy of section of relevant minutes.

Commercial Enterprises by Local Governments					
No	Reference	Question	Response	Comments	Respondent
1	s3.59(2)(a)(b)(c) F&G Reg 7,9	Has the local government prepared a business plan for each major trading undertaking in 2018.	N/A	CEO	Michelle Head
2	s3.59(2)(a)(b)(c) F&G Reg 7,10	Has the local government prepared a business plan for each major land transaction that was not exempt in 2018.	N/A	CEO	Michelle Head
3	s3.59(2)(a)(b)(c) F&G Reg 7,10	Has the local government prepared a business plan before entering into each land transaction that was preparatory to entry into a major land transaction in 2018.	N/A	CEO	Michelle Head
4	s3.59(4)	Has the local government given Statewide public notice of each proposal to commence a major trading undertaking or enter into a major land transaction for 2018.	N/A	CEO	Michelle Head
5	s3.59(5)	Did the Council, during 2018, resolve to proceed with each major land transaction or trading undertaking by absolute majority.	N/A	CEO	Michelle Head



**Department of  
Local Government, Sport  
and Cultural Industries**

<b>Delegation of Power / Duty</b>					
<b>No</b>	<b>Reference</b>	<b>Question</b>	<b>Response</b>	<b>Comments</b>	<b>Respondent</b>
1	s5.16, 5.17, 5.18	Were all delegations to committees resolved by absolute majority.	N/A	CEO No delegation to committees where given.	Michelle Head
2	s5.16, 5.17, 5.18	Were all delegations to committees in writing.	N/A	CEO No delegation to committees where given.	Michelle Head
3	s5.16, 5.17, 5.18	Were all delegations to committees within the limits specified in section 5.17.	N/A	CEO No delegation to committees where given.	Michelle Head
4	s5.16, 5.17, 5.18	Were all delegations to committees recorded in a register of delegations.	N/A	CEO No delegation to committees where given.	Michelle Head
5	s5.18	Has Council reviewed delegations to its committees in the 2017/2018 financial year.	Yes	CEO Ordinary Council Meeting 22 August 2017	Michelle Head
6	s5.42(1), 5.43 Admin Reg 18G	Did the powers and duties of the Council delegated to the CEO exclude those as listed in section 5.43 of the Act.	Yes	CEO	Michelle Head
7	s5.42(1)(2) Admin Reg 18G	Were all delegations to the CEO resolved by an absolute majority.	Yes	CEO	Michelle Head
8	s5.42(1)(2) Admin Reg 18G	Were all delegations to the CEO in writing.	Yes	CEO	Michelle Head
9	s5.44(2)	Were all delegations by the CEO to any employee in writing.	No	CEO Employee informed of delegations pertaining to the role, however no formal documentation was given at the time. Matter resolved and employee has written confirmation of delegation.	Michelle Head
10	s5.45(1)(b)	Were all decisions by the Council to amend or revoke a delegation made by absolute majority.	Yes	CEO	Michelle Head
11	s5.46(1)	Has the CEO kept a register of all delegations made under the Act to him and to other employees.	Yes	CEO	Michelle Head
12	s5.46(2)	Were all delegations made under Division 4 of Part 5 of the Act reviewed by the delegator at least once during the 2017/2018 financial year.	Yes	CEO	Michelle Head
13	s5.46(3) Admin Reg 19	Did all persons exercising a delegated power or duty under the Act keep, on all occasions, a written record as required.	Yes	CEO Exercised Delegation Register and Synergy	Michelle Head
<b>Disclosure of Interest</b>					
<b>No</b>	<b>Reference</b>	<b>Question</b>	<b>Response</b>	<b>Comments</b>	<b>Respondent</b>



**Department of  
Local Government, Sport  
and Cultural Industries**

No	Reference	Question	Response	Comments	Respondent
1	s5.67	If a member disclosed an interest, did he/she ensure that they did not remain present to participate in any discussion or decision-making procedure relating to the matter in which the interest was disclosed (not including participation approvals granted under s5.68).	Yes	CEO	Michelle Head
2	s5.68(2)	Were all decisions made under section 5.68(1), and the extent of participation allowed, recorded in the minutes of Council and Committee meetings.	Yes	CEO	Michelle Head
3	s5.73	Were disclosures under section 5.65 or 5.70 recorded in the minutes of the meeting at which the disclosure was made.	Yes	CEO	Michelle Head
4	s5.75(1) Admin Reg 22 Form 2	Was a primary return lodged by all newly elected members within three months of their start day.	Yes	CEO	Michelle Head
5	s5.75(1) Admin Reg 22 Form 2	Was a primary return lodged by all newly designated employees within three months of their start day.	Yes	CEO	Michelle Head
6	s5.76(1) Admin Reg 23 Form 3	Was an annual return lodged by all continuing elected members by 31 August 2018.	Yes	CEO	Michelle Head
7	s5.76(1) Admin Reg 23 Form 3	Was an annual return lodged by all designated employees by 31 August 2018.	Yes	CEO	Michelle Head
8	s5.77	On receipt of a primary or annual return, did the CEO, (or the Mayor/ President in the case of the CEO's return) on all occasions, give written acknowledgment of having received the return.	Yes	CEO	Michelle Head
9	s5.88(1)(2) Admin Reg 28	Did the CEO keep a register of financial interests which contained the returns lodged under section 5.75 and 5.76	Yes	CEO	Michelle Head
10	s5.88(1)(2) Admin Reg 28	Did the CEO keep a register of financial interests which contained a record of disclosures made under sections 5.65, 5.70 and 5.71, in the form prescribed in Administration Regulation 28.	Yes	CEO	Michelle Head
11	s5.88 (3)	Has the CEO removed all returns from the register when a person ceased to be a person required to lodge a return under section 5.75 or 5.76.	Yes	CEO	Michelle Head
12	s5.88(4)	Have all returns lodged under section 5.75 or 5.76 and removed from the register, been kept for a period of at least five years, after the person who lodged the return ceased to be a council member or designated employee.	Yes	CEO	Michelle Head





Department of  
**Local Government, Sport  
and Cultural Industries**

No	Reference	Question	Response	Comments	Respondent
13	s5.103 Admin Reg 34C & Rules of Conduct Reg 11	Where an elected member or an employee disclosed an interest in a matter discussed at a Council or committee meeting where there was a reasonable belief that the impartiality of the person having the interest would be adversely affected, was it recorded in the minutes.	N/A	CEO	Michelle Head
14	s5.70(2)	Where an employee had an interest in any matter in respect of which the employee provided advice or a report directly to the Council or a Committee, did that person disclose the nature of that interest when giving the advice or report.	Yes	CEO	Michelle Head
15	s5.70(3)	Where an employee disclosed an interest under s5.70(2), did that person also disclose the extent of that interest when required to do so by the Council or a Committee.	Yes	CEO	Michelle Head
16	s5.103(3) Admin Reg 34B	Has the CEO kept a register of all notifiable gifts received by Council members and employees.	Yes	CEO	Michelle Head

#### Disposal of Property

No	Reference	Question	Response	Comments	Respondent
1	s3.58(3)	Was local public notice given prior to disposal for any property not disposed of by public auction or tender (except where excluded by Section 3.58(5)).	Yes	CEO/DCEO	Michelle Head
2	s3.58(4)	Where the local government disposed of property under section 3.58(3), did it provide details, as prescribed by section 3.58(4), in the required local public notice for each disposal of property.	Yes	CEO/DCEO	Michelle Head

#### Finance

No	Reference	Question	Response	Comments	Respondent
1	s7.1A	Has the local government established an audit committee and appointed members by absolute majority in accordance with section 7.1A of the Act.	Yes	CEO	Michelle Head
2	s7.1B	Where a local government determined to delegate to its audit committee any powers or duties under Part 7 of the Act, did it do so by absolute majority.	N/A	CEO no delegation to Audit committee	Michelle Head
3	s7.3	Was the person(s) appointed by the local government to be its auditor, a registered company auditor.	Yes	CEO/EMCS Office of the Auditor General contracted out to Moore Stephens.	Michelle Head
4	s7.3, 7.6(3)	Was the person or persons appointed by the local government to be its auditor, appointed by an absolute majority decision of Council.	Yes	CEO Appointment by Office of the Auditor General	Michelle Head



Department of  
Local Government, Sport  
and Cultural Industries

No	Reference	Question	Response	Comments	Respondent
5	Audit Reg 10	Was the Auditor's report for the financial year ended 30 June 2018 received by the local government within 30 days of completion of the audit.	Yes	EMCS	Michelle Head
6	s7.9(1)	Was the Auditor's report for the financial year ended 30 June 2018 received by the local government by 31 December 2018.	Yes	EMCS	Michelle Head
7	S7.12A(3)	Where the local government determined that matters raised in the auditor's report prepared under s7.9 (1) of the Act required action to be taken by the local government, was that action undertaken.	N/A	EMCS	Michelle Head
8	S7.12A (4)	Where the local government determined that matters raised in the auditor's report (prepared under s7.9 (1) of the Act) required action to be taken by the local government, was a report prepared on any actions undertaken.	N/A	EMCS	Michelle Head
9	S7.12A (4)	Where the local government determined that matters raised in the auditor's report (prepared under s7.9 (1) of the Act) required action to be taken by the local government, was a copy of the report forwarded to the Minister by the end of the financial year or 6 months after the last report prepared under s7.9 was received by the local government whichever was the latest in time.	N/A	EMCS	Michelle Head
10	Audit Reg 7	Did the agreement between the local government and its auditor include the objectives of the audit.	Yes	EMCS Shire of Exmouth Audit Strategy Memorandum	Michelle Head
11	Audit Reg 7	Did the agreement between the local government and its auditor include the scope of the audit.	Yes	EMCS Shire of Exmouth Audit Strategy Memorandum	Michelle Head
12	Audit Reg 7	Did the agreement between the local government and its auditor include a plan for the audit.	Yes	EMCS Shire of Exmouth Audit Strategy Memorandum	Michelle Head
13	Audit Reg 7	Did the agreement between the local government and its auditor include details of the remuneration and expenses to be paid to the auditor.	Yes	EMCS Shire of Exmouth Audit Strategy Memorandum	Michelle Head
14	Audit Reg 7	Did the agreement between the local government and its auditor include the method to be used by the local government to communicate with, and supply information to, the auditor.	Yes	EMCS Shire of Exmouth Audit Strategy Memorandum	Michelle Head
15	Audit Reg 17	Has the CEO reviewed the appropriateness and effectiveness of the local government's systems and procedures in accordance with regulation 17 of the Local Government (Audit) Regulations 1996.	Yes	EMCS Regulation 17 Review	Michelle Head



Department of  
**Local Government, Sport  
and Cultural Industries**

No	Reference	Question	Response	Comments	Respondent
16	Audit Reg 17	If the CEO has not undertaken a review in accordance with regulation 17 of the Local Government (Audit) Regulations 1996, is a review proposed and when.	N/A	EMCS	Michelle Head

### Integrated Planning and Reporting

No	Reference	Question	Response	Comments	Respondent
1	s5.56 Admin Reg 19DA (6)	Has the local government adopted a Corporate Business Plan. If Yes, please provide adoption date of the most recent Plan in Comments. This question is optional, answer N/A if you choose not to respond.	Yes	CEO Adopted 26/07/18	Michelle Head
2	s5.56 Admin Reg 19DA (6)	Has the local government adopted a modification to the most recent Corporate Business Plan. If Yes, please provide adoption date in Comments. This question is optional, answer N/A if you choose not to respond.	N/A	CEO	Michelle Head
3	s5.56 Admin Reg 19C (7)	Has the local government adopted a Strategic Community Plan. If Yes, please provide adoption date of the most recent Plan in Comments. This question is optional, answer N/A if you choose not to respond.	Yes	CEO Adopted 28/06/18	Michelle Head
4	s5.56 Admin Reg 19C (7)	Has the local government adopted a modification to the most recent Strategic Community Plan. If Yes, please provide adoption date in Comments. This question is optional, answer N/A if you choose not to respond.	N/A	CEO	Michelle Head
5	S5.56	Has the local government adopted an Asset Management Plan. If Yes, in Comments please provide date of the most recent Plan, plus if adopted or endorsed by Council the date of adoption or endorsement. This question is optional, answer N/A if you choose not to respond.	N/A	EMCS	Michelle Head
6	S5.56	Has the local government adopted a Long Term Financial Plan. If Yes, in Comments please provide date of the most recent Plan, plus if adopted or endorsed by Council the date of adoption or endorsement. This question is optional, answer N/A if you choose not to respond.	N/A	EMCS	Michelle Head
7	S5.56	Has the local government adopted a Workforce Plan. If Yes, in Comments please provide date of the most recent Plan plus if adopted or endorsed by Council the date of adoption or endorsement. This question is optional, answer N/A if you choose not to respond.	N/A	EMCS	Michelle Head



**Department of  
Local Government, Sport  
and Cultural Industries**

**Local Government Employees**

No	Reference	Question	Response	Comments	Respondent
1	Admin Reg 18C	Did the local government approve the process to be used for the selection and appointment of the CEO before the position of CEO was advertised.	N/A	HRM No recruitment for CEO during the period of audit.	Michelle Head
2	s5.36(4) s5.37(3), Admin Reg 18A	Were all vacancies for the position of CEO and other designated senior employees advertised and did the advertising comply with s.5.36(4), 5.37(3) and Admin Reg 18A.	N/A	HRM No recruitment for CEO or senior employees during the period of audit.	Michelle Head
3	Admin Reg 18F	Was the remuneration and other benefits paid to a CEO on appointment the same remuneration and benefits advertised for the position of CEO under section 5.36(4).	N/A	HRM No recruitment for CEO during the period of audit.	Michelle Head
4	Admin Regs 18E	Did the local government ensure checks were carried out to confirm that the information in an application for employment was true (applicable to CEO only).	N/A	HRM No recruitment for CEO during the period of audit.	Michelle Head
5	s5.37(2)	Did the CEO inform council of each proposal to employ or dismiss a designated senior employee.	N/A	HRM No recruitment or dismissal for senior employees during the period of audit.	Michelle Head





**Department of  
Local Government, Sport  
and Cultural Industries**

<b>Official Conduct</b>					
<b>No</b>	<b>Reference</b>	<b>Question</b>	<b>Response</b>	<b>Comments</b>	<b>Respondent</b>
1	s5.120	Where the CEO is not the complaints officer, has the local government designated a senior employee, as defined under s5.37, to be its complaints officer.	N/A	CEO CEO IS THE Complaints Officer	Michelle Head
2	s5.121(1)	Has the complaints officer for the local government maintained a register of complaints which records all complaints that result in action under s5.110(6)(b) or (c).	Yes	CEO	Michelle Head
3	s5.121(2)(a)	Does the complaints register maintained by the complaints officer include provision for recording of the name of the council member about whom the complaint is made.	Yes	CEO	Michelle Head
4	s5.121(2)(b)	Does the complaints register maintained by the complaints officer include provision for recording the name of the person who makes the complaint.	Yes	CEO	Michelle Head
5	s5.121(2)(c)	Does the complaints register maintained by the complaints officer include provision for recording a description of the minor breach that the standards panel finds has occurred.	Yes	CEO	Michelle Head
6	s5.121(2)(d)	Does the complaints register maintained by the complaints officer include the provision to record details of the action taken under s5.110(6)(b) or (c).	Yes	CEO	Michelle Head

**Tenders for Providing Goods and Services**

<b>No</b>	<b>Reference</b>	<b>Question</b>	<b>Response</b>	<b>Comments</b>	<b>Respondent</b>
1	s3.57 F&G Reg 11	Did the local government invite tenders on all occasions (before entering into contracts for the supply of goods or services) where the consideration under the contract was, or was expected to be, worth more than the consideration stated in Regulation 11(1) of the Local Government (Functions & General) Regulations (Subject to Functions and General Regulation 11(2)).	Yes	DCEO	Michelle Head
2	F&G Reg 12	Did the local government comply with F&G Reg 12 when deciding to enter into multiple contracts rather than inviting tenders for a single contract.	N/A	DCEO	Michelle Head
3	F&G Reg 14(1) & (3)	Did the local government invite tenders via Statewide public notice.	Yes	DCEO	Michelle Head
4	F&G Reg 14 & 15	Did the local government's advertising and tender documentation comply with F&G Regs 14, 15 & 16.	Yes	DCEO	Michelle Head



**Department of  
Local Government, Sport  
and Cultural Industries**

No	Reference	Question	Response	Comments	Respondent
5	F&G Reg 14(5)	If the local government sought to vary the information supplied to tenderers, was every reasonable step taken to give each person who sought copies of the tender documents or each acceptable tenderer, notice of the variation.	Yes	DCEO	Michelle Head
6	F&G Reg 16	Did the local government's procedure for receiving and opening tenders comply with the requirements of F&G Reg 16.	Yes	DCEO	Michelle Head
7	F&G Reg 18(1)	Did the local government reject the tenders that were not submitted at the place, and within the time specified in the invitation to tender.	N/A	DCEO	Michelle Head
8	F&G Reg 18 (4)	In relation to the tenders that were not rejected, did the local government assess which tender to accept and which tender was most advantageous to the local government to accept, by means of written evaluation criteria.	N/A	DCEO	Michelle Head
9	F&G Reg 17	Did the information recorded in the local government's tender register comply with the requirements of F&G Reg 17.	Yes	DCEO	Michelle Head
10	F&G Reg 19	Was each tenderer sent written notice advising particulars of the successful tender or advising that no tender was accepted.	Yes	DCEO	Michelle Head
11	F&G Reg 21 & 22	Did the local governments's advertising and expression of interest documentation comply with the requirements of F&G Regs 21 and 22.	Yes	DCEO	Michelle Head
12	F&G Reg 23(1)	Did the local government reject the expressions of interest that were not submitted at the place and within the time specified in the notice.	N/A	DCEO	Michelle Head
13	F&G Reg 23(4)	After the local government considered expressions of interest, did the CEO list each person considered capable of satisfactorily supplying goods or services.	N/A	DCEO	Michelle Head
14	F&G Reg 24	Was each person who submitted an expression of interest, given a notice in writing in accordance with Functions & General Regulation 24.	N/A	DCEO	Michelle Head
15	F&G Reg 24AD(2)	Did the local government invite applicants for a panel of pre-qualified suppliers via Statewide public notice.	N/A	DCEO	Michelle Head
16	F&G Reg 24AD(4) & 24AE	Did the local government's advertising and panel documentation comply with F&G Regs 24AD(4) & 24AE.	N/A	DCEO	Michelle Head



**Department of  
Local Government, Sport  
and Cultural Industries**

No	Reference	Question	Response	Comments	Respondent
17	F&G Reg 24AF	Did the local government's procedure for receiving and opening applications to join a panel of pre-qualified suppliers comply with the requirements of F&G Reg 16 as if the reference in that regulation to a tender were a reference to a panel application.	N/A	DCEO	Michelle Head
18	F&G Reg 24AD(6)	If the local government sought to vary the information supplied to the panel, was every reasonable step taken to give each person who sought detailed information about the proposed panel or each person who submitted an application, notice of the variation.	N/A	DCEO	Michelle Head
19	F&G Reg 24AH(1)	Did the local government reject the applications to join a panel of pre-qualified suppliers that were not submitted at the place, and within the time specified in the invitation for applications.	N/A	DCEO	Michelle Head
20	F&G Reg 24AH(3)	In relation to the applications that were not rejected, did the local government assess which application (s) to accept and which application(s) were most advantageous to the local government to accept, by means of written evaluation criteria.	N/A	DCEO	Michelle Head
21	F&G Reg 24AG	Did the information recorded in the local government's tender register about panels of pre-qualified suppliers, comply with the requirements of F&G Reg 24AG.	N/A	DCEO	Michelle Head
22	F&G Reg 24AI	Did the local government send each person who submitted an application, written notice advising if the person's application was accepted and they are to be part of a panel of pre-qualified suppliers, or, that the application was not accepted.	N/A	DCEO	Michelle Head
23	F&G Reg 24E	Where the local government gave a regional price preference in relation to a tender process, did the local government comply with the requirements of F&G Reg 24E in relation to the preparation of a regional price preference policy (only if a policy had not been previously adopted by Council).	N/A	DCEO	Michelle Head
24	F&G Reg 24F	Did the local government comply with the requirements of F&G Reg 24F in relation to an adopted regional price preference policy.	Yes	DCEO Policy Adopted 18/09/14 and reviewed 22/11/18	Michelle Head
25	F&G Reg 11A	Does the local government have a current purchasing policy in relation to contracts for other persons to supply goods or services where the consideration under the contract is, or is expected to be, \$150,000 or less.	Yes	DCEO Policy adopted 10/10/17	Michelle Head



Department of  
**Local Government, Sport  
and Cultural Industries**

I certify this Compliance Audit return has been adopted by Council at its meeting on

---

---

Signed Mayor / President, Exmouth

---

Signed CEO, Exmouth



## 2.16 – Record Management Policy

Adoption		
Date	Meeting	Council Decision
28/02/19	OCM	
Review		
Date	Meeting	Council Decision
Delegation		
No.	Title	

### PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to define the principles of the Shires Record keeping functions and the roles and responsibilities of those individuals who manage or perform record keeping processes on behalf of the Shire.

All records received or compiled remain the property of the Shire of Exmouth.

### POLICY

This Policy is the framework for reliable and systematic management of the Shire's records in accordance with legislative requirements and best practice standards.

This Policy applies to all Shire of Exmouth Employees, Elected members and Contractors.

#### Roles and Responsibilities

##### *Chief Executive Officer (CEO)*

In accordance with section 5.41(h) of the Local Government Act 1995 the CEO is to ensure that records and documents of the local government are properly kept for the purposes of this Act and any other written law.

##### *Elected Members*

Elected Members must create and keep records of communications or transactions relating to their role as Councillors, which convey information relating to the Shire's business or functions.

##### *Managers*

All Managers are to ensure that the Record Keeping Policy and procedures are known and adhered to in their area of responsibility. They are also to ensure that all new staff are inducted as to their records keeping responsibilities.

##### *All Staff*

All staff (including contractors) are to create, collect and retain records relating to business activities they perform. They are to:

- Identify significant and ephemeral records ensuring the significant records are captured in to the ERMS and that all records are handled in a manner compliant with legislation and the Shire's Record Keeping Plan, policy and procedures.
- Ensure that only authorised disposal of records occur in accordance with the GDALG.

#### *Record Officers*

Designated Records Officers are responsible for maintaining thesaurus, file securities, disposal/retention with ERMS whilst ensuring that all records are handled in a manner compliant with legislation and the Shire of Exmouth's Record Keeping Plan, policy and procedures.

#### Creation and Capture of Records

All Staff and contractors will create full and accurate records, in the appropriate format, in accordance with legislation and the Shire of Exmouth's business decisions and Record Keeping Plan to meet all legislative business, administrative, financial, evidential and historical requirements.

All records created and received in the course of the Shire's business are to be captured at the point of creation, regardless of format, with in the required metadata, into the appropriate recordkeeping and business systems that are managed in accordance with sound recordkeeping principles.

#### Security and Protection of Records

All records are to be categorised as to their level of sensitivity and adequately secured and protected from violation, unauthorised access and destruction, and kept in accordance with necessary retrieval, preservation and storage requirements.

#### Access to Records

Access to Shire of Exmouth records by staff and contractors will be in accordance with designated access and security classification. General public access to the Shire's records will be in accordance with the Freedom of Information Act 1992 and other relevant legislation and policies. Elected Members may have access to Shire records via the Chief Executive Officer in accordance with the Local Government Act 1995.

#### Appraisal, Retention and Disposal of Records

All records kept by the Shire of Exmouth will be retained and disposed of in accordance with the General Disposal Authority for Local Government Records (GDALG), produced by the State Records Office of Western Australia.

#### State Archives awaiting Transfer

As part of the regular retention and disposal exercise, the Shire of Exmouth will identify all hardcopy electronic State archives to transfer. Where the Director of State Records is unable to accept the transfers of State Archives the records will be held in safe keeping by the Shire of Exmouth.

#### Storage of Records

Confidential personnel and payroll records are kept locked in the Human Resource and Payroll Offices.

Vital Records including but not limited to, Rates Books, Leases and Agreements, Minutes and other significant or permanent records are kept in fire resistant walk in Archive Room.

Non-Current (audited) financial records are stored in the Archive Room located off site awaiting disposal in accordance with the GDALG.

#### Legislation

- State Records Act 2000
- Freedom of Information Act 1992
- Evidence Act 1906
- Local Government Act 1995
- Electronic Transactions Act 2011
- Limitation Act 1935

### **DEFINITIONS**

#### Definitions

ERMS	Electronic Records Management System (ERMS) is the Central Records Module within the Synergy Soft Central Records program.
Ephemeral Records	Ephemeral records are records that have no continuing value to the Shire of Exmouth with no administrative, fiscal, legal, evidential or historical value. They may include duplicate copies, messages, promotional material or information material produced by other organisations.
Record	A record or significant record may be recorded information (in any form) created or received and maintained by the Shire or person in the transaction of business and kept as evidence of such activity.
Vital Record	Are records essential to the continued functioning or reconstitution of the Shire of Exmouth during and after an emergency.
General Disposal Authority	The General Disposal Authority for Local Government Records (GLALG) is a management tool for identifying and determining the retention and disposal of records.

## Caravan Parks and Camping Grounds Regulations 1997

**Form 2 Licence**

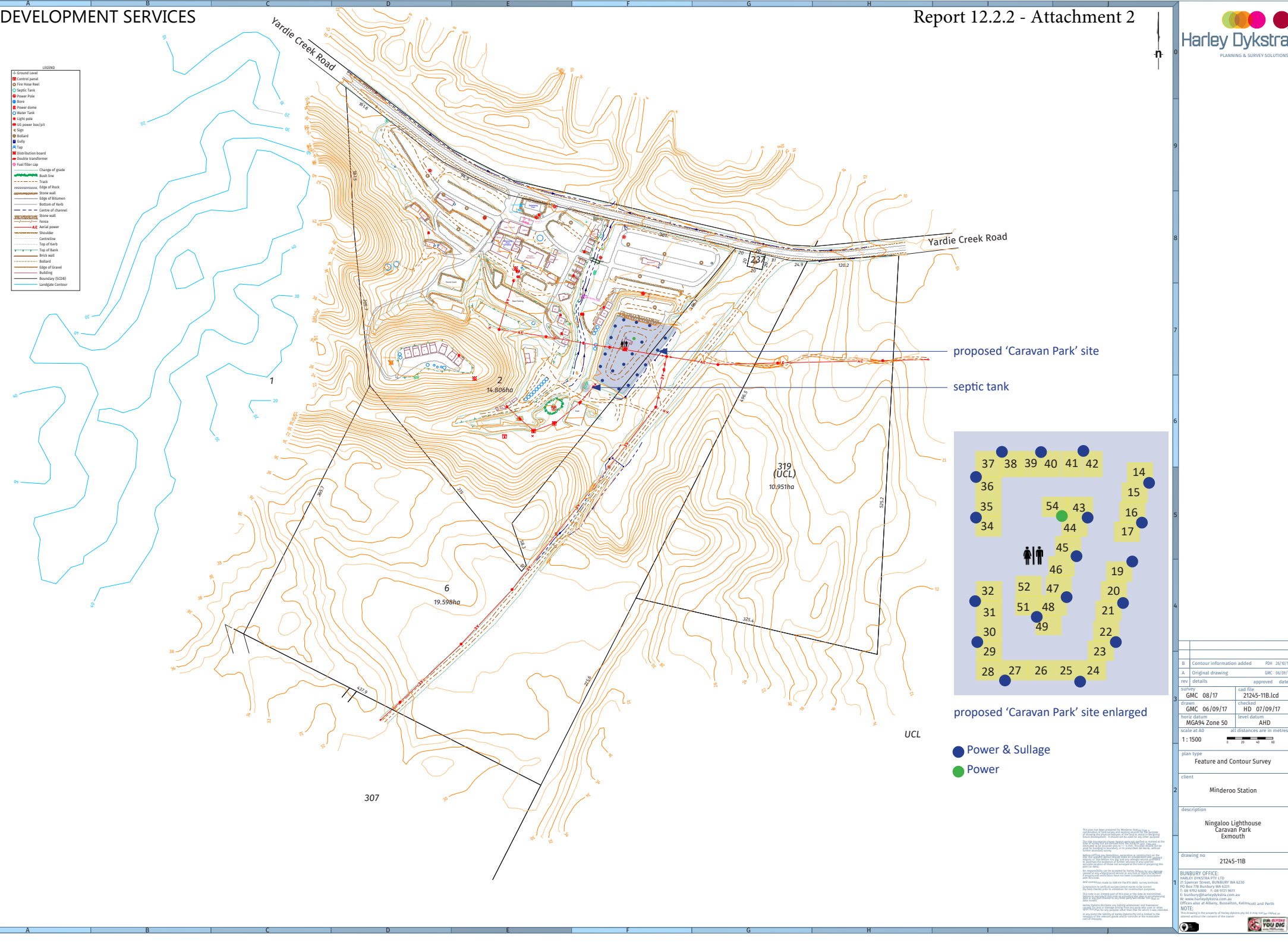
Caravan Parks and Camping Grounds Act 1995, sec. 7(4)

**LICENCE**

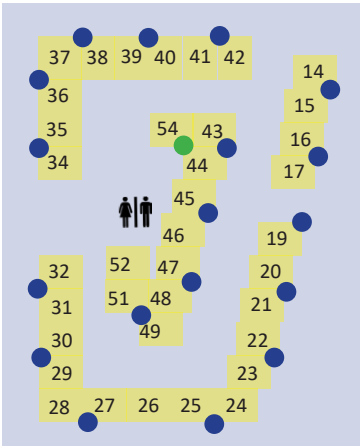
<b>Expiry date</b>	<b>30 SEPTEMBER 2019</b>		
<b>Local Government</b>	Name of local government: <b>SHIRE OF EXMOUTH</b>		
<b>Type of licence</b>	<b>CARAVAN PARK</b>		
<b>Facility details</b>	Name: <b>NINGALOO LIGHTHOUSE HOLIDAY PARK</b>		
	Address: <b>2 YARDIE CREEK ROAD, EXMOUTH WA 6707</b>		
	Or Land description: <b>LYNDON LOCATION 22</b>		
<b>Licence holder/s details</b>	Family name : <b>Northwest Resorts Pty Ltd</b>		
	Other names: <b>Ningaloo Lighthouse Holiday Park</b>		
	Postal address	PO Box 3155	Broadway
		Suburb: <b>NEDLANDS WA</b>	Postcode: <b>6009</b>
	Phone: 6460 4949	Fax:	Email: <b>accounts@minderoo.com.au</b>
<b>Licence conditions</b>	Special conditions to which section 13 of the Act applies: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Camping sites to be within 30m of portable water and sullage disposal point. Short stay sites to be within 50m of potable water.</b></li> <li><b>Approved signage to be installed throughout the facility identifying which taps are drinking water and which are not in accordance with Ministerial variation/exemption dated 2 November 2005.</b></li> <li><b>All sites to be within 90m of sanitary facilities.</b></li> <li><b>An as constructed site map identifying camp and short stay sites to be submitted 30 days from the issue of this licence.</b></li> </ol>		
<b>Details of sites Authorised</b> (Maximum number and type)	<b>158 Short Stay Sites</b>  <b>44 Camp Sites</b>		
<b>Overflow area details</b>	No overflow located onsite		
<b>Issued by:</b>	Local Government:	Date:	
	_____ Cameron Woods <b>CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER</b>		



- LEGEND
- Ground level
  - Control point
  - Fire House Road
  - Septic Tank
  - Power Pole
  - Power dome
  - Water Tank
  - Light pole
  - US power box/cap
  - Side
  - Roof
  - Top
  - Distribution board
  - Isola transformer
  - Fuel filter cap
  - Change of grade
  - South line
  - Track
  - Edge of Rock
  - Stone wall
  - Edge of Blotum
  - Bottom of Rock
  - Centre of channel
  - Stone wall
  - Pence
  - AE
  - Shoulder
  - Centreline
  - Top of Earth
  - Top of Bank
  - Side wall
  - Roof
  - Edge of Gravel
  - Building
  - Boundary (SCS)
  - Landscape Contour



proposed 'Caravan Park' site  
septic tank



proposed 'Caravan Park' site enlarged

- Power & Sullage
- Power

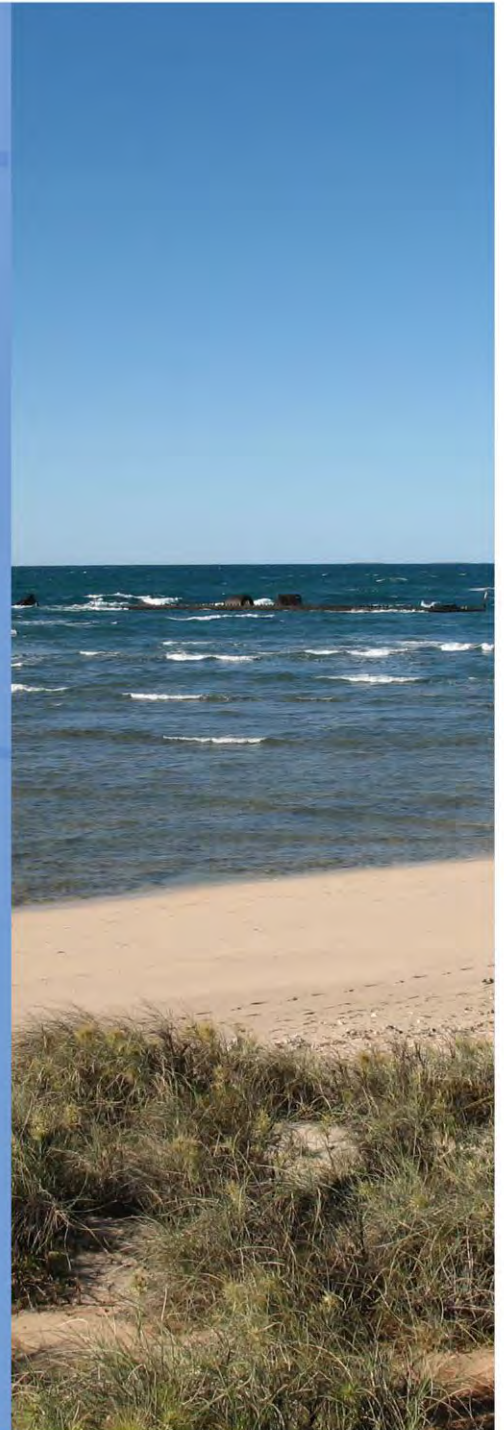
B	Contour information added	PDH 26/10/17
A	Original drawing	GMC 06/09/17
rev	details	approved date
GMC 08/17	cad file	21245-11B.lcd
GMC 06/09/17	checked	HD 07/09/17
MG494 Zone 50	level datum	AHD
scale at A0	all distances are in metres	
1 : 1500		
plan type	Feature and Contour Survey	
client	Minderoo Station	
description	Ningaloo Lighthouse Caravan Park Exmouth	
drawing no	21245-11B	
1	BUNBURY OFFICE: HARLEY DYKSTRA PTY LTD 21 Spencer Street, BUNBURY WA 6250 PO Box 700 Bunbury WA 6251 T: 08 9492 6500 F: 08 9212 1801 E: harleydykstra@harleydykstra.com.au www.harleydykstra.com.au	
NOTE:	In the event of a dispute of facts, the client is to be responsible for the accuracy of the information provided. The client is to be responsible for the accuracy of the information provided. The client is to be responsible for the accuracy of the information provided.	

Scheme Amendment Request  
Local Planning Scheme No. 4

Taylor  
Burrell  
Barnett



# LEARMONTH PIPELINE FABRICATION FACILITY



Prepared for **Subsea 7**  
Prepared by **Taylor Burrell Barnett**

March 2019



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	INTRODUCTION	1	4	LAND TENURE AND NATIVE TITLE	19
1.1	THE PROPONENT	1	4.1	LAND DESCRIPTION	19
1.2	REPORT FORMAT	2	4.2	NATIVE TITLE	19
1.3	SCHEME AMENDMENT REQUEST	2	4.3	PASTORAL LEASE	19
1.3.1	OTHER APPROVAL PROCESSES	2	4.4	UNALLOCATED (VACANT) CROWN LAND	19
2	PROJECT DESCRIPTION	3	5	ENVIRONMENT	20
2.1	THE PROJECT	3	5.1	ENVIRONMENTAL APPROVALS	20
2.1.1	SITE SELECTION	3	5.2	ENVIRONMENTAL ASPECTS AND IMPACTS	20
2.2	LOCATION PLAN AND SURROUNDING CONTEXT	4	5.2.1	TOPOGRAPHY	20
2.2.1	SURROUNDING CONTEXT	4	5.2.2	GEOLOGY AND SOILS	20
2.2.2	LEARMONTH RAAF BASE / AIRPORT	4	5.2.3	HYDROGEOLOGY	21
2.2.3	LEARMONTH SOLAR OBSERVATORY	5	5.2.4	FLORA AND FAUNA	22
2.2.4	NAVAL COMMUNICATION STATION HAROLD E HOLT (AREA C)	5	5.3	HERITAGE	22
2.2.5	MINILYA-EXMOUTH ROAD	6	5.3.1	ABORIGINAL HERITAGE	22
2.2.6	INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT	6	5.3.2	EUROPEAN HERITAGE	22
3	PLANNING FRAMEWORK	9	5.4	POTENTIAL IMPACTS AND MANAGEMENT	23
3.1	LOCAL PLANNING STRATEGY	9	6	ENGINEERING AND SERVICING	24
3.2	TOWN PLANNING SCHEME NO. 3 AND AMENDMENT 32	11	6.1.1	WATER AND WASTE WATER	24
3.3	LOCAL PLANNING SCHEME NO. 4 (LPS 4)	12	6.1.2	POWER	24
3.3.1	FORESHORE RESERVE	12	6.1.3	GEOTECHNICAL STUDIES	24
3.3.2	RURAL ZONE	13	6.1.4	ROAD ACCESS AND REQUIREMENTS	24
3.3.3	SPECIAL CONTROL AREA 5 – FLOODPLAIN	14	6.1.5	CAR PARKING	25
3.3.4	SPECIAL CONTROL AREA 6 – MINILYA-EXMOUTH ROAD	14	6.1.6	EARTHWORKS AND DRAINAGE	25
3.4	PROPOSED ZONING AND USE (LPS 4)	14	6.1.7	ADMINISTRATION AND SUPPORT FACILITIES	25
3.4.1	SPECIAL USE ZONE	15	7	TIMING	26
3.5	STATE PLANNING POLICIES	15	7.1	PROJECT PROGRAMME	26
3.5.1	STATE PLANNING POLICY 2.5 RURAL PLANNING	15	8	CONSULTATION	27
3.5.2	STATE PLANNING POLICY 2.6 STATE COASTAL PLANNING POLICY	16	9	CONCLUSION	28
3.5.3	STATE PLANNING POLICY 3.7 PLANNING IN BUSHFIRE PRONE AREAS	17			
3.5.4	STATE PLANNING POLICY 6.3 NINGALOO COAST	18			

## Technical Appendices

**APPENDIX A** SCHEME AMENDMENT DOCUMENT

**APPENDIX B** PROPOSED AMENDMENT TO LPS 4

**APPENDIX C** PROJECT ENVELOPE

**APPENDIX D** ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT REPORT



## AMENDMENT REPORT



# 1 INTRODUCTION

This request is submitted to the Shire of Exmouth to amend the Local Planning Scheme No. 4 (LPS 4). The Amendment Request seeks to rezone part of Lots 233-235 and part of Lot 1586 Minilya-Exmouth Road, Learmonth, from the 'Rural' zone and 'Foreshore' reserve to a 'Special Use' zone, in order to facilitate the development for a Pipeline Fabrication Facility. The Scheme Amendment Request to LPS 4 is shown in **Appendix A**.

TBB had previously submitted a Scheme Amendment Request, which was Scheme Amendment 32 to the Town Planning Scheme No. 3. Amendment 32 was initiated at the Shire of Exmouth Council Meeting held in October 2017. Scheme Amendment 32 was not sufficiently processed in time and fell away commensurate with the gazettal of LPS 4 on 12 March 2019 and the revocation of the Shire of Exmouth Town Planning Scheme No. 3.

The boundary of the zone currently aligns with a 'project envelope' (refer to **Appendix C**) that is being used for a Public Environmental Review. The project site itself is subject to detailed design and so, in order to provide flexibility, the zoning covers a larger project envelope land area than what would be required for the development.

The 'Special Use' zoning will provide the ability to prepare and submit a Development Application within the zoned area for the buildings, incidental services and other works required for constructing and operating the Pipeline Fabrication Facility.

Our Client has referred the proposal to the Office of the Environmental Protection Authority (OEPA) under section 38 of the *Environmental Protection Act 1986*. 360 Environmental has prepared an Environmental Assessment Report (**Appendix D**) which has not identified any significant issues relevant to the rezoning.

It is critical that this Scheme Amendment be initiated and adopted for advertising so that it can be referred to the WAPC for consent to advertise and to the EPA for a decision under section 48A of the *Environmental Protection Act 1986*. This would facilitate concurrent advertising of the Scheme Amendment and the Public Environmental Review. We would seek the Shire's earliest initiation to allow concurrent advertising to occur.

This request is submitted in anticipation that the Shire can consider the proposal, and present it to its next Council Meeting for initiation and advertising. We would welcome the inclusion of this request on the Shire's next Council Agenda in order to proceed with necessary steps towards public advertising as a 'Complex' Amendment.

## 1.1 THE PROPONENT

**Subsea 7** is an engineering, construction and services company that serves the offshore oil and gas industry sector, and has a local office based in the Perth CBD. Subsea 7 provides seabed-to-surface engineering and construction services, including vessels, remotely operated vehicles, and land-based manufacturing facilities. Subsea 7 operates in all major oil and gas areas around the world, however also seeks to have a local operation based in the Learmonth locality, within the Shire of Exmouth.

A diverse project team is partnered with our client, Subsea 7. The project team partners include:

- a) **GHD** – engineering and coordination of technical services/inputs, and environmental services;
- b) **360 Environmental** and **MBS Environmental** – environmental science and environmental approvals;
- c) **Squire Patton Boggs** – legal coordination for land tenure and native title; and
- d) **Taylor Burrell Barnett** – town planning.

## 1.2 REPORT FORMAT

This Report outlines our Client's formal request to the Shire of Exmouth for considering a Scheme Amendment to the Local Planning Scheme No. 4 (LPS 4). The report is structured to provide a high-level description of the project, a description of the Project Area (from a land tenure, engineering and environmental perspective), and a description of the requested amendment. Supporting this request is an Environmental Assessment Report prepared by 360 Environmental, refer **Appendix D**.

## 1.3 SCHEME AMENDMENT REQUEST

The requested amendment seeks to rezone the project site from 'Rural' zone and 'Foreshore' reserve to 'Special Use' zone on the Scheme Map. The Scheme Amendment Request is shown in **Appendix A** and a Scheme Map to indicate the rezoning is shown in **Appendix B**.

The 'Special Use' zone is advantageous for our Client and the Shire, as:

- This proposal is for a very unique development that does not comfortably sit within any other zone. There is only one such other facility that is permanently operating in the world, which is run by Subsea 7 in Scotland;
- The location for the proposal was selected following a very detailed site selection study. The Learmonth site represents the only viable site for the development, which reinforces the suitability of identifying this location as a 'Special Use' zone;
- The 'Special Use' zone ensures that the area is not exposed to a broadly defined industrial zoning. A 'Special Use' zone will provide the opportunity for the land use and works to proceed in an orderly and proper manner, with specific provisions in the Scheme Text to guide development; and
- The wide range of studies and environmental approvals that will underpin development of the site will be determined within similar timeframes as the Scheme Amendment. Therefore, development will not proceed without other approvals being in place.

This Scheme Amendment request will provide an appropriate zoning to provide certainty for our Client.

### 1.3.1 OTHER APPROVAL PROCESSES

The Project Team is proceeding with a number of other approval processes as follows:

- Public Environmental Review by the Office of the EPA under the *Environmental Protection Act 1986* (WA);
- Licence of Crown Land from the Department of Planning, Lands and Heritage (State Lands Services) under the *Land Administration Act 1997* (WA); and
- Indigenous Land Use Agreement under the *Native Title Act 1993* (Cth).

The Project Team has secured:

- An executed Infrastructure Heritage Agreement on 12 December 2017 under the *Aboriginal Heritage Act 1972* (WA); and
- A Controlled Action decision dated 24 February 2018 from the Department of the Environment and Energy (Federal) under the *Environmental Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* (Cth).

## 2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

### 2.1 THE PROJECT

The project is described as a 'pipeline fabrication facility'. The initial project would be for constructing a large shed structure at the southern end of a 10-kilometre long linear corridor. Within this linear corridor, a series of roads and tracks would run in a relatively straight line from the manufacturing building to the coastline. The roads allow vehicles to travel alongside the track(s). The track(s) are used to convey the manufactured pipeline to the coast. A comparable example is our Client's Wester Site, near Wick in Scotland (refer **Figure 1**).

The area of the zoning is approximately 440 hectares, which reflects the size of the 'project envelope' (refer **Appendix C**). The project envelope is larger than the land area requirements of the project, in order to investigate and assess a wider area for environmental and Aboriginal Heritage matters. Should any such matters be identified and warrant protection, the zone would be sufficiently large enough for future flexibility in preparing detailed design drawings for a development application. By then, the design of the facility would avoid and mitigate against any such matters.

A pipeline is comprised of a number of pipes contained within a larger pipe casing. Short lengths of line pipe are shipped from overseas to a material offloading facility, trucked to the site and welded together to the desired length as per contractual specifications. The inner pipes may be fitted for particular purposes such as telecommunications, water, electricity, gas, oil. Pressure testing is carried out on-site using water (to be sourced from bores) before a bundle pipeline is launched. Whilst the manufacturing of bundles is based on customer demand, it is estimated that two launches could occur per annum (on average).

A pipeline would be progressively manufactured as one long segment, and moved out from the manufacturing facility along the track(s). Once manufactured to its desired length (which can be up to 10km in length) and pressure tests have been carried out, the pipeline is then launched from the coastline and transported to where it needs to be installed. Once at its designated location the pipeline is lowered to the sea floor to connect with other pipeline segments or infrastructure. Each pipeline segment therefore would contribute to an integrated network laid on the sea floor for various uses and functions for the oil and gas industry sector.

Within the project site, there will be some structures at the coastline to ensure a launchway is maintained. Modelling is being undertaken to understand how the landform, coastline and topography of the site would work with the track(s), structures and launchway.

#### 2.1.1 SITE SELECTION

Our Client has investigated a large number of coastal locations from the Mid West region to the south and all through the Gascoyne, Pilbara and Kimberley regions. Site selection is important as such a facility requires a number of essential characteristics, including a:



**Figure 1 Example of comparable Subsea 7 facility (Wester Site, Scotland)**

- 10 kilometre long stretch of straight and flat land for the pipelines to be fabricated and conveyed;
- Gentle sloping aspect of the landform to the ocean, a sandy beach and an acceptable seabed profile for launches; and
- Sheltered coastal location to mitigate against wind, waves, and swell.

Sites with the characteristics required for the project are very limited and the number of sites that are in proximity to a town and other facilities are almost non-existent. After an extensive site selection process, Learmonth was the only site investigated that met the essential criteria for the proposed development. As an additional benefit, Learmonth is close to a population centre for a commuting workforce. The project site is also within viable distance to oil and gas fields. There are no sensitive land uses in proximity to the project site.

The Client has a land use agreement with the Pastoral leaseholder for the project site. The project site would be expected to have minimal to no impact on surrounding pastoral activities. No pastoral activities would be proposed to continue within the project site once it is constructed and operating.

An Environmental Assessment Report has been prepared (refer **Appendix D**), to confirm that the proposal will not have a detrimental impact on the environment. As mentioned in **section 1.3.1** of this report, a section 38 referral under the *Environmental Protection Act 1986* was submitted, and on 20 November 2017 the EPA published its level of assessment (Public Environmental Review).

The proposal would provide direct and indirect benefits to the community and local economy, without detriment to the environment, and would be compatible with surrounding rural land uses.

## 2.2 LOCATION PLAN AND SURROUNDING CONTEXT

A general location plan has been prepared, shown at **Figure 3**. This demonstrates the proposed extent of the project site, being a long and linear layout with an interface with Exmouth Gulf, and the manufacturing activities at the southern end closer towards Minilya-Exmouth Road.

### 2.2.1 SURROUNDING CONTEXT

The surrounding area is used for pastoral activities and there are a number of Federal Government facilities nearby. Notable features are identified on **Figure 3**, including Learmonth RAAF Base / Airport; Learmonth Solar Observatory; Naval Communication Station Harold E Holt Area C; and Minilya-Exmouth Road.

### 2.2.2 LEARMONTH RAAF BASE / AIRPORT

Learmonth RAAF Base / Airport is located on the western side of Minilya-Exmouth Road and generally north-west of the project site. Learmonth RAAF Base applies Building Height limitations (*Defence [Areas Control] Regulations 1989*) over surrounding land including the Learmonth Proposed Project Site. Through interpreting the height limits under the *Defence Regulations* (refer **Figure 2**), height limitations increase from 15m, to 45m, to 90m. These height limits would apply to cranes and other equipment used during construction and/or operations.

### 2.2.3 LEARMONTH SOLAR OBSERVATORY

To the north of the project site, the Learmonth Solar Observatory is located on Commonwealth land (Lot 101 on Plan 180508, CT 1392/461, and Lot 27 on Plan 205429, CT 394/137A). According to the *Exmouth South Structure Plan* (TME 2013), the Learmonth Solar Observatory has operated since 1979 and is jointly managed by Space Weather Services which is part of the Australian Bureau of Meteorology and the United States Air Force Weather Agency. The *Exmouth South Structure Plan* notes that:

*"Learmonth Solar Observatory is a strategically important facility that is subject to inter-governmental agreements and makes a vital contribution to global science. It is important that potential encroachments or impacts from surrounding land uses are taken into account when considering land use plans and development proposals, particularly uses that have the potential to generate radio frequency interference."*

The fabrication activities would be carried out inside buildings that would be at the southern end of the proposed 'Special Use' zone. Uses that may have the potential to generate radio frequency interference will be located some distance (approximately 10 kilometres) away from the Observatory. It is proposed that as part of detailed engineering, our Client will interface with the observatory to ensure that any potential for radio interactions are understood, and mitigated appropriately. The Learmonth Pipeline Fabrication Facility is able to perform signal attenuation or select to operate on frequencies that will not impact the observatory.

In general, the potential for impact by radio frequency operations is broadly similar to that of the airport, pastoral station operations, and the numerous marine operations that occur in the gulf and it is proposed that any potential issues can be mitigated appropriately.

### 2.2.4 NAVAL COMMUNICATION STATION HAROLD E HOLT (AREA C)

The Naval Communication Station Harold E Holt provides low frequency communication transmission capability for the joint use by the USA and Australia. The Naval Communication Station has several landholdings on the North West Cape. To the south-west of the project site, the 'Area C' facility is understood to be the main receiver site for the Naval Communication Station.

We understand the Department of Defence has provided a document to the Shire titled 'HFMOD Facility Learmonth – Development Assessment Guidance'. This sets out some restrictions for certain land uses, however it is not contained within any document within the Western Australian planning framework, nor is it clearly supported by relevant legislation. Whilst we note the document exists, it appears to not have any legal force in respect of the Shire's LPS 4. Our Client has been engaging with Department of Defence in relation to the proposal and in a similar fashion to the solar observatory, proposes to select operating frequencies or perform signal attenuation (or other mitigating measures) to ensure that there is no impact to any naval communication operations. In general, the potential for impact by radio frequency operations is broadly similar to that of the airport, pastoral station operations, and the numerous marine operations that occur in the gulf and it is proposed that any potential issues can be mitigated appropriately.

To the east of the project site, there is an old disused radar site adjacent to the Bay of Rest. The proposed 'Special Use' zone does not encroach into that Commonwealth landholding.

## 2.2.5 MINILYA-EXMOUTH ROAD

Minilya-Exmouth Road is under the care and control of Main Roads WA (MRWA), and is identified as part of the State Freight Network. It is understood that two crossover locations are desirable for providing access from the road to the northern and southern ends of the project site. MRWA completed an on-site sight distance assessment in April 2018 for the two crossover locations. MRWA has provided written advice in relation to where it would permit access points to the road and these are located within the proposed 'Special Use' zone.

## 2.2.6 INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT

The *Exmouth South Structure Plan* (TME 2013) recognises that an aquaculture proposal by Cape Seafarms Pty Ltd was considered by the EPA and recommended to the Minister for the Environment for approval with conditions. The aquaculture proposal was situated on Lot 233 Minilya-Exmouth Road near the coastline. At the time, Lot 233 was set up as a Crown Reserve created for Marine Based Industry Purposes. The *Exmouth South Structure Plan* states that the Crown reserve "*maintains the opportunity for other aquaculture proposals or other types of marine based industry to be considered*".

A number of factors were also listed for consideration including: the marine protected areas; the remote status of the land in tourism and landscape terms; the subterranean waterways nearby; and Aboriginal sites generally in the area. These matters are addressed in **section 5** of this report.



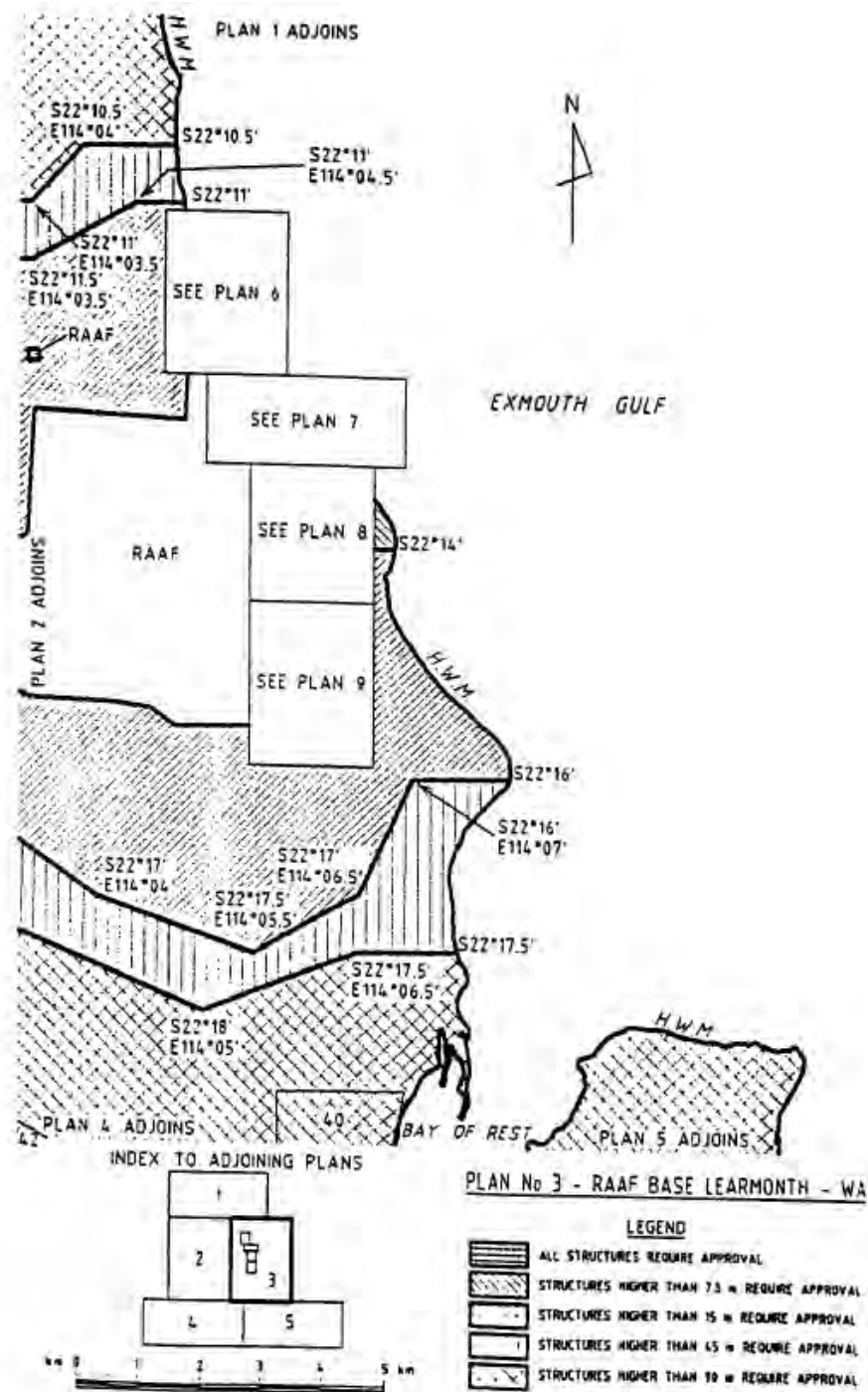
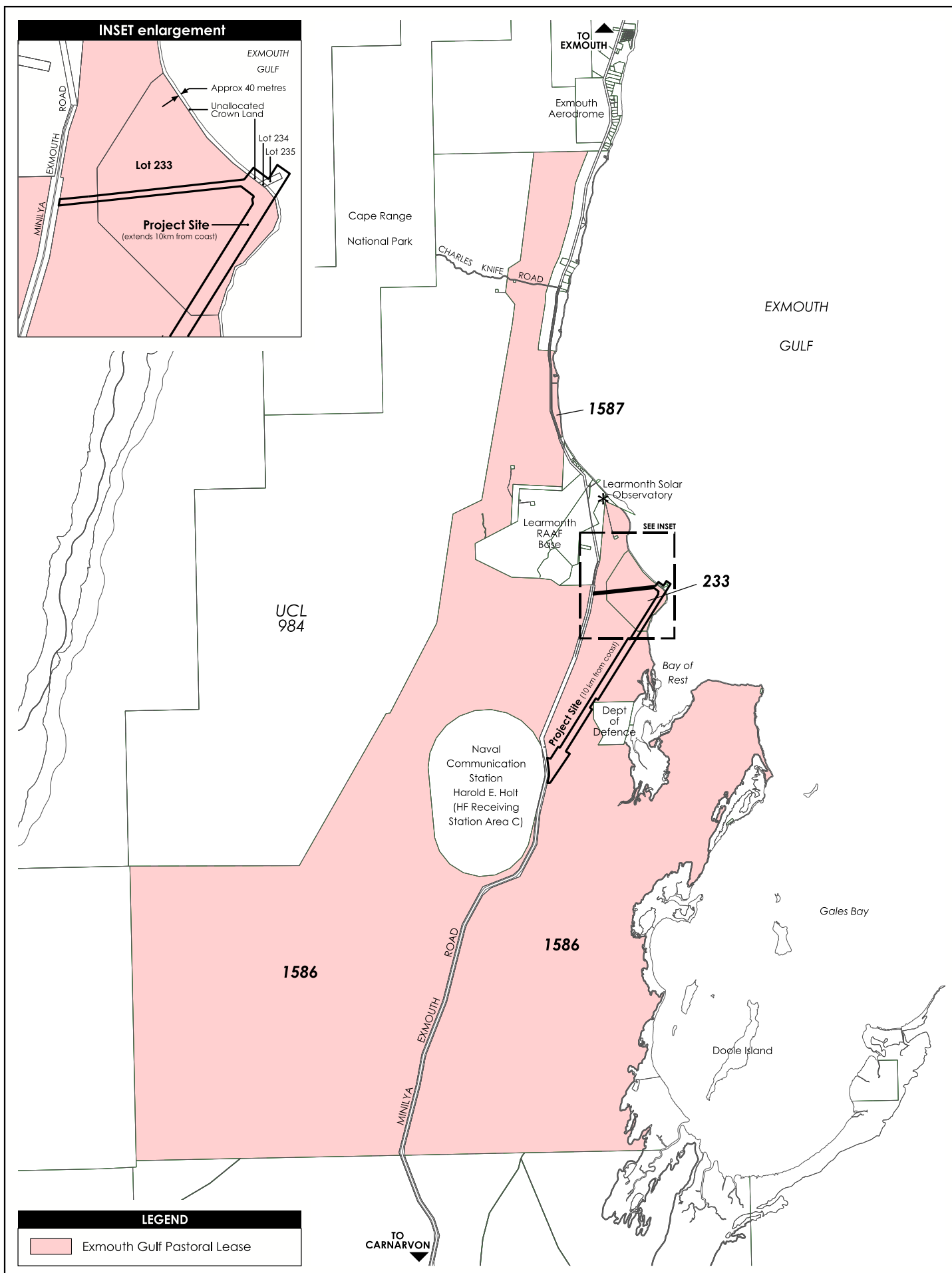


Figure 2 Extract of Plan No. 3 – RAAF Base Learmonth – Height Limits (Source: Schedule 7 of *Defence (Areas Control) Regulations 1989*)



**FIGURE 3**  
Learmonth Site Location Plan

plan: 16/076/001H  
date: 14/12/2018  
projection: MGA94

designed: RC  
checked: RC  
drawn: FD

scale: 1:250000@A4 | 1:125000@A2  
0 2500 5000m



**Taylor Burrell Barnett Town Planning & Design**  
187 Roberts Road Subiaco Western Australia 6008  
p: (08) 9382 2911 f: (08) 9382 4586 e: admin@tbbplanning.com.au

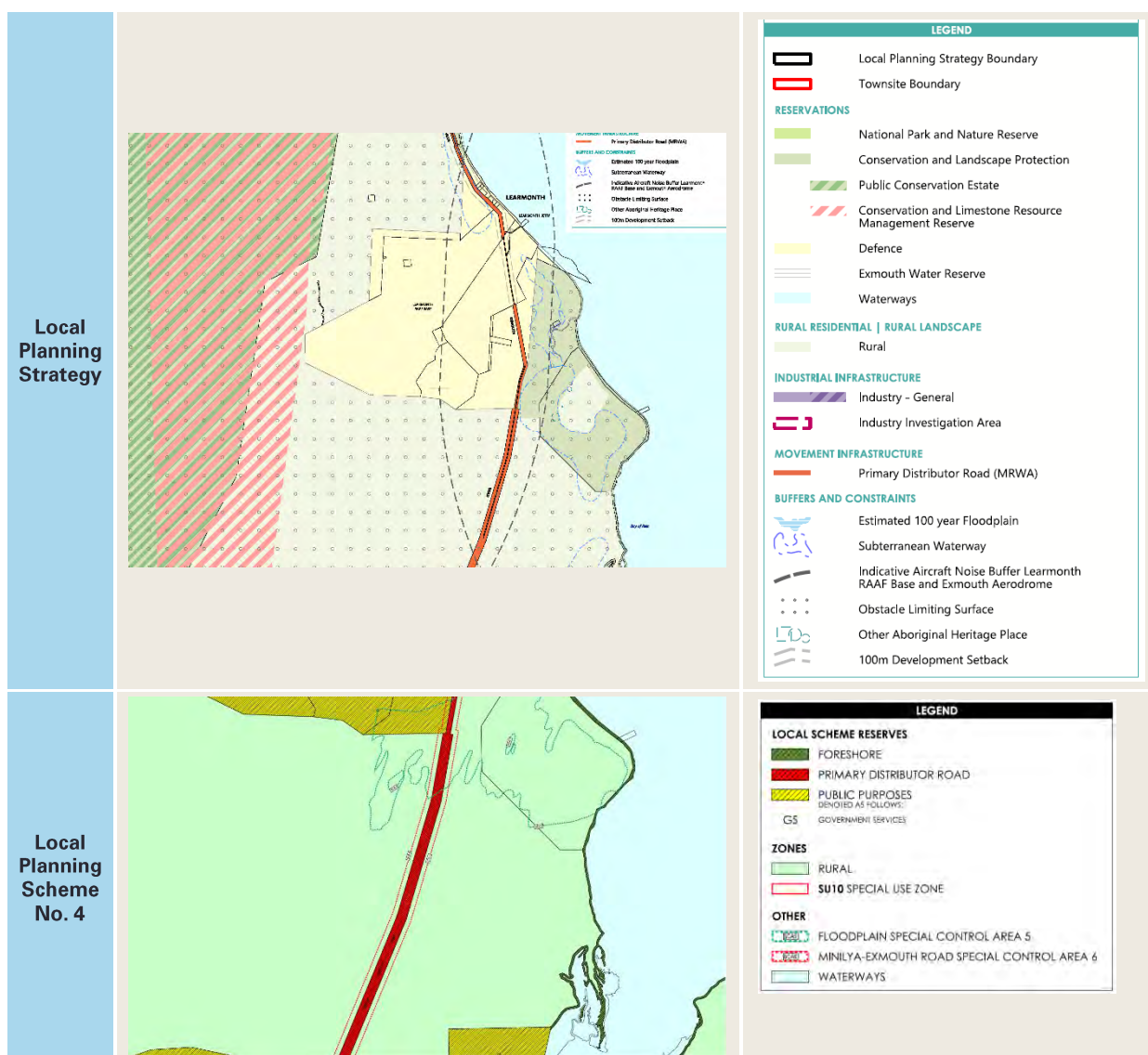
© COPYRIGHT TAYLOR BURRELL BARNETT. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. NO PART OF THIS DOCUMENT MAY BE REPRODUCED IN ANY FORM OR BY ANY MEANS, ELECTRONIC, MECHANICAL, PHOTOCOPYING, MICROFILMING OR RECORDING WITHOUT PERMISSION IN WRITING FROM TAYLOR BURRELL BARNETT. ALL AREAS AND DIMENSIONS SHOWN ARE SUBJECT TO DETAIL SURVEY.

# 3 PLANNING FRAMEWORK

## 3.1 LOCAL PLANNING STRATEGY

The Shire's *Local Planning Strategy* identifies the local government's vision and strategic planning intentions, and is not a statutory document. The project site is identified within a 'Rural' area and partly within a 'Conservation and Landscape Protection' area within part of Lot 1586 along the Bay of Rest, within Lot 233 the old aquaculture site is now shown as 'Rural' (refer **Table 1**). Notably, all of Lot 1586 and Lot 233 are zoned 'Rural' (refer **Table 1**). Therefore, the majority of the site is within a rural area whilst the coastal aspect is considered for conservation and landscape protection.

**Table 1 Planning Framework**



The objective for 'Rural' areas is outlined in the *Local Planning Strategy* as follows:

*To recognise the economic benefit of the pastoral industry and rural land to the Shire by protecting and promoting the continuation of sustainable rural activities on lands within the Pastoral Stations of Exmouth including the diversification of activities and ongoing protection of rural land for rural land uses.*

The proposal can be justified against the Strategic objectives as follows:

- The proposed site retains the sustainable continuation of the surrounding Pastoral Lease. The Client operates a similar facility (Wester Site) within the Scottish countryside, near Wick. The Wester Site demonstrates that such a facility can be in keeping with its surrounding landscape and environment, and is indicative that the proposal can be compatible with surrounding pastoral/rural activities.
- It provides a unique opportunity for economic diversification that could have long-term and sustainable benefits for the community. Whilst the site is out of town, it is advantageous to be in proximity to an established freight route, airport, and within reasonable commuting distance to Exmouth. The Client is seeking to engage with the local government in relation to accommodation options for a future workforce.
- The proposal represents a unique yet low impact proposal. The development would be proven to be capable of addressing a range of environmental factors (refer **section 5**).

The *Local Planning Strategy* also provides guidance on industrial development. The Strategic Objective is:

*Provide an adequate supply of appropriately located service, light, general and marine based industrial land to encourage diversification of industrial activity to strengthen employment opportunities and broaden the economic base of the Shire.*

The proposal can be justified against the Strategic objectives as follows:

- The proposal is not capable of being located within other identified industrial precincts within the Shire due to the highly unique site requirements.
- The proposal is understood to be capable of being self-sufficient for utilities/services (refer **section 6**), with the intent for workforce to be accommodated within the Exmouth townsite.
- The industrial activity would be low impact as the manufacturing of bundles would occur as and when required. Due to the time frame required to fabricate a bundle, as well as the potential demand from Clients, the facility is not likely to contribute to significant marine vessel activity (i.e. estimated average of 2 launches per annum).

The following strategies are taken from the *Strategy* as they provide an insight into the Shire's considerations for considering future industrial land outside of the gazetted Exmouth Townsite. We appreciate that this project was not known to the Shire at the time of preparing the *Local Planning Strategy*, however we take these insights on board in terms of considering this Scheme Amendment being compatible with the strategic intent:

- 8) *Promote industrial development identified by the Strategy in locations south of the townsite corresponding with the location of existing industrial nodes within the Exmouth Gulf coastal corridor.*
- 9) *Promote the creation of new industrial lots to the west of the Ingram Street Industrial area and to the north of the Kailis Site on Minilya-Exmouth Road to cater for general industrial development and potential lay down facilities for the resource sector, subject to detailed reporting and rezoning processes.*
- 10) *Limit the expansion of industrial development outside the industrial nodes identified by the strategy, acknowledging the community values for retaining and protecting important viewsheds and areas of natural or ecological importance.*

- 11) *Reinforce the status of the existing strategic industrial, industrial and composite land use precincts within the Ingram Street Industrial Area (Lot 51) through the recognition of the approved Subdivision Guide Plan for the locality and environmental management plan.*
- 12) *Promote the development of the existing zoned land north of Ingram Street (Lot 50) as a 'marine based' general industrial area acknowledging existing environmental approvals for a causeway and wharf associated with a barge loading facility immediately adjacent to the land.*
- 13) *Protect the economic opportunities of general industrial development by prohibiting caretaker's dwellings within the future general industrial development areas.*
- 14) *Ensure that new industrial land development incorporates adequate buffers and are landscaped appropriately to minimise visual impact.*
- 15) *Support aquaculture development within the Exmouth Gulf coastal corridor having regard to best-practice environmental management principles and relevant environmental approvals.*

It is considered that the proposal can address the above Strategies as follows:

- The project site has been identified as a result of extensive investigations in search of suitable sites along the Western Australian coastline. The Learmonth site represents the only viable site for the development proposal, based on highly constraining site selection criteria.
- The advertised *Local Planning Strategy* identified Lot 233 as an Aquaculture Site; however the final version has removed the site and replaced it as 'Rural'. Therefore, a form of industrial activity (aquaculture) had been recognised and contemplated in the general location of the project site. The project site would contribute to a smaller footprint and 'visual presence' of activity at the coastline compared to an aquaculture site, as the manufacturing facilities are 10 km from the coast.
- The Client has successfully negotiated a land use agreement with the Pastoral Leaseholder. The proposal does not aim to create 'industrial lots'.
- The proposal does not intend to include Caretaker's dwellings within the 'Special Use' zone.
- Studies are being undertaken to confirm that the development will have minimal impacts on coastal processes, the environment, and flood regimes. Relevant environmental approvals will also be undertaken in accordance with State and Federal legislation.
- The distance of the project site from Minilya-Exmouth Road will be more than 100 metres and, together with landscape assessment and the use of landscaping as required, the proposal will be capable of addressing matters relating to environment and visual impact.

### **3.2 TOWN PLANNING SCHEME NO. 3 AND AMENDMENT 32**

A meeting was held on 29 August 2017 with the Shire of Exmouth, Department of Planning, Lands and Heritage (DPLH), Subsea 7 and its project team. At the meeting, it was agreed that the Scheme Amendment Request be submitted to the Shire of Exmouth to seek a rezoning to the Shire of Exmouth *Town Planning Scheme No. 3* (TPS 3).

A meeting was held on 13 September 2017 with the Office of the Environmental Protection Authority (OEPA), DPLH, and the Subsea 7 project team. This meeting was held in order to communicate that the intention was to coordinate referrals to the OEPA as a section 38 referral from the proponent, and as a section 48A referral from the Shire. This seemed to have in-principle support, and on this basis the Client moved forward with the section 38 and with lodging the Amendment request.



Scheme Amendment 32 was initiated by the Shire on 10 October 2017 as a Complex Amendment. The purpose of Amendment 32 was to rezone the project site from the 'Pastoral' zone to the 'Special Use No. 9' zone in TPS 3.

The Scheme Amendment 32 was held up by the EPA, and given it did not progress far enough it has fallen away with the gazettal of LPS 4 and subsequent revocation of TPS 3.

### 3.3 LOCAL PLANNING SCHEME NO. 4 (LPS 4)

On 2 June 2016, the (then) Department of Planning gave its approval to the Shire of Exmouth to commence advertising of the draft Local Planning Scheme No. 4 (LPS 4) and draft *Local Planning Strategy*. Advertising was undertaken for both documents until 23 September 2016.

The advertised version of the draft LPS 4 and draft *Local Planning Strategy* contemplated the subject land predominately as 'Rural'. When comparing the Shire of Exmouth Town Planning Scheme No. 3 (TPS 3) to draft LPS 4, the zoning effectively would change from 'Pastoral' to 'Rural'. The coastal strip was advertised as an 'Environmental Conservation' reserve however the LPS 4 has been finalised with the coastal setback classified as a 'Foreshore' reserve.

Now that LPS 4 is gazetted, the project site is zoned 'Rural'. In addition, a 40m strip of Unallocated Crown Land along the coastline is classified as an 'Foreshore' reserve. Part of the Exmouth Gulf and Indian Ocean is 'Waterways', which is not a local scheme reserve.

#### 3.3.1 FORESHORE RESERVE

The objectives of the 'Foreshore' reserve are:

- (i) *To set aside areas for foreshore reserves abutting a body of water or water course, particularly those required pursuant to State Planning Policy 2.6 State Coastal Planning Policy and any other Western Australian Planning Commission policy.*
- (ii) *To provide for the protection of natural values, a range of active and passive recreational uses, cultural and community activities, activities promoting community education of the environment and/or uses that are compatible with and/or support the amenity of the reservation.*

It is considered that the proposal has a negligible impact on the 'Foreshore' reserve. A small land requirement on the coastline for a launchway would be the general extent of disruption. In the context of an alternative use, such as aquaculture as has previously been contemplated by the advertised version of the *Local Planning Strategy*, the proposal would result in retaining more of the coastline interface with Lot 233 and would be more in keeping with the Strategy's 'Conservation and Landscape Protection' intent of the area.

The small land area of the project envelope, on the coastline, is intended to be monitored and managed by the Client. This has been documented in the Public Environmental Review. The Public Environmental Review will discuss the monitoring of the beach adjacent to the launchway and the management of any changes to the beach profile associated with the launchway (i.e. if it changes any sand movement patterns).

The balance of the 'Foreshore' reserve is unallocated Crown Land and its management would be subject to decisions by the State/Local government.



### 3.3.2 RURAL ZONE

The objectives of the Rural zone are:

- (a) *To provide for the maintenance or enhancement of specific local rural character.*
- (b) *To protect broad acre agricultural activities such as cropping and grazing and intensive uses such as horticulture as primary uses, with other rural pursuits and rural industries as secondary uses in circumstances where they demonstrate compatibility with the primary use.*
- (c) *To maintain and enhance the environmental qualities of the landscape, vegetation, soils and water bodies, to protect sensitive areas especially the natural valley and watercourse systems from damage.*
- (d) *To provide for the operation and development of existing, future and potential rural land uses by limiting the introduction of sensitive land uses in the Rural zone.*
- (e) *To provide for a range of non-rural land uses where they have demonstrated benefit and are compatible with surrounding rural uses.*

It is considered that the proposal can be compatible with the zone objectives:

- The Client has a land use agreement with the Pastoral leaseholder for the project site. The project site would be expected to have minimal to no impact on surrounding pastoral activities. No pastoral activities would be proposed to continue within the project site once it is constructed and operating.
- An Environmental Assessment Report has been prepared (refer **Appendix D**), to confirm that the proposal will not have a detrimental impact on the environment. As mentioned in **section 1.3.1** of this report, a section 38 referral under the *Environmental Protection Act 1986* is also being undertaken.
- There are no sensitive land uses in proximity to the project site.
- The proposal would provide direct and indirect benefits to the community and local economy, without detriment to the environment, and would be compatible with surrounding rural land uses.

#### Land Use permissibility

Within the Zoning Table for the 'Rural' zone, a very limited range of land uses can be considered. By way of example, the range of industry land uses that are understood to be considered include 'Garden Centre', 'Industry - Cottage', 'Industry - Extractive', 'Industry - Primary Production', 'Mining Operations', 'Renewable Energy Facility' and 'Transport Depot'. The proposal is not considered to comfortably fit into any of these land uses.

Whilst unlisted uses could be proposed and assessed on their merits, applying for an unlisted use would not remove risk to the project until the very end of the planning process – it would be incumbent on a favourable assessment and determination by the responsible decision making authority. Further, it is likely the project would be highly unique in nature and it could be interpreted in a myriad of ways which could raise doubt of how it is to be interpreted as an unlisted use under LPS 4. The pathway for lodging an application for an unlisted use is too risky for a project of this scale.

### 3.3.3 SPECIAL CONTROL AREA 5 – FLOODPLAIN

A previous hydrological study by Hyd2o was undertaken in 2013, which modelled 100 year ARI flood extents for a number of watercourses, including Wapet Creek at the south end of the Learmonth RAAF Base. The flood extent intersects with areas of the project footprint. The proposed Special Use zone would thus have portions of land within the SCA 5 area, predominately sections of road and the track.

The purpose of the SCA 5 is to minimise impacts on the floodplain from inappropriate encroachment of development; to avoid subdivision and development within the high hazard floodplain; and to ensure the existing flood regime is maintained. In this regard, the floodplain is considered by the project as discussed in the EAR (refer **Appendix D**). Infrastructure design and drainage design for the project will take into account the flood risk.

Notably, buildings are proposed at the southern end of the zone. The southern end of the zone is not within the Special Control Area.

### 3.3.4 SPECIAL CONTROL AREA 6 – MINILYA-EXMOUTH ROAD

The purpose of the Special Control Area 6 is to preserve the landscape values along the Minilya-Exmouth Road from the encroachment of inappropriate development, and maintain view sheds. The Special Control Area has a dimension of 100m width measured from either side of the road reserve.

The SCA provisions state that in addition to matters listed in clause 67 of the deemed provisions the local government shall have regard to:

- Development shall be supported by a Visual Landscape Assessment prepared in accordance with the Western Australian Planning Commission's *Visual Landscape Planning in Western Australia a manual for evaluation, assessment, siting and design* document.
- Any proposed crossover providing access to Minilya-Exmouth Road shall be referred to Main Roads WA.

The proposal satisfies this consideration through applying a 100m setback from property boundaries fronting Minilya-Exmouth Road, excluding the gatehouse and incidental structures. In addition, MRWA has already been consulted for crossover locations, and it is a condition of the proposed SU10.

## 3.4 PROPOSED ZONING AND USE (LPS 4)

The 'Special Use' zone is a zone under LPS 4. As per Schedule 1 Model Provisions of the *Planning and Development (Local Planning Schemes) Regulations 2015* the Special Use zone objectives are:

Zone name	Objective
Special Use Zone	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• To facilitate special categories of land uses which do not sit comfortably within any other zone.</li><li>• To enable the Council to impose specific conditions associated with the special use.</li></ul>

It is considered that the proposal can be compatible with the Special Use zone objectives:

- As outlined in **section 3.4.1**, the proposal is for a highly unique development that does not comfortably sit within any other zone under LPS 4. Therefore, it is considered appropriate to rezone the project envelope to facilitate future development.

- The Special Use zone has also been selected to allow for specific conditions to be imposed. The conditions will ensure relevant matters are addressed by a development application.

A 'Special Use' zone provides certainty for the development being capable of approval, once detailed plans are finalised and lodged for development approval. Development would occur after the section 38 referral to the OEPA is completed.

### 3.4.1 SPECIAL USE ZONE

This 'Special Use' zone proposes to insert a list of land uses that could apply to the proposal based on the available land use definitions contained in the LPS 4. Two of the proposed land uses are defined in Schedule 1 of the LPS 4, including 'Marine support facility' and 'Telecommunications infrastructure'.

A new land use and definition is proposed for the project. The Amendment seeks to insert 'Pipeline Fabrication Facility', which *"means premises used for fabricating, testing and launching pipelines and includes: lay down and storage area(s); road access and parking area(s); workshops for fabrication facilities; facility offices and amenities; track(s), launchway(s) and coastal infrastructure used to convey pipelines to the coastline; and incidental uses and services thereto."*

The project will include buildings for fabrication activities, incidental administration and staff facilities. As part of the Pipeline Fabrication Facility there will be areas for the storage of materials, car and truck parking and lay-down areas. Incidental uses and services contemplated include power generation, water storage, wastewater treatment/disposal, and communications.

The Special Use zone will list the proposed uses to ensure the proposal will be capable of obtaining development approval. The project is not capable of being located within an available/existing industry area in the Exmouth local government area. The project site is physically capable of being developed. This is because of the unique land requirements and the need for 10 kilometres of land to be available for fabricating pipelines. The approach therefore is to rezone the project site as a 'Special Use' zone and apply relevant conditions to guide development.

## 3.5 STATE PLANNING POLICIES

### 3.5.1 STATE PLANNING POLICY 2.5 RURAL PLANNING

The SPP 2.5 is generally considered during the preparation of local planning strategies and schemes (including amendments), subdivisions and development proposals on rural zoned land. SPP 2.5 policy matters and principles therefore would be considered to have been incorporated into the *Local Planning Strategy* and LPS 4.

SPP 2.5 indicates that decisions at a State level will be guided by the need to provide economic opportunities for rural communities and to protect the State's primary production and natural resource assets. The WAPC sees rural zones as highly flexible zones that can support a range of rural uses and activities. The proposed development will be supported by a number of studies which will confirm that the development will not lead to land use conflict and will not be detrimental to landscape attributes, environmental protection and biodiversity conservation.

Regional variations are recognised in the SPP 2.5, and we note that throughout the north-west of Western Australia, industrial-style developments, mining operations and camps are nestled amongst natural areas and pastoral stations. The justification behind the site selection (in **section 2.1.1**) should be taken into account as part of considering the proposal on its merits.

Pastoral land is arguably low yield land and therefore should not be considered to be of high quality nor strategically required for food production purposes. The *Local Planning Strategy* does not recognise the land to be of agricultural importance.

The project site can achieve the objectives of the policy for the following reasons:

- The development does not impact on the rural activities or other nearby non-rural land uses (i.e. the Learmonth RAAF Base / Airport, Naval Communication Station Harold E Holt Area C, Learmonth Solar Observatory);
- There are no sensitive land uses in proximity to the project site;
- The application promotes regional development through ongoing economic opportunities and diversification; and
- The design of the development can have regard to the management of environmental and landscape values/assets.

### 3.5.2 STATE PLANNING POLICY 2.6 STATE COASTAL PLANNING POLICY

SPP 2.6 applies to the coast throughout WA, including the coastline of the Exmouth Gulf.

The objectives of SPP 2.6 are to:

1. *ensure that development and the location of coastal facilities takes into account coastal processes, landform stability, coastal hazards, climate change and biophysical criteria;*
2. *ensure the identification of appropriate areas for the sustainable use of the coast for housing, tourism, recreation, ocean access, maritime industry, commercial and other activities;*
3. *provide for public coastal foreshore reserves and access to them on the coast; and*
4. *protect, conserve and enhance coastal zone values, particularly in areas of landscape, biodiversity and ecosystem integrity, indigenous and cultural significance.*

Policy measures 5.2 (iii), (iv), (v) are relevant in this case, as follows:

- (iii) *Ensure that when identifying areas suitable for development, consideration is given to strategic sites for coastal access and commercial development that is demonstrably dependent on a foreshore location including ports, boat harbours and regional boat ramps.*
- (iv) *Ensure that use of the coast, including the marine environment, for recreation, conservation, tourism, commerce, industry, housing, ocean access and other appropriate activities, is sustainable and located in suitable areas.*
- (v) *Ensure that land use and development, including roads, adjacent to the coast is sited and designed to complement and enhance the coastal environment in terms of its visual, amenity, social and ecological values.*

Lot 233 has historically been identified as an Aquaculture Site, and this was reflected in the advertised *Local Planning Strategy*. The Aquaculture site was shown as 'rural' in the final *Local Planning Strategy*.

It is understood that anecdotally, Exmouth residents drive along the coastline of the Exmouth Gulf to access fishing and informal camping spots near the Bay of Rest. Our Client is aware of the community aspirations to maintain access to these locations. As part of the design works, a vehicle crossing of the launchway has been incorporated, ensuring that access along the beach to the Bay of Rest is maintained. This will ensure that residents using the beach for vehicle access will be able to drive over the launchway at a crossing point that will be designed and built as part of the project. A beach route and a trafficable crossing will ensure access across the launchway will be retained.

The project site is selected due to its positive attributes and characteristics that are necessary for the proposed operations and manufacture of 10km long bundle pipelines. The Project Team is investigating coastal processes, storm surge, landform stability, and biophysical criteria amongst many other elements as part of the Public Environment Review assessment that is ongoing.

### Coastal Hazard Risk Management and Adaptation

Section 5.5 of SPP 2.6 requires that adequate coastal hazard risk management and adaptation planning should be undertaken.

Schedule One of the SPP 2.6 provides guidance to the Policy. The Schedule provides a number of variations to the standard case, where development may need to occur within an area identified to be potentially impacted by physical processes within the 100 year planning timeframe. Section 7.4 of Schedule One identifies Industrial development as one such variation.

*Industrial and commercial development that is demonstrably dependent on a foreshore location. Such development may include, for example, marinas for tourism and recreational boating facilities, cage based aquaculture operations, and port facilities.*

The coastal hazard risks will be determined at a later date whilst detailed studies are currently being undertaken. The project team have engaged on multiple occasions with the marine safety division of the Department of Transport, with no particular obstacles identified for managing the hazards of the coastal operations. As noted, Subsea 7 have 40 years of experience of launching and towing bundles successfully and this experience will be drawn upon to ensure a safe operation for the Learmonth site. The proposed 'Special Use' zone extends to the ocean in order to ensure that from a zoning perspective, coastal access is possible.

### 3.5.3 STATE PLANNING POLICY 3.7 PLANNING IN BUSHFIRE PRONE AREAS

SPP 3.7 assists in reducing the risk of bushfire to people, property and infrastructure by encouraging a conservative approach to strategic planning, subdivision, development and other planning decisions proposed in bushfire-prone areas. The project site is identified as being 'Bush Fire Prone' having regard to the State *Map of Bush Fire Prone Areas*.

*Guidelines for Planning in Bushfire Prone Areas* supplement the objectives and policy measures established in SPP 3.7, to assist in their interpretation and provide advice on how bushfire risk is to be addressed when designing or assessing a proposal within a bushfire-prone area.

SPP 3.7 requires the preparation of a Bushfire Hazard Level (BHL) and Bushfire Attack Level (BAL) assessment for development applications within designated bushfire prone areas to determine what the Bushfire Attack Level rating would be. A BHL would determine the applicable hazard level(s) across the project site in accordance with the methodology set out in the *Guidelines*. It would be intended this will be prepared for and inform the Development Application.

### 3.5.4 STATE PLANNING POLICY 6.3 NINGALOO COAST

The project site is located within the Policy Area. The four key objectives of SPP 6.3 are as follows:

- *Provide state agencies, local government, community and proponents with clear guidance regarding acceptable and sustainable development on the Ningaloo coast.*
- *Maintain the Ningaloo coast as an all-seasons recreation and nature-based tourism destination and limit growth with managed staged development, to ensure that the community continues to enjoy a remote and natural experience.*
- *Preserve and protect the natural environment and enhance and rehabilitate degraded areas within the environment.*
- *Consolidate future residential, commercial, higher-impact tourism and industrial development in the towns of Carnarvon and Exmouth and provide strategic directions for their future growth.*

Guiding principles are used for assessing future planning and development to ensure the protection and sustainable use of the environment for the future. Amongst other principles, the SPP 6.3 encourages sustainable development and supports new industries and encourages economic activity. Development would have regard to:

- Protecting the remoteness values of the land;
- Considering environmental systems and biodiversity and aiming to not significantly alter them; and
- Mitigating against cumulative impacts of the development on the remote and environmental values of the areas.

Overall, the proposal will integrate environmental protection, social (community) benefits and economic development opportunities for current and future generations. The project will deliver long-term benefits to the Shire, including:

- Local employment and apprenticeship opportunities;
- Permanent population growth as a result of employment opportunities;
- Support for local businesses through direct contracts and population increase;
- Long term rates revenue for the Shire; and
- Other indirect community and economic benefits as a result of Subsea 7's presence in the Shire.

Over the years, our Client has engaged with the Shire of Exmouth and its Community Reference Group. This approach will work to capture community aspirations in relation to the Learmonth locality and the development. As per **section 4.2**, the Project Team has been engaging with Traditional Owners.

Studies are being undertaken in relation to the project envelope. **Section 5.4** outlines the environmental matters, potential impacts and proposed management. The development is not identified to contribute to cumulative impacts on the coast. The site is capable of operating within the context of surrounding pastoral activities and government uses (including Learmonth RAAF Base / Airport, Naval Communications Station Harold E Holt Area C, and Learmonth Solar Observatory).

Therefore, the policy objectives, guiding principles, and considerations listed under section 5.3 of the SPP 6.3 have been considered for this Scheme Amendment Request, and will continue to be important when preparing a Development Application.



## 4 LAND TENURE AND NATIVE TITLE

### 4.1 LAND DESCRIPTION

The land on which the project site is proposed traverses the landholdings described in **Table 2**. The linear nature of the project site means it sits within Lots 233 and 1586 which are within the 'Exmouth Gulf' Pastoral Lease (Landgate document: N50424). The Exmouth Gulf Station lease was renewed on 1 June 2015, and executed by the parties as a deed on 15 June 2015. The Pastoral Lease has a term of 39 years, 3 months, 1 day that commenced on 1 July 2015.

**Table 2 Land Description**

Lot No.	C/T Details	Plan Number	Registered Proprietor	Lease/Licence
233*	LR3109/738	P219618	State of WA	N50424 Lease of Crown Land
1586*	LR3163/273	P72986	State of WA	N50424 Lease of Crown Land
234	LR3109/739	P193858	State of WA	N/A
235	LR3109/740	P193858	State of WA	N/A
UCL	N/A	N/A	State of WA	N/A

Note: Lot 233 is to be amalgamated with Lot 1586 on Deposited Plan 72986 and has been included into the leasehold estate registered on 16 February 2016.

### 4.2 NATIVE TITLE

One registered Native Title claim exists across the project site: *Gnulli WC1997/028*. This Native Title claim covers a far wider area than just the project envelope. The Client and project partners are currently engaging with the Traditional Owners for an Indigenous Land Use Agreement.

### 4.3 PASTORAL LEASE

The Pastoral Lease applies to Crown Lots 1586 and 1587 but does not include the Unallocated Crown Land. Lot 233 on Deposited Plan 219618 is to be amalgamated with Lot 1586 on Deposited Plan 72986 and has been included into the leasehold estate registered on 16 February 2016. The Pastoral Lease has limitations on what non-pastoral activities can be undertaken. Pastoral Leases do not extinguish Native Title.

The Client has successfully obtained a Land Use Agreement with the Pastoral Leaseholder. This is a significant milestone in the process of securing the project site for proceeding. The Land Use Agreement will run for the term of the Pastoral Lease.

### 4.4 UNALLOCATED (VACANT) CROWN LAND

It is necessary for the proposal to have coastal access in order to provide an ability to launch pipelines. For pipeline bundles to be launched, the operations would traverse the 40m wide strip of Unallocated Crown Land in order to have access to Exmouth Gulf. The 40m wide strip of Unallocated Crown Land is not included in the Exmouth Gulf Pastoral Lease. A land use solution for the Unallocated Crown Land will be reached in consultation with the Department of Planning, Lands and Heritage.

## 5 ENVIRONMENT

An Environmental Assessment Report (EAR) has been prepared by 360 Environmental in support of this request. The EAR is contained in **Appendix D**.

### 5.1 ENVIRONMENTAL APPROVALS

A Controlled Action decision dated 24 February 2016 was issued by the Department of the Environment and Energy under the *Environmental Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* (Cth). A formal assessment will be completed by the EPA (under the bilateral agreement) before the Commonwealth Minister issues an approval.

A Public Environmental Review (PER) is being assessed by the Office of the EPA pursuant to the provisions of the *Environmental Protection Act 1986* (WA). The PER will address the requirements under the Federal and State legislation.

This Scheme Amendment Request would not have an impact on the referral processes for the project at a Federal or State level.

### 5.2 ENVIRONMENTAL ASPECTS AND IMPACTS

A summary overview from the EAR is provided in the following report sections.

#### 5.2.1 TOPOGRAPHY

The site is relatively flat to gently sloping with the elevation ranging from approximately 25 m Australian Height Datum (AHD) inland to 0 m AHD to the coast, sloping from the south west to the north east. Based on available topographical data, the site appears to drain internally, with a coastal dune preventing discharge to the ocean.

#### 5.2.2 GEOLOGY AND SOILS

A desktop review identified that the geology of the site mainly comprises of longitudinal network dunes and residual sandplains, with red brown to yellow quartz sand. The dunes are approximately 5 m in height and are stabilised by light vegetation comprising grasses and small shrubs. The dunes generally trend north northeast to south southwest.

Near the beach and coastal dunes, there are some areas of tidal flats containing mud and silt where there is regular inundation. The site is on a flat coastal plain area. To the west and south is recorded cavernous limestone (within the Cape Range and Rough Range); therefore, it is likely that some limestone may extend below the site and surrounds.

An Acid Sulphate Soil (ASS) investigation was undertaken at the site since desktop mapping showed a 'High to Moderate' risk. The investigation concluded that there was no identified risk of disturbing any ASS during site works, and therefore negligible risk of impact to soil, surface water or groundwater quality following the exposure or disturbance of ASS.

### 5.2.3 HYDROGEOLOGY

A network of groundwater bores has been established at the site to confirm a suitable groundwater supply for the Proposal and to support the stygofauna investigations. The groundwater flow direction at the site was found to be largely consistent with the topography, with a general easterly flow direction, with groundwater discharging along the coast.

The greatest depth to groundwater is found in the western bores where depth to groundwater from ground level is between 22-32 m depending on location. The shallowest depth to groundwater is found in the low-lying bores located closest to the coast where groundwater occurs at a depth of less than 1.5 m below ground level. Within the site area, groundwater is found to occur at a depth of between 12 and 17 m below ground level depending on location.

The groundwater quality at the site is typified by two distinct groundwater signatures:

- Salt dominant groundwater (hypersaline i.e. higher salinity than sea-water) in bores located in the main project footprint.
- Fresh to slightly brackish groundwater for those bores sampled in the western area (bores S24 and S25) and representing the proposed groundwater supply area.

Drawdown modelling as a result of proposed abstraction has indicated minimal drawdown impacts to aquifers.

#### 5.2.3.1 SUBTERRANEAN WATERWAYS

Desktop mapping has identified that the project site is adjacent to and partially overlying the extent of the *Cape Range Subterranean Waterways - WA006*, identified under the Directory of Important Wetlands. This is identified as a system of karstic limestone and coastal limestone and may have stygofauna.

Site investigations into stygofauna species presence and habitats is currently being undertaken across the borefield network to determine any potential impacts.

#### 5.2.3.2 OVERLAND FLOW PATHS

There are no wild rivers or rivers proclaimed under the *Rights in Water and Irrigation Act 1914* that intersect the site. Three non-perennial swamps and four minor ephemeral watercourses intersect the site. The floodplain has very few defined flow paths based on aerial imagery and available topographical data, making it difficult to determine exact catchment boundaries. There are three catchments with associated areas as follows:

- Catchment A – 108.3 km<sup>2</sup>.
- Catchment B – 36.9 km<sup>2</sup>.
- Catchment C – 59.8 km<sup>2</sup>.

Flood modelling of the existing site and the post-development site has been undertaken. Modelling indicates that surface water flow patterns are expected to remain similar to baseline flow patterns, and changes to flow velocities are not expected to alter any natural scour or sediment deposition characteristics of the area.

## 5.2.4 FLORA AND FAUNA

The project site is within the Carnarvon bioregion and the Cape Range sub-region. It has a desert climate and based on broad-scale vegetation mapping typically comprises of coastal dunes with hummock grassland; shrub steppe; mixed acacia scrub; and spinifex. The project will involve some clearing. The broad vegetation types identified within the site are well represented and would not be at risk of being listed as threatened as a result of clearing.

Results from field surveys show that the Project Envelope does not contain any conservation significant flora species listed under the State or Commonwealth legislation. One Priority 3 species was recorded abundantly within the Project Envelope and outside in regional areas; proposed clearing is not likely to significantly impact these species due to its widespread occurrence. No vegetation associations proposed to be disturbed are confined to the Project Area nor are they deemed threatened ecological systems. A total of eight introduced flora species were recorded within the survey area.

Six conservation significant fauna species were recorded: the Osprey, Lesser Sand Plover, Caspian Tern, Lesser Crested Tern, Crested Tern and Rainbow Bee-eater. No 'critical habitat' for any of these species was recorded within the Survey Area.

## 5.3 HERITAGE

### 5.3.1 ABORIGINAL HERITAGE

A desktop review of the Department of Planning, Lands and Heritage's Aboriginal Heritage Inquiry System identified no Registered Aboriginal sites and 4 lodged Aboriginal Sites partially within or adjacent to the site.

One heritage survey has been undertaken to date, for the water bore drilling campaign. The survey covered some areas of the project footprint (but not all), as well as extensive areas off footprint. The survey did not identify any areas of heritage significance that would require relocation of the bores and access tracks.

Further comprehensive heritage surveys are currently planned for the entire site as part of the EPA factor Social Surrounds to fulfil the requirements for assessment pursuant to Part IV of the *EP Act*. This will discuss any potential impacts to cultural significance or indigenous uses of the project site. The results of the survey will also be utilised to inform final design of the development. As previously noted, the project envelope has been deliberately selected to be larger than required to enable any deviations in alignment to be accommodated within the zoned area for anything identified during the heritage survey.

### 5.3.2 EUROPEAN HERITAGE

The Site does not contain any State, National or World Heritage Places. The nearest World Heritage Place is the Ningaloo Coast, located in excess of 30 km from the site.

## 5.4 POTENTIAL IMPACTS AND MANAGEMENT

A number of potential impacts and management have been identified by 360 Environmental, refer **Table 3**. A summary of impacts and management are shown below; full details are contained in the EAR in **Appendix D**.

**Table 3 Summary of Environmental Matters, Potential Impacts and Management**

Environmental Matter	Potential Impact	Proposed Response/Management
Coastal Processes and Storm Surge	Potential local impact to coastal processes as a result of the project.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Designing the launch way to minimise height of structure above surrounding beach or seabed; and</li> <li>Management of onshore sediment accretion or erosion via monitoring and sand bypassing.</li> </ul>
Subterranean Fauna	<p>Direct loss of individuals or habitat during construction of infrastructure; and/or due to leak or spills of chemicals (hydrocarbons) which could contaminate groundwater.</p> <p>Indirect loss of species/habitat due to changes in groundwater flows or quality and/or the presence of infrastructure.</p>	Site investigations currently being undertaken to determine impacts. Management measures to include: land disturbance kept to a minimum with ground disturbance procedures implemented. Use of existing disturbed areas where possible. Bunded chemical storage and available spill kits.
Flora, Vegetation and Fauna	<p>Direct impacts include clearing of vegetation, leading to loss of native vegetation.</p> <p>Potential indirect impacts include dust emissions, spread of weeds, changes in surface water flows/quality, changes in groundwater flows/quality and spills/leaks of chemicals (hydrocarbons).</p>	<p>Land disturbance kept to a minimum with ground disturbance procedures implemented. Use of existing disturbed areas where possible.</p> <p>Dust suppression when necessary (water cart), weed control program and hygiene measures, bunded chemical storage and available spill kits. Progressive rehabilitation.</p>
Hydrology	Potential impacts to surface or groundwater may occur as a result of soil erosion, chemical leaks or spills, the proposed discharge of treated wastewater or brine, abstraction of groundwater and changes to pre-development surface water flow patterns due to the presence of infrastructure.	<p>Technical studies currently undertaken to complete drainage design to minimize changes to surface flows. Infrastructure design to take account of flood levels.</p> <p>Implementation of land erosion measures, land disturbance kept to a minimum, bunded chemical storage and available spill kits.</p>

## 6 ENGINEERING AND SERVICING

Engineering and servicing studies are in progress for a number of areas that will be necessary to define and resolve as part of the ongoing design of the project.

Conceptual engineering for the proposal has been completed to understand the general engineering and servicing requirements of the site. Detailed engineering will be performed in advance of the Development Application to provide full details.

The project layout, alignment, and site infrastructure has been defined to adequately assess and mitigate the environmental impacts of the site.

### 6.1.1 WATER AND WASTE WATER

Following groundwater investigations, fresh water has been confirmed as available in the area. Three test bores have been selected to provide fresh ground water, and production will be achieved through a low rate of abstraction to maintain aquifer integrity. A licence to take water will be applied for to the Department of Water and Environmental Regulation. Bore water would be stored within the project site, for pressure tests and other potable purposes.

Water storage and disposal options are still being investigated, would be proposed to be within the Special Use zone, and may include spray fields, evaporation ponds, etc.

### 6.1.2 POWER

The electrical load of the project site has been determined. A combination of diesel generators and a solar panel array will be used to service the site facilities. Power generation will be located within the project site. A bunded fuel tank will be located on-site to refuel light vehicles and plant equipment. Power infrastructure would be proposed to be within the Special Use zone.

### 6.1.3 GEOTECHNICAL STUDIES

A desktop geotechnical study has been completed, and supported by a small number of geotechnical test bores adjacent to the beach crossing within the project site. No significant issues have been identified as part of the studies. Detailed geotechnical surveys will be undertaken.

### 6.1.4 ROAD ACCESS AND REQUIREMENTS

The project site is being considered for two points of road access – to the north and the south. Both junctions would intersect with Minilya-Exmouth Road, which is under the care and control of Main Roads WA. Road access alignments will be subject to detailed design and confirmation of a number of matters, including sightlines, subterranean fauna and Aboriginal Heritage survey outcomes. There will be some road access to Minilya-Exmouth Road for the operations. These would not be public roads.

It is understood that, anecdotally, Exmouth residents tend to drive along the Exmouth Gulf to access areas near the project site for fishing and other coastal recreation. Subsea 7 has included a launchway crossing in to the site proposal to ensure access is maintained. This will ensure that residents using the beach for vehicle access will be able to drive over the launchway at a crossing point that will be designed and built as part of the project. A beach route and a trafficable crossing will ensure access across the launchway will be retained.



### 6.1.5 CAR PARKING

Car parking will be provided for the Learmonth Pipeline Fabrication Facility in accordance with LPS 4. Table 3 of LPS 4 allocates a minimum number of required parking spaces for specific uses, including for 'marine support facility'. 'Telecommunications infrastructure' and 'Pipeline fabrication facility' are not specified in Table 3. For those uses clause 4.26.3 is relevant, which states:

*"4.26.3 Where a particular parking requirement for a use class is not specified in Table 3, the local government shall determine the number of car parking spaces to be provided having regard to the—*

- (a) nature of the proposed development;*
- (b) requirements of the Building Code;*
- (c) number of employees and visitors/clients to be associated with the development; and*
- (d) orderly and proper planning of the locality."*

The operational intent is to take employees to and from the facility by bus. This will have a bearing on the total number of car parking bays that may be required for the facility and traffic volumes associated with the facility utilising Minilya-Exmouth Road.

Parking bays for site vehicles and employee/visitor parking will be provided with the facility. The design and layout of car parking areas would be proposed as part of a Development Application.

### 6.1.6 EARTHWORKS AND DRAINAGE

The site access roads will be sealed for the first 50 metres beyond the main road access, and will otherwise be unsealed. Employee and visitor parking will be provided on the project site. Dust suppression services will be utilised. The rail track will include a culvert and an open drain to prevent surface water flood paths from crossing the rail track.

### 6.1.7 ADMINISTRATION AND SUPPORT FACILITIES

Permanent security facilities are not required at the site, however a gatehouse will be installed and manned during times of peak operations. Changing, ablutions and messing facilities will be available on-site. No accommodation for personnel will be on-site.

## 7 TIMING

### 7.1 PROJECT PROGRAMME

The project programme considers the following critical path. There are prescribed timeframes which contribute to the significant lead time required, as shown in the table below.

Scheme Amendment to LPS 4	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Lodgement of Scheme Amendment Request to Shire of Exmouth for initiation and advertising.</li> <li>2. WAPC consent to advertise and EPA s.48A referral.</li> <li>3. 60 day advertising period for a Complex Amendment.</li> <li>4. Consideration of all submissions by the Shire, and resolution to adopt the Scheme Amendment.</li> <li>5. WAPC has 90 days to consider the amendment and make its recommendations to the Minister for Planning. Minister decision on amendment under section 87(2) of the Act.</li> <li>6. Once approved by the Minister, WAPC and Local Government sign and execute the Amendment and it is published in the <i>Government Gazette</i>.</li> </ol>	Estimated timeframe <b>March 2019 – December 2019</b>
s.38 EPA	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Anticipated EPA decision on Public Environmental Review for end of 2019.</li> </ol>	Estimated timeframe <b>Quarter 4 2019</b>
JDAP	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Preparation of Development Application and lodge with local government.</li> <li>2. Shire assessment, advertising if required, and preparation of Responsible Authority Report.</li> <li>3. Consideration by Joint Development Assessment Panel (after section 38 EPA referral and determination).</li> </ol>	Estimated timeframe <b>Quarter 4 2019 – Quarter 1 2020</b>

## 8 CONSULTATION

A number of meetings with stakeholders have been held in relation to this request.

Date	Attendees	Purpose
<b>2 May 2017</b>	Department of Planning Taylor Burrell Barnett Squire Patton Boggs	The meeting was held to discuss some planning process options that could be available for the proposal. The concept of lodging a modification to the draft LPS 4 was discussed.
<b>8 May 2017</b>	Shire of Exmouth Commissioner Subsea 7 Taylor Burrell Barnett Squire Patton Boggs Claypan Services Banks-Smith & Associates	The meeting broadly introduced the project to the Exmouth Commissioner. The scope of the project was discussed from a tenure, engineering, environmental, planning, and indigenous heritage and native title perspective. A number of future meetings were discussed to be held to maintain communication with the local government and engagement with other stakeholders.
<b>30 May 2017</b>	Shire of Exmouth Subsea 7 Taylor Burrell Barnett Squire Patton Boggs	The meeting broadly introduced the project to the new Chief Executive Officer of the Shire of Exmouth. An update on stakeholder engagement and the project programme were discussed.  A memorandum was provided to the Shire of Exmouth outlining the requested modification to the draft Local Planning Scheme No. 4.
<b>30 May 2017</b>	Memorandum	Taylor Burrell Barnett distributed a memorandum to the (then) Department of Planning officers outlining a draft modification request to the draft Local Planning Scheme No. 4.
<b>21 July 2017</b>	Office of the EPA Subsea 7 360 Environmental Taylor Burrell Barnett	The meeting provided a brief project overview including proposed schedule, construction methods, and proposed environmental approvals process.  An update was provided in relation to technical studies that are being undertaken or completed.  An update on stakeholder consultation was provided.  The proposed modification to the draft LPS 4 was discussed. The Office of the EPA indicated that the modification should aim to align as closely as possible with the section 38 referral (being prepared).
<b>29 August 2017</b>	Department of Planning, Lands and Heritage Shire of Exmouth Subsea 7 Squire Patton Boggs Taylor Burrell Barnett	The meeting provided an opportunity for the DPLH to provide feedback on a Modification Request to the draft LPS 4, which was submitted to the Shire on 18 August 2017.  At the meeting, the agreed planning process was to initiate a 'complex' amendment under the Shire's TPS 3 for a 'Special Use' zone, which would include conditions in the Scheme Text and a rezoning shown on the Scheme Map.  The intention is that a Complex Amendment to TPS 3 could be carried over and incorporated into LPS 4, as and when it is gazetted.
<b>13 September 2017</b>	Office of the EPA Subsea 7 360 Environmental Taylor Burrell Barnett	The meeting provided an update on the planning processes, based on outcomes from the meeting held on 29 August 2017 with the DPLH.  An update was provided in relation to technical studies that are being undertaken or completed.  The proposed amendment to the TPS 3 was discussed. The Office of the EPA indicated that the amendment should aim to align as closely as possible with the section 38 referral (being prepared).
<b>10 October 2017</b>	Shire of Exmouth Office of the EPA WAPC	Scheme Amendment 32 to TPS 3 was initiated by Council at its meeting held on 10 October 2017. Scheme Amendment 32 was referred to the EPA and the WAPC for consent to advertise. The WAPC gave consent; however, the EPA requested information that was to be included in the PER.
<b>10 July 2018</b>	Department of Planning, Lands and Heritage	Subsea 7 submitted a letter to DPLH requesting support for concurrent advertising of a Scheme Amendment to LPS 4 and the PER. The letter indicated that Subsea 7 would submit a Scheme Amendment REQuest to the Shire, upon gazettal of LPS 4.

Date	Attendees	Purpose
23 January 2019	Subsea 7	Subsea 7 submitted the draft Scheme Amendment Request to LPS 4 to the Shire for initial feedback and review. Shire of Exmouth administration reviewed the Request and requested additional information and a number of modifications to the Amendment, based on the final version of the LPS 4.

## 9 CONCLUSION

The proposal does not comfortably fit into any land use that could be considered in the 'Rural' zone. In consultation with the Shire of Exmouth and the Department of Planning, Lands and Heritage it is agreed that a Scheme Amendment to LPS 4 be pursued.

Given the Shire's previous support for Scheme Amendment 32 and the level of work that has been undertaken from a town planning perspective previously, we respectfully request that the project site envelope be considered for a 'Special Use' zone and that the Amendment to LPS 4 be initiated and adopted for advertising.

The project programme considers the following critical path:

- Council's initiation of the Amendment and adoption for advertising. Referral to the EPA will be undertaken;
- Advertising of the complex amendment so that it can potentially be advertised concurrently with the Public Environmental Review;
- Finalisation of the Scheme Amendment can then occur at a similar time as the Minister's decision on the section 38 referral; and
- Development Approval by the Kimberley Pilbara Gascoyne JDAP.

The project will deliver long-term benefits to the Shire, including:

- Local employment and apprenticeship opportunities;
- Permanent population growth as a result of employment opportunities;
- Support for local businesses through direct contracts and population increase;
- Long term rates revenue for the Shire;
- Other indirect community and economic benefits as a result of Subsea 7's presence in the Shire.

We look forward to the Shire's favourable consideration of this Scheme Amendment Request and its adoption to advertise.



# **APPENDIX A**

## SCHEME AMENDMENT DOCUMENT



**Shire of Exmouth  
Local Planning Scheme No. 4**

**Amendment No. 1**

***Rezoning Part of Lots 233-235 and 1586 Minilya-Exmouth Road, Learmonth to 'Special Use' zone***



**PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT ACT 2005**  
**RESOLUTION DECIDING TO ADOPT AMENDMENT TO LOCAL PLANNING**  
**SCHEME**

**SHIRE OF EXMOUTH**  
**LOCAL PLANNING SCHEME NO.4**  
**AMENDMENT NO.1**

Resolved that the Local Government pursuant to Section 75 of the *Planning and Development Act 2005*, amend the above Local Planning Scheme by:

1. Rezoning Part of Lot 233 Minilya-Exmouth Road and Part of Lot 1586 Minilya-Exmouth Road, Learmonth from 'Rural' zone to 'Special Use' Zone;
2. Rezoning Lot 234 on Plan 193858 and part of Unallocated Crown Land from 'Foreshore' reserve to 'Special Use' zone;
3. Rezoning part of Lot 235 on Plan 193858 to 'Special Use' Zone;
4. Amending the Scheme Map accordingly;
5. Amending 'Schedule 4 – Special Use Zones' to include SU10 and relevant conditions to apply as follows:

No	DESCRIPTION OF LAND	SPECIAL USE	CONDITIONS
<b>SU10</b>	Part of Lot 233 Minilya-Exmouth Road, Part of Lot 1586 Minilya-Exmouth Road, Lot 234 on Plan 193858, Part of Lot 235 on Plan 193858, Part of Unallocated Crown Land, Learmonth	As a 'P' use: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Marine support facility</li> <li>• Pipeline fabrication facility</li> <li>• Telecommunications infrastructure</li> </ul>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Buildings (excluding gatehouse and incidental structures) shall be setback a minimum of 100 metres from any lot boundary with frontage to Minilya-Exmouth Road.</li> <li>2. Rural style fencing is permitted.</li> <li>3. As part of a Development Application the following shall be addressed to the specification and satisfaction of the local government: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Details of heritage assessment processes.</li> <li>b. Details for a potable and non-potable water supply.</li> <li>c. Details for waste water treatment.</li> <li>d. Details for stormwater management.</li> <li>e. Access from Minilya-Exmouth Road, in consultation with Main Roads WA.</li> <li>f. Details for construction management.</li> <li>g. Details for coastal management within the zone.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>

6. Inserting the following the land use definition in Schedule 1 of the Shire of Exmouth Local Planning Scheme No. 4 as follows:

- a. 'Pipeline Fabrication Facility' – "**pipeline fabrication facility** means premises used for fabricating, testing and launching pipelines and includes: lay down and storage area(s); road access and parking area(s); workshops for fabrication facilities; facility offices and amenities; track(s), launchway(s) and coastal infrastructure used to convey pipelines to the coastline; and incidental uses and services thereto."

- 7. Pursuant to Regulation 35 of the *Planning and Development (Local Planning Schemes) Regulations 2015*, determines that the amendment is a 'Complex Amendment' for the reason that the proposal is not addressed by any Western Australian Planning Commission endorsed Local Planning Strategy that applies to the Shire of Exmouth.

Dated this ..... day of ..... 20.....

.....  
CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER

## PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT ACT 2005

### RESOLUTION TO AMEND LOCAL PLANNING SCHEME

#### SHIRE OF EXMOUTH LOCAL PLANNING SCHEME NO.4

#### AMENDMENT NO.1

Resolved that the Local Government pursuant to section 75 of the *Planning and Development Act 2005*, amend the above Local Planning Scheme by:

1. Rezoning Part of Lot 233 Minilya-Exmouth Road and Part of Lot 1586 Minilya-Exmouth Road, Learmonth from 'Rural' zone to 'Special Use' Zone;
2. Rezoning Lot 234 on Plan 193858 and part of Unallocated Crown Land from 'Foreshore' reserve to 'Special Use' zone;
3. Rezoning part of Lot 235 on Plan 193858 to 'Special Use' Zone;
4. Amending the Scheme Map accordingly; and
5. Amending 'Schedule 4 – Special Use Zones' to include SU10 and relevant conditions to apply as follows:

No	DESCRIPTION OF LAND	SPECIAL USE	CONDITIONS
SU10	Part of Lot 233 Minilya-Exmouth Road, Part of Lot 1586 Minilya-Exmouth Road, Lot 234 on Plan 193858, Part of Lot 235 on Plan 193858, Part of Unallocated Crown Land, Learmonth	As a 'P' use: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Marine support facility</li><li>• Pipeline fabrication facility</li><li>• Telecommunications infrastructure</li></ul>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. Buildings (excluding gatehouse and incidental structures) shall be setback a minimum of 100 metres from any lot boundary with frontage to Minilya-Exmouth Road.</li><li>2. Rural style fencing is permitted.</li><li>3. As part of a Development Application the following shall be addressed to the specification and satisfaction of the local government:<ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>a. Details of heritage assessment processes.</li><li>b. Details for a potable and non-potable water supply.</li><li>c. Details for waste water treatment.</li><li>d. Details for stormwater management.</li><li>e. Access from Minilya-Exmouth Road, in consultation with Main Roads WA.</li><li>f. Details for construction management.</li><li>g. Details for coastal management within the zone.</li></ol></li></ol>

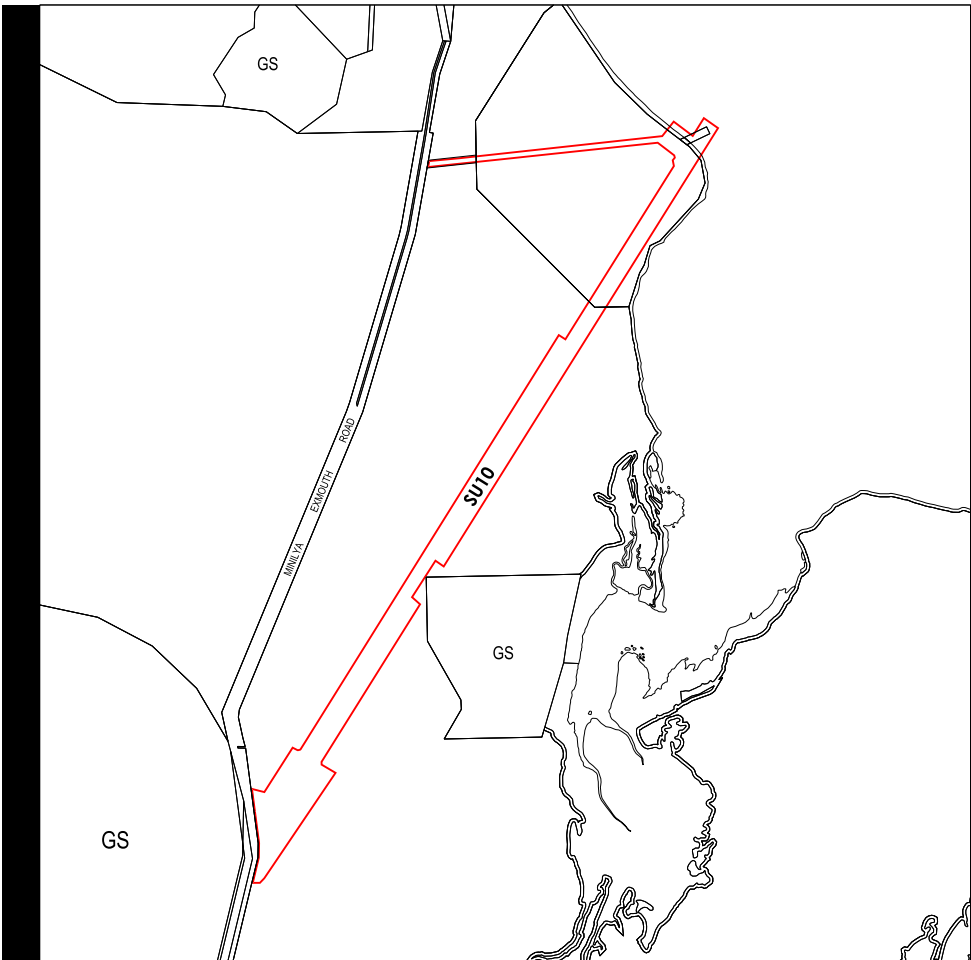
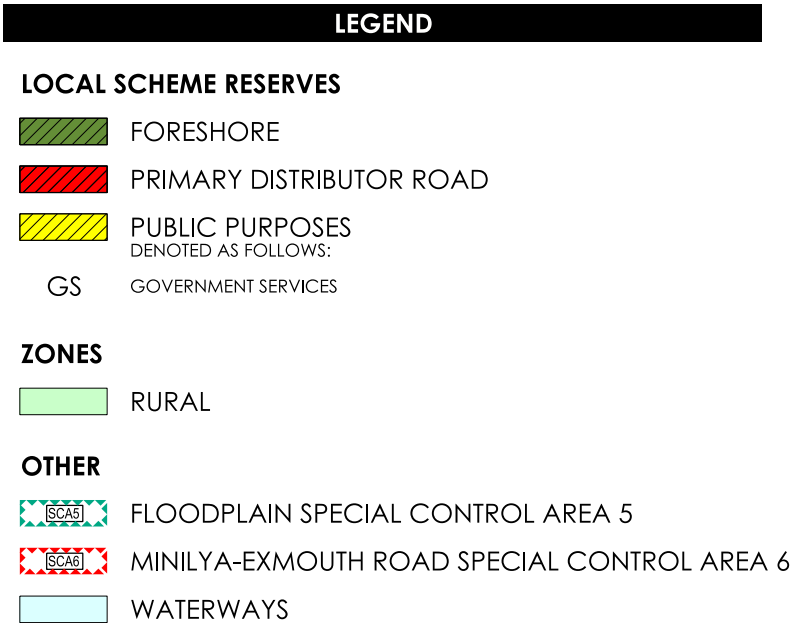
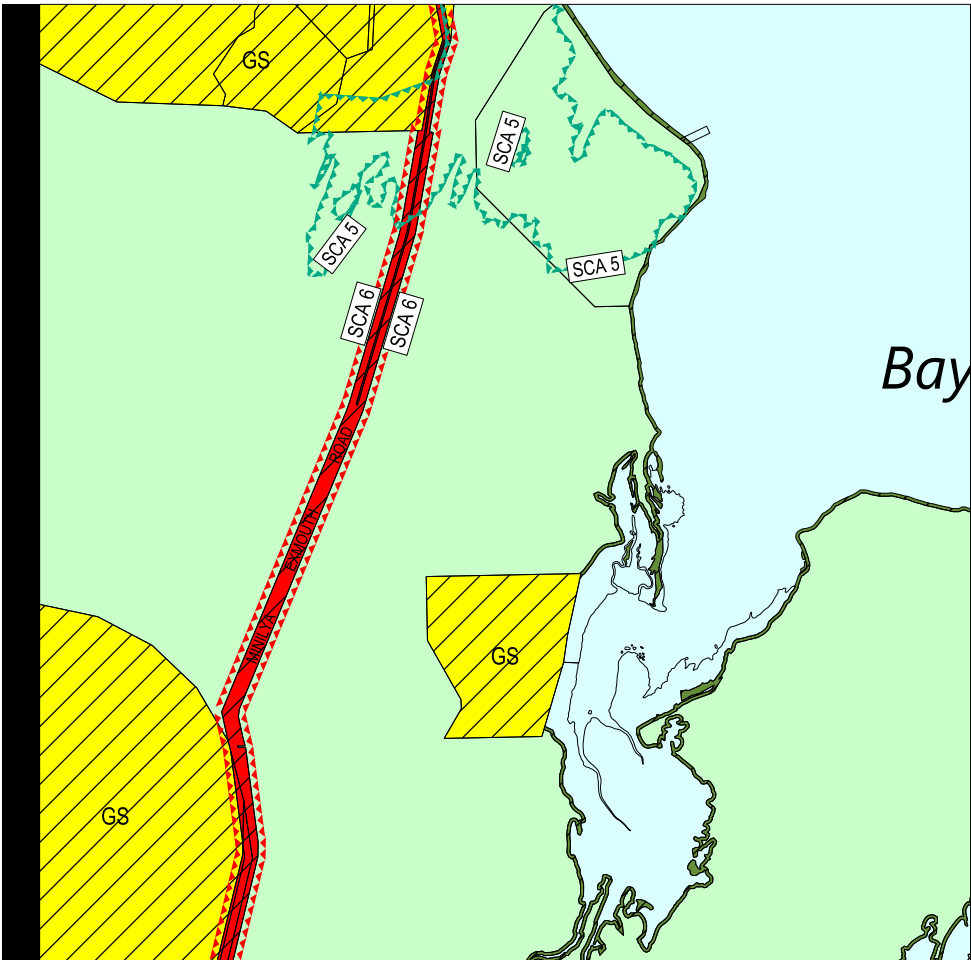
4. Inserting the following the land use definition in Schedule 1 of the Shire of Exmouth Local Planning Scheme No. 4 as follows:

- a. 'Pipeline Fabrication Facility' – "***pipeline fabrication facility*** means premises used for fabricating, testing and launching pipelines and includes: lay down and storage area(s); road access and parking area(s); workshops for fabrication facilities; facility offices and amenities; track(s), launchway(s) and coastal infrastructure used to convey pipelines to the coastline; and incidental uses and services thereto."

# SHIRE OF EXMOUTH

## Local Planning Scheme No.4

### Scheme Amendment Request



scale:  
NTS  
plan:  
16/076/002K  
date:  
15/01/2019

**COUNCIL ADOPTION**

This Complex Amendment was adopted by resolution of the Council of the Shire of Exmouth at the Ordinary Meeting of the Council held on the \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

.....  
**SHIRE PRESIDENT**

.....  
**CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER**

**COUNCIL RESOLUTION TO ADVERTISE**

by resolution of the Council of the Shire of Exmouth at the Ordinary Meeting of the Council held on the \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_, proceed to advertise this Amendment.

.....  
**SHIRE PRESIDENT**

.....  
**CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER**

**COUNCIL RECOMMENDATION**

This Amendment is recommended \_\_\_\_\_ by resolution of the Shire of Exmouth at the Ordinary Meeting of the Council held on the \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_ and the Common Seal of the Shire of Exmouth was hereunto affixed by the authority of a resolution of the Council in the presence of:

.....  
**SHIRE PRESIDENT**

.....  
**CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER**

**WAPC ENDORSEMENT (r.63)**

.....  
**DELEGATED UNDER S.16 OF  
THE P&D ACT 2005**

**DATE.....**



**APPROVAL GRANTED**

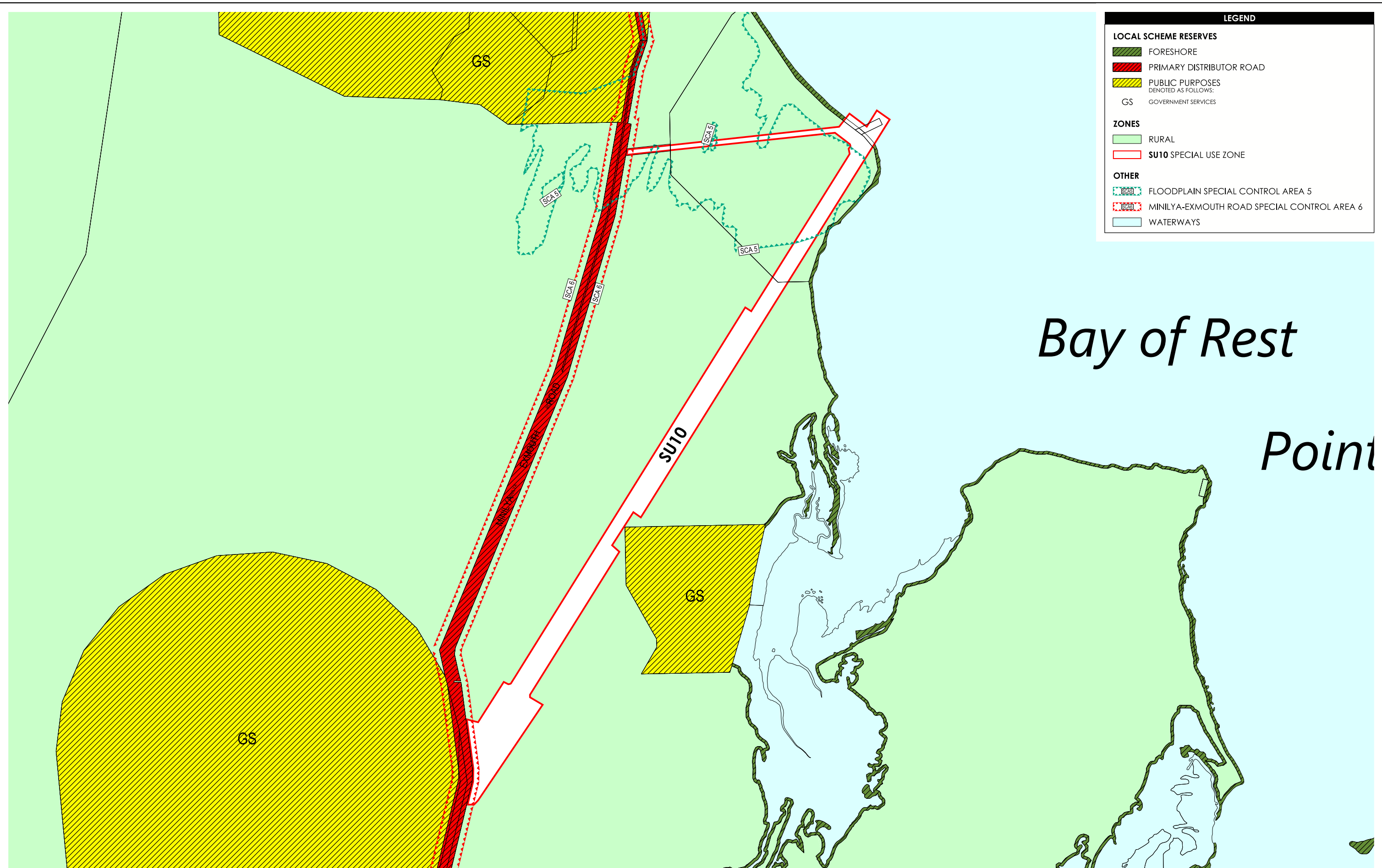
.....  
**MINISTER FOR PLANNING**

**DATE.....**



# **APPENDIX B**

## PROPOSED AMENDMENT TO LPS 4



**LEGEND**

**LOCAL SCHEME RESERVES**

- FORESHORE
- PRIMARY DISTRIBUTOR ROAD
- PUBLIC PURPOSES  
DENOTED AS FOLLOWS:
- GS GOVERNMENT SERVICES

**ZONES**

- RURAL
- SU10 SPECIAL USE ZONE

**OTHER**

- FLOODPLAIN SPECIAL CONTROL AREA 5
- MINILYA-EXMOUTH ROAD SPECIAL CONTROL AREA 6
- WATERWAYS

## Proposed Amendment to Local Planning Scheme No. 4

SHIRE OF EXMOUTH  
A SUBSEA 7 PROJECT

**Taylor Burrell Barnett**

Level 7, 140 St Georges Terrace, Perth WA 6000  
p: (08) 9226 4276 f: (08) 9322 7879 e: admin@tbbplanning.com.au

© COPYRIGHT TAYLOR BURRELL BARNETT. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. NO PART OF THIS DOCUMENT MAY BE REPRODUCED IN ANY FORM OR BY ANY MEANS, ELECTRONIC, MECHANICAL, PHOTOCOPYING, RECORDING OR BY ANY INFORMATION STORAGE AND RETRIEVAL SYSTEM, WITHOUT PERMISSION IN WRITING FROM TAYLOR BURRELL BARNETT. ALL AREAS AND DIMENSIONS DEPICTED ARE SUBJECT TO DETAIL SURVEY.

scale: 1:50000@A3 | 1:25000@A1  
0 500 1000m

date: 16/07/2020  
checked: MW  
drawn: FD  
projection: MGA 94



# **APPENDIX C**

## PROJECT ENVELOPE





Scale: 1:60000  
 Original Size: A4  
 Aerial Photo: ESRI Satellite  
 Grid: GDA 94 / MGA Zone 50

Notes: Data sourced from Subsea 7 (2018).

Subsea 7 Pipeline Fabrication Facility

**subsea 7**

Figure 2-3: Onshore Disturbance Envelope and Indicative Infrastructure Footprint



# **APPENDIX D**

## ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT REPORT





360

environmental



Learmonth Pipeline  
Fabrication Facility

# Environmental Assessment Report

Prepared for:

**Subsea 7**

January 2019

● people ● planet ● professional



Document Reference	Revision	Prepared by	Reviewed by	Admin Review	Submitted to Client	
					Copies	Date
2061AM	A INTERNAL DRAFT	CM	SS	SH	1x electronic	27/6/17
2061AM	B CLIENT DRAFT	CM	SS	NC	1x electronic	28/6/17
2061AM	C CLIENT FINAL	CM	SS	-	1x electronic	10/08/17
2061AM	D CLIENT FINAL	CM/HT	TS	SH	1x electronic	17/01/18

#### Disclaimer

This report is issued in accordance with, and is subject to, the terms of the contract between the Client and 360 Environmental Pty Ltd, including, without limitation, the agreed scope of the report. To the extent permitted by law, 360 Environmental Pty Ltd shall not be liable in contract, tort (including, without limitation, negligence) or otherwise for any use of, or reliance on, parts of this report without taking into account the report in its entirety and all previous and subsequent reports. 360 Environmental Pty Ltd considers the contents of this report to be current as at the date it was produced. This report, including each opinion, conclusion and recommendation it contains, should be considered in the context of the report as a whole. The opinions, conclusions and recommendations in this report are limited by its agreed scope. More extensive, or different, investigation, sampling and testing may have produced different results and therefore different opinions, conclusions and recommendations. Subject to the terms of the contract between the Client and 360 Environmental Pty Ltd, copying, reproducing, disclosing or disseminating parts of this report is prohibited (except to the extent required by law) unless the report is produced in its entirety including this cover page, without the prior written consent of 360 Environmental Pty Ltd.

## Executive Summary

Subsea 7 (Australia) Contracting Pty Ltd (Subsea 7) is proposing to construct a new pipeline bundle fabrication site in Western Australia (the Project) to further support growth within the Asia Pacific region. Subsea 7 has installed over 78 pipeline bundles in the North Sea, three in Australia and eight in Africa.

Heron Point near Learmonth (Exmouth) was chosen as the preferred site for the proposed pipeline bundle fabrication facility; due to its ideally flat topographical profile, 10 km of land void of any infrastructure, access to the ocean (and ideal ocean conditions and beach profile).

The proposed pipeline bundle fabrication facility will include a bundle track of approximately 10 km in length and an access road from Minilya-Exmouth Road approximately 3 km in length. The onshore Project Envelope (or 'the Site'), defining the potential maximum extent of physical disturbance, covers approximately 474 ha which includes the site layout, access road to the site and tracks to the production bores.

### Key Environmental Aspects

- **Coastline Stability:** The coastline at Heron Point has remained relatively stable with minimal short to medium term change (as assessed from a review of contemporary aerial imagery). It is unlikely that coastal processes would significantly impact the project development and operations, unless the development significantly changes the local sediment transport regime;
- **Terrestrial Flora, Vegetation and Fauna:** Results from field surveys indicate that the Project Envelope does not contain any conservation significant flora species listed under the State or Commonwealth legislation. One Priority 3 species was recorded abundantly within the Project Envelope and outside in regional areas. No vegetation associations proposed to be disturbed are confined to the Project Area nor are they deemed threatened ecological communities. Six conservation significant fauna species were recorded; the Osprey, Lesser Sand Plover, Caspian Tern, Lesser Crested Tern, Crested Tern and Rainbow Bee-eater. No 'critical habitat' for any of these species was recorded within the Survey Area
- **Subterranean Fauna:** The Site is partially within the extent of the Cape Range Subterranean Waterways listed under the Directory of Important Wetlands. The clearing of native vegetation on the surface is considered to potentially be the most significant impact to subterranean fauna species within the waterways with a 'Moderate to High' impact (following a desktop assessment). Groundwater drawdown from proposed abstraction will be minimal at the bore sites and even less within a 3 km radius;
- **Hydrology:** Flood Modelling indicates that post-development surface water flow patterns are expected to remain similar to baseline flow patterns, and changes to

flow velocities are not expected to alter any natural scour or sediment deposition characteristics of the area.

## Table of Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Introduction .....</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1	Background .....	1
1.2	Environmental Assessment Objective .....	1
1.3	Scope of Works.....	2
<b>2</b>	<b>Desktop Review of Environmental Aspects.....</b>	<b>3</b>
2.1	Planning Context.....	3
2.2	Climate.....	3
2.3	Surrounding Land Uses.....	4
2.4	Topography .....	4
2.5	Coastal Processes .....	5
2.6	Regional Geology and Soils.....	7
2.7	Acid Sulfate Soils.....	7
2.8	Hydrogeology .....	8
2.9	Hydrology .....	14
2.10	Environmentally Sensitive Areas .....	16
2.11	Terrestrial Environment.....	16
2.12	Reserves and Conservation Areas .....	24
2.13	Heritage .....	24
2.14	Site History .....	26
2.15	Historical Aerial Imagery .....	26
<b>3</b>	<b>Potential Impacts and Management.....</b>	<b>27</b>
3.1	Coastal Processes and Storm Surge .....	27
3.2	Hydrology .....	27
3.3	Flora and Vegetation.....	28
3.4	Terrestrial Fauna .....	29
3.5	Subterranean Fauna.....	30
<b>4</b>	<b>Conclusion.....</b>	<b>31</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>Limitations.....</b>	<b>32</b>
<b>6</b>	<b>References .....</b>	<b>33</b>

## List of Tables

Table 1: Existing groundwater abstraction licences (Source: GHD 2018, DWER 2018b)	9
Table 2: Summary of lithologies recorded during drilling program (Source: GHD 2018)	9
Table 3: Groundwater Depths at the Site (measured from the top of the bore casing (mbtoc).....	11
Table 4: Remnant Vegetation Statistics (Government of Western Australia 2017)	17
Table 5: Vegetation Communities .....	18

Table 6: Conservation Significant Fauna Species Potentially Occurring (DotEE 2017b) (DPaW 2017c) .....	21
Table 7: Surveyed Fauna Habitats .....	22
Table 8: Aboriginal Heritage Sites within the vicinity of the Site (DAA 2017) .....	25

## List of Figures

Figure 1: Site Location and Project Envelope .....	38
Figure 2a: Topography .....	39
Figure 2b: Topography .....	40
Figure 3: Long-term changes in Shoreline position (MP Rogers 2017).....	41
Figure 4: Surface Geology .....	42
Figure 5: Soil Land Systems .....	43
Figure 6: Acid Sulfate Soils Risk .....	44
Figure 7: Wetlands and Hydrology .....	45
Figure 8: Conservation Areas.....	46
Figure 9: Broad Scale Vegetation Complexes .....	47
Figure 10: Flora Survey Areas.....	48
Figure 11a: Surveyed Vegetation Associations.....	49
Figure 11b: Surveyed Vegetation Associations.....	50
Figure 12a: Vegetation Condition .....	51
Figure 12b: Vegetation Condition .....	52
Figure 13a: Fauna Habitat.....	53
Figure 13b: Fauna Habitat.....	54
Figure 14: Heritage .....	55
Figure 15a: Historical Aerial (2000) .....	56
Figure 15b: Historical Aerial (2007) .....	57
Figure 15c: Historical Aerial (2013).....	58



## List of Plates

Plate 1: Climate Statistics for Learmonth Airport Station 1945-2018 (BoM 2019).....	4
Plate 2: Bore Locations .....	13
Plate 3: Catchment Areas (based on data from GHD 2018) .....	15

## List of Appendices

Appendix A NatureMap Search Report	
Appendix B Protected Matters Search Tool Report	

# 1 Introduction

## 1.1 Background

Subsea 7 is proposing to construct and operate an onshore pipeline fabrication facility at Lots 233 and 1586 to the east of Minilya-Exmouth Road, Learmonth, located approximately 35 km south of the Exmouth townsite.

Pipeline 'bundles' co-locate a number of services within a single bundle and are used in the development of offshore oil and gas fields. The 'bundle' is constructed onshore before being launched and towed offshore to the field.

The site is defined as the onshore Project Envelope which extends approximately 10 km inland from the coast within Lots 233 and 1586 on Deposited Plan 72986 (Figure 1).

The Proposal includes the construction of a fabrication shed, where the bundles will be constructed, a storage area where the bundle materials will be stored prior to use and two, approximately 10 km in length, bundle tracks along which bundles will be constructed and then launched. A bundle launch way, crossing the beach and extending into the nearshore subtidal area, will facilitate the launch of each bundle.

The Proposal was referred to the WA Environmental Protection Authority (EPA) under Section 38 of the *Environmental Protection Act 1986* in November 2017. The EPA has decided to assess the Proposal and the level of assessment set as a Public Environmental Review (PER). The Proposal was also referred to the Commonwealth Department of Environment and Energy (DEE) in October 2017 for national matters under the *Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999* (EPBC Act). The Project received a Controlled Action from the DEE and national matters will be assessed by accredited assessment through the State's PER process under the *Environmental Protection Act 1986*. The development of the PER is currently in progress.

The Site is currently zoned as 'Pastoral' under the Shire of Exmouth Town Planning Scheme No. 3. When the Shire's Local Planning Scheme No. 4 (LPS 4) is gazetted, the Site will be zoned 'Rural'. This document has been prepared to support planning approvals processes, including an amendment to the Shire of Exmouth's draft LPS4 to include a 'Special Use' zone.

## 1.2 Environmental Assessment Objective

The objective of this Environmental Assessment Report (EAR) is to support the LPS amendment.

## 1.3 Scope of Works

The scope of works for this report includes the following:

- Demonstrate a clear understanding of the key environmental issues relevant to the Site and the proposed Local Planning Scheme Amendment (LPS);
- Reference past/current environmental assessments and environmental approvals within the Site;
- Provide an overview of the general environmental features of the Site through review of existing information and desktop assessments;
- Identify, at a high level, the potential environmental impacts associated with the proposed Scheme Amendment and future development;
- Demonstrate why the proposed change in land use will not result in adverse environmental impacts; and
- Provide a high level summary of an environmental management framework.

## 2 Review of Environmental Aspects

### 2.1 Planning Context

The Site is zoned as 'Pastoral' under the Shire of Exmouth Town Planning Scheme No. 3. The 'Pastoral' zone classification includes objectives to (1) support the continuation of the pastoral industry in the District, (2) to protect the pastoral industry from land use conflicts by location of high intensity uses, and (3) to allow for diversification of uses as may be endorsed by the Pastoral Board (DoP 1999).

When the Shire's Local Planning Scheme No. 4 (LPS 4) is gazetted, the Site will be zoned 'Rural'.

This document has been prepared to support planning approvals processes, including an amendment to the Shire of Exmouth's draft LPS4 to include a 'Special Use' zone.

The Site is located on Crown Land and is subject to the 'Exmouth Gulf' Pastoral Lease which has a term of 39 years, 3 months, 1 day that commenced on 1 July 2015.

### 2.2 Climate

The climate of the region is hot semi-arid with hot summers and mild winters. Climate data from 1945 to 2018 was obtained from the Learmonth Airport Station located approximately 1.5 km northwest of the Site (Plate 1). The annual mean maximum temperature is 31.9°C and the annual mean minimum temperature is 17.7°C. The mean annual rainfall was recorded at 255 mm (BoM 2019).

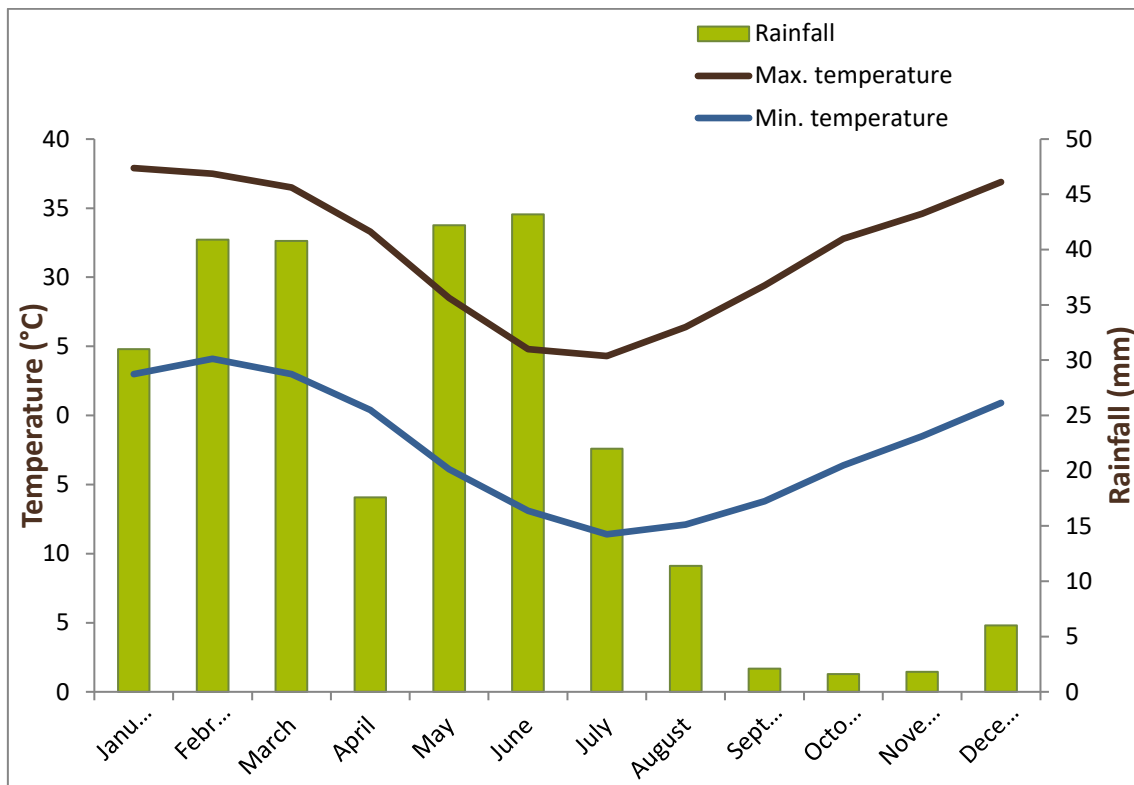


Plate 1: Climate Statistics for Learmonth Airport Station 1945-2018 (BoM 2019)

## 2.3 Surrounding Land Uses

The site is located within Lots 233 and 1586 within the Shire of Exmouth Local Government Area and is approximately 35 km south of the Exmouth Townsite. The Site is positioned on the eastern side of the Minilya-Exmouth Road, with direct access to the Exmouth Gulf and in proximity to the Bay of Rest.

Surrounding land uses include pastoral activities (Exmouth Gulf pastoral station intersects the Site) and a number of Federal Government facilities:

- Learmonth Royal Australian Air Force (RAAF) Base and Airport located to the northwest;
- Learmonth Solar Observatory to the north;
- Naval Communication Station Harold E Holt Area C to the north;
- Minilya-Exmouth Road to the west; and
- The Exmouth Gulf prawn fishery and various aquaculture lease areas occur within Exmouth Gulf offshore of Learmonth.

## 2.4 Topography

The site is relatively flat to gently sloping with the elevation ranging from approximately 25 m Australian Height Datum (AHD) inland to 0 m AHD to the coast, sloping from the

south west to the north east (Figure 2a,b) (GHD 2017a). Based on available topographical data, the site appears to drain internally, with a coastal dune preventing discharge to the ocean (GHD 2018).

## 2.5 Coastal Processes

A shoreline movement assessment was undertaken by MP Rogers (2017) evaluating the sediment transport regimes and erosion patterns adjacent to the Learmonth Jetty over the past 60-70 years. This jetty provides a useful case study for what could be expected adjacent to the proposed Bundle launchway, given the similarities in exposure, aspect, and nearshore bathymetry.

Shoreline movement assessment for the Learmonth Jetty site shows a degree of change in the adjacent shoreline between 1949 and 2013. The shoreline adjacent to the northern side of the jetty abutment has averaged 70 – 100 m of accretion over 800 m, while the southern side's average was in the order of 20 m over 700 m. The assessment concluded that although some impediment to longshore sediment transport does occur, there has been no net erosion over the long term (MP Rogers 2017). However, short term erosion of the southern shoreline occurred during a period of years after construction of the jetty with erosion peaking in 1968. Erosion extent during this time may have peaked at 40 m in certain areas.

The proposed bundle site's shoreline assessment indicated similar findings to that of the Learmonth Jetty with the shoreline along the coast experiencing a net accretion over the assessment time period (1949-2013).

The proposed bundle site main findings from the shoreline movement assessment are:

- A varying degree of fluctuation in the shoreline position for the proposed development site, with an overall net accretion trend adjacent to the abutment. The northern side of the abutment was identified to have greater accretion.
- A long term accretion trend that has occurred from 1949 – 2001, with an average of 30 m of accretion. This trend is similar to what the Learmonth Jetty construction experienced.
- A predominately medium grain sand shoreline, with median grain sizes ranging from 0.15 – 0.5 mm. Due to the sandy and medium grain size nature of these materials the longshore transport processes would be expected along these shorelines however small sediment transport quantities due to calm nature of the site.

Of note, the total net accretion average of 30 m may be influenced by the ephemeral vegetation during a calm period when the 2013 aerial imagery was taken. Discounting the 2013 shoreline position, the average net accretion from 1949-2001 was approximately 20 m (Figure 3) (MP Rogers 2017).

### 2.5.1 Storm Surge

The Learmonth region near Exmouth is particularly vulnerable to extreme storm surges associated with tropical cyclones (TC). An ocean surge study has been completed to evaluate potential storm surge impacts at the Site, including the estimation of extent of storm induced inundation (GHD 2017b).

The investigation modelled extreme water levels at the Site ranging from ~1.3 m AHD for a 5 Year ARI event to ~ 5 m AHD for a 1000 Year ARI event. In addition, the predicted 10 year ARI water level was ~1.5 m AHD, slightly higher than the Highest Astronomical Tide (HAT) of 1.49 m AHD. These water levels are considered to be representative of local storm surge dynamics for the Learmonth area, whereby storm surge is generally not excessive of the HAT (GHD 2017b). High return period events do break at the shoreline, however, there the level of inundation is low. Oceanic water level variabilities were considerably smaller than normal storm tide variations, and as such they are considered as secondary effects with minimal influence to the predicted ARI extreme water levels (GHD 2017b).



## 2.6 Regional Geology and Soils

Surface geology was mapped at a scale of 1:100 000. Desktop review of the data identified three surface geology profiles mapped across the site (Figure 4) (GSWA 2008):

- **Dunes 38496:** Dunes, sandplain with dunes and swales; may include numerous interdune claypans; residual and Aeolian sand with minor silt and clay; Aeolian red quartz sand, clay and silt in places gypsiferous; yellow hummocky sand;
- **Estuarine and delta deposits 38489:** Coastal silt and evaporate deposits; estuarine, lagoonal, and lacustrine deposits; and
- **Colluvium 38491:** Colluvium, sheetwash, talus: gravel piedmonts and aprons over and around bedrock; clay-silt-sand with sheet and nodular kankar; alluvial and Aeolian sand-silt-gravel in depressions and broad valleys in Canning Basin; local calcrete, reworked laterite.

The (then) Department of Agriculture and Food WA (DAFWA) Soil Subsystems mapping indicates that the site falls within both the Littoral System and the Cardabia System (Figure 5) (DAFWA 2012a).

- **Littoral System:** Bare coastal mudflats (unvegetated), samphire flats, sandy islands, coastal dunes and beaches, supporting samphire low shrublands, sparse acacia shrublands and mangrove forests; and
- **Carbadia System:** Undulating sandy plains with linear dunes, minor limestone plains and low rises, supporting mainly soft spinifex hummock grasslands with scattered acacia shrublands and mangrove forests.

A Geotechnical desktop study (GHD, 2017c) reported the majority of the area is characterised by a series of parallel network dunes and residual sand plains made up of red brown to yellow quartz sand. The dunes are approximately 5 m in height and are stabilised by light vegetation comprising grasses and small shrubs. The dunes generally trend north northeast to south southwest.

## 2.7 Acid Sulfate Soils

Desktop mapping identified portions of the Site is mapped as Class 1 'High to Moderate' risk of Acid Sulfate Soils (ASS) within 3 m of the natural soil surface (DER 2014a) (Figure 6). A portion of the development area along the coast is also mapped as Class 2: 'Moderate to Low' risk of ASS within 3 m of natural soil surface with 'High to Moderate' risk of ASS beyond 3 m (DER 2014a). These areas correspond generally with supratidal mud flats (GHD 2017a).

The surrounding landscape is mostly mapped as having 'High to Moderate' risk of ASS with small strips of areas with 'Moderate to Low' risk within 3 m of the natural soil surface (DER 2014a).

Subsea 7 commissioned a targeted ASS investigation to confirm the presence, or absence, of ASS within the Proposal footprint. ASS risk mapping (DER 2014a), and the proposed layout of infrastructure, was used as a guide to determine the ASS investigation sites. The data obtained from the construction of the stygofauna monitoring bores (refer to Section 0) also informed the location of the ASS investigation sites.

Field tests ( $\text{pH}_F$  and  $\text{pH}_{FOX}$ ) performed at the laboratory on all the soil samples obtained during the ASS investigation indicated that no samples were actual or potential ASS (MBS Environmental 2018). Results from laboratory analysis selected soil samples indicated that net acidity was less than 0.005% (wet weight) and well below DER (2015) criteria. In addition, the measured acid neutralising capacity (ANC) was high and variable, ranging from 0.67 to 11% (wet weight), indicating capacity to neutralise any acidity.

Based on the findings of this investigation there was no identified risk of disturbing any ASS during site works, and therefore negligible risk of impact to soil, surface water or groundwater quality following the exposure or disturbance of ASS.

## 2.8 Hydrogeology

Based on an interpretation of the surface geology, it is inferred that minor sandstone and calcarenite underlie the surface sands, with a succession of limestone beneath. Where saturated, the sandstone and limestone units are considered a regionally important aquifer and are currently utilised for Exmouth Town water supply, Learmonth RAAF base water supply, together with various stock and domestic supply bores (GHD 2018).

Groundwater within the limestone aquifer is generally found to flow eastwards, from the Cape Range (source of groundwater recharge) towards the Exmouth Gulf where it discharges (DoW 2011). Local groundwater flow patterns are likely to be significantly affected by karstic features. Due to the highly permeable nature of the limestone aquifer, the saline interface is known to extend up to 5 km inland. The freshwater aquifer thickens to the west, with distance from the coast, and is known to be up to 150 m in depth, however the aquifer permeability may also decrease with aquifer thickness (GHD 2018).

### 2.8.1 Groundwater

Groundwater and surface water in Western Australia is protected under the *Rights in Water and Irrigation Act 1914* (RIWI Act). A search of the Department of Water's (DoW) GIS datasets indicates that the Site lies within the Exmouth South groundwater Sub-area part of the Gascoyne Groundwater Area (DoW 2015).

The DWER Water Register identifies a number of groundwater users within close proximity of the project area (DWER 2018a). These include licensed groundwater abstraction users and non-licensed users. A summary of the current licences is provided

in Table 1 below. The licensed abstraction within close proximity of the Project is for relatively small groundwater volumes (GHD 2018). Domestic and stock use are exempt from groundwater licensing, and as such there is no formal requirement for the locations of stock or domestic abstraction bores to be recorded, providing that abstraction is limited to less than 1500 kL per bore/per annum. Whilst not licensed, the location of many stock bores is recorded on the DWER Water Information Reporting database in proximity to the Project Area (DWER 2018b). In general stock bores supply low volumes of groundwater and only target water of suitable quality for stock use (GHD 2018).

**Table 1: Existing groundwater abstraction licences (Source: GHD 2018, DWER 2018b)**

LICENCE ID	HOLDER	AQUIFER	VOLUME PER ANNUM (EXPIRY)	COMMENT
175966	Rough Range Oil Pty Ltd	Carnarvon - Cape Range Limestone	550 kL (2012-2019)	Very large area covering their Exploratory petroleum permit. Location of bores unknown
201409	Main Roads	Carnarvon - Cape Range Limestone	20000 kL (2018-2028)	Along the road alignment of Minilya-Exmouth Road. Location of bores unknown
47187	M G Kailis Pty. Ltd	Carnarvon - Cape Range Limestone	100000 kL (2013-2023)	Coastal area 8 km from the Project site.
159169	M G Kailis Pty. Ltd	Carnarvon - Cape Range Limestone	30000 kL (2017-2027)	

### 2.8.2 Aquifers

Groundwater drilling has been completed at 20 locations (Plate 2) to confirm a suitable groundwater supply for the Proposal and to support the stygofauna investigations. A summary of the site geology and hydrogeological units is provided in Table 2.

**Table 2: Summary of lithologies recorded during drilling program (Source: GHD 2018)**

UNIT	THICKNESS (M)	COMMENT
Sand	0-3	Coastal dune sand. Present across the main project area at surface, thickest in the West, absent in the water supply area, and thin or absent in coastal flats. Generally not saturated.
Sandstone (Exmouth Sandstone)	5-20	An interbedded sequence of pale red to yellow sandstone, varying from well cemented to poorly

UNIT	THICKNESS (M)	COMMENT
		<p>cemented. Was found throughout the Project area. In some areas, the sandstone was interbedded with more calcareous sediments. Some minor clay bands were also noted.</p> <p>The sandstone, where found in lower elevation areas, was found to be saturated and offered reasonable groundwater flow.</p>
Calcarenite/ limestone (Bundera Calcarenite, and possibly Trealla Limestone in the west at depth).	> 40	<p>An interbedded sequence of white to brown, well to poorly cemented Calcarenite/limestone was found throughout the Project area where drilling continued deep enough. Shell fragments and minor clays were noted, particularly in the western areas at depth.</p> <p>The calcarenite/limestone was found to be saturated and offered reasonable to good groundwater flow.</p> <p><i>Note: The sandstone and calcarenite/limestone units are considered to represent a single connected aquifer, with no discernible separation between the two.</i></p>

### 2.8.3 Groundwater levels and quality

The groundwater flow direction at the Site was found to be largely consistent with the topography, with a general easterly flow direction, with groundwater discharging along the coast. Within the proposed fabrication shed area groundwater appeared to be flowing in an east south-easterly direction, whereas in the area closer to the proposed Bundle launchway groundwater was flowing in a more easterly direction (GHD 2018).

The greatest depth to groundwater is found in the western bores where depth to groundwater from ground level is between 22-32 m depending on location. The shallowest depth to groundwater is found in the low-lying bores located closest to the coast (e.g. S04, S05 and S06) where groundwater occurs at a depth of less than 1.5 m below ground level (bgl). In the main fabrication area, groundwater is found to occur at a depth of between 12 and 17 mbgl depending on location (Table 3).

**Table 3: Groundwater Depths at the Site (measured from the top of the bore casing (mbtoc))**

Monitoring Well Location	Date	Time	Depth (mbtoc)
S06S	22/10/18	9:15	2.345
S06N	22/10/18	9:45	2.248
S07	22/10/18	10:20	4.111
S16	22/10/18	10:30	12.545
S10	22/10/18	12:50	12.686
S02	22/10/18	13:20	3.760
S11	22/10/18	13:30	25.173
S24	22/10/18	13:45	27.317
S22	22/10/18	13:55	26.003
S15	22/10/18	14:05	28.950
S14	22/10/18	14:15	33.390
S25	22/10/18	14:25	22.893
S01	22/10/18	14:50	4.795
S09	23/10/18	9:05	15.448
ST01	23/10/18	9:50	18.260
S08	23/10/18	10:20	2.765
S03	23/10/18	10:45	2.648
S04N	From stygofauna sampling		1.8
S04S	From stygofauna sampling		1.8
S05	From stygofauna sampling		1.8

The groundwater quality at the site is typified by two distinct groundwater signatures:

- Salt dominant groundwater (hypersaline i.e. higher salinity than sea-water) in bores located in the main project footprint.
- Fresh to slightly brackish groundwater for those bores sampled in the western area (bores S24 and S25) and representing the proposed groundwater supply area (Plate 2).

All four bores sampled in the main project footprint recorded salinities (as Total Dissolved Solids) of between 46,900 mg/L (S09) to 73,700 mg/L (S06). The most saline groundwater within the project main footprint was sampled at S06 which is located in an area identified as tidal flats/salt plain. The high salinity of the project area is likely caused by the concentration of salts in areas of tidal flats (GHD 2018).

The relatively fresh groundwater found in the western area (S24 and S25) has a very similar signature to the Exmouth Town Water Supply water (DoW 2011). The low

concentrations of nutrients and biological components indicate that the site wide groundwater is un-impacted by its current use for sheep grazing (GHD 2018).

#### 2.8.4 Groundwater Abstraction

In order to support the bundle operations, it is estimated that an abstraction of 11.8 mL of groundwater per annum is required.

Modelling of the potential groundwater drawdown associated with the abstraction of groundwater for the life of the Proposal has been completed, based on a total period of 10,000 days (~27 years) (GHD 2018). Two scenarios were modelled to reflect drawdown effects under two plausible transmissivity values of 10 m<sup>2</sup>/day and 100 m<sup>2</sup>/day. Under the most conservative scenario (worst case), modelled with a transmissivity value of 10 m<sup>2</sup>/day, maximum drawdown in the immediate location of the bores is up to 2.5 m after 10 years of continuous abstraction (GHD 2018).

Drawdown at a range of 3 km from the bores is predicted to not exceed 0.05 m. It is noted that the model does not include any recharge to the aquifer over this period, meaning that an impact of this magnitude would be unlikely (GHD 2018).



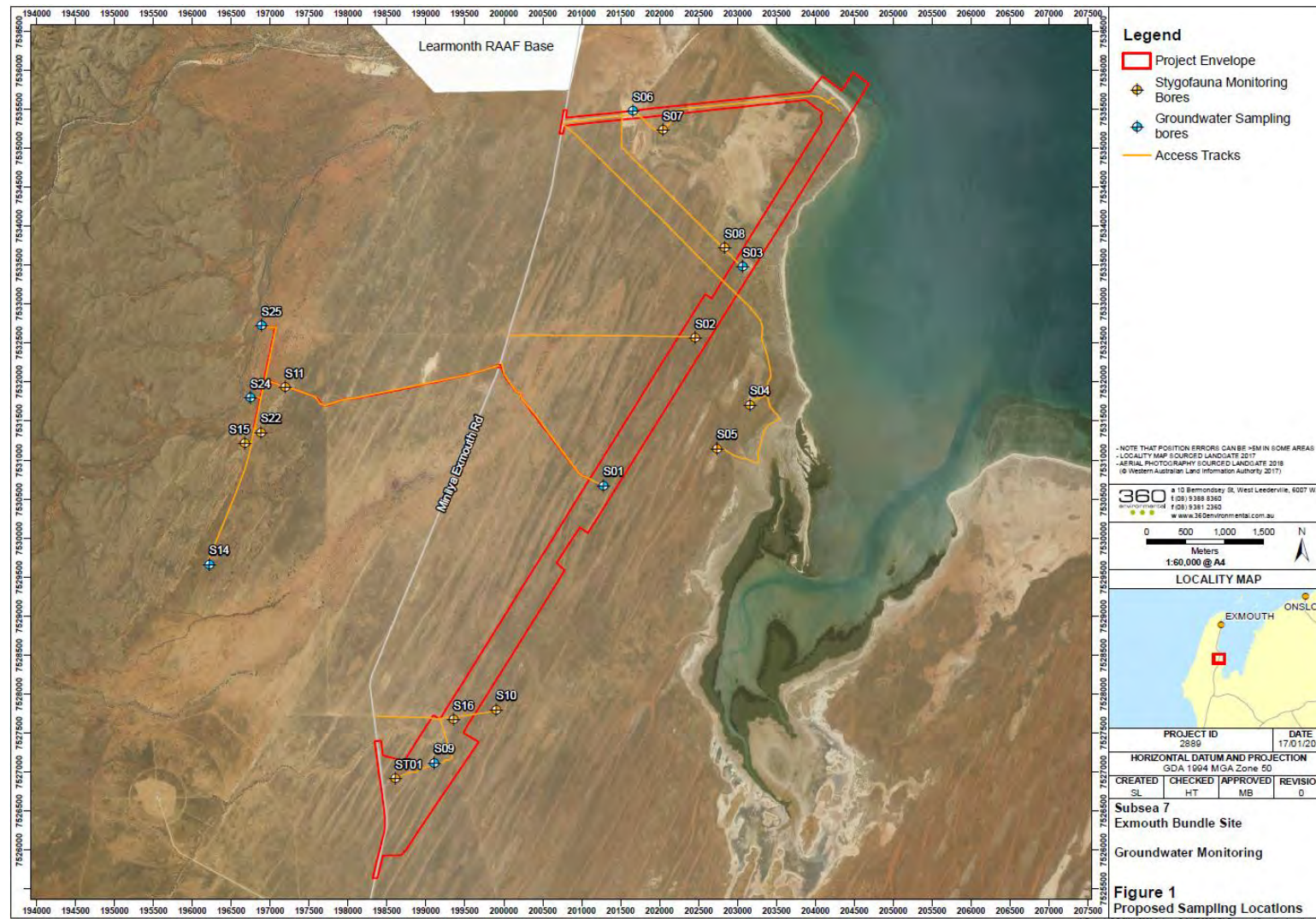


Plate 2: Bore Locations



## 2.9 Hydrology

### 2.9.1 Surface Water

There are no wild rivers or rivers proclaimed under the RIWI Act that intersect the Site. Three non-perennial swamps and four minor ephemeral watercourses intersect the Site (Figure 7).

The floodplain has very few defined flow paths based on aerial imagery and available topographical data, making it difficult to determine exact catchment boundaries. The catchment areas draining to the proposed infrastructure were delineated using CatchmentSim v3.5 software and are shown in Plate 3. There are three catchments with associated areas as follows:

- Catchment A – 108.3 km<sup>2</sup>.
- Catchment B – 36.9 km<sup>2</sup>.
- Catchment C – 59.8 km<sup>2</sup>.

Flood modelling of the existing site and the post-development site has been undertaken for the following (GHD 2018):

- 10-year average recurrence interval (ARI) event, which was used to design the surface water infrastructure such as culverts, channels and floodways.
- 50-year ARI event to determine the potential risks of climate change and associated impacts to infrastructure.
- 100-year ARI event which was used to design flood damage protection measures, to ensure damage to infrastructure and discharge of chemicals does not occur.
- Probable Maximum Precipitation (PMP) Design Flood, which was used to demonstrate how the Proposal could modify flood behaviour following a worst case flood event.

Modelling indicates that surface water flow patterns are expected to remain similar to baseline flow patterns, and changes to flow velocities are not expected to alter any natural scour or sediment deposition characteristics of the area (GHD 2018).

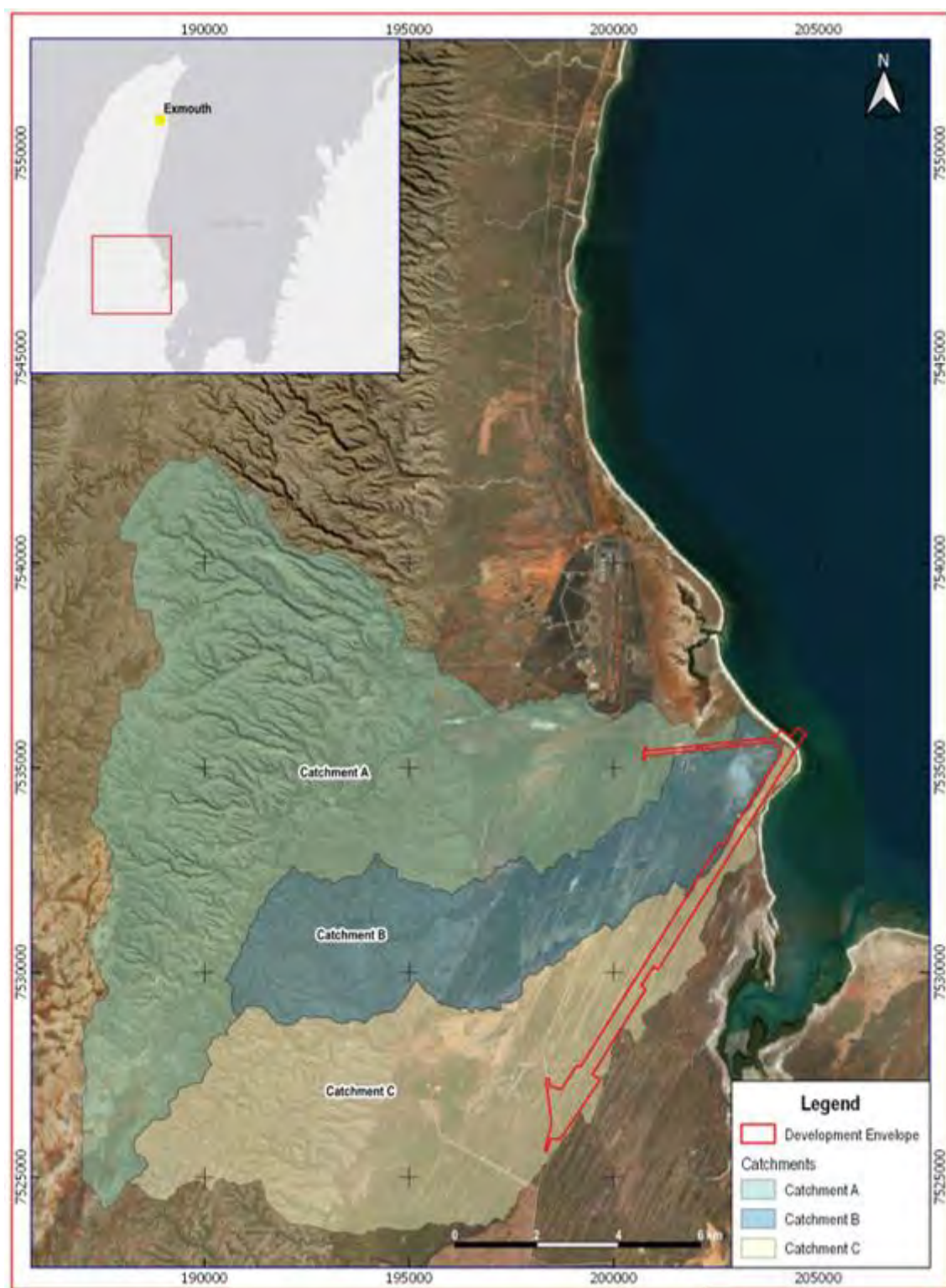


Plate 3: Catchment Areas (based on data from GHD 2018)

### 2.9.2 Wetlands

The Directory of Important Wetlands in Australia is a database that identifies nationally important wetlands, provides a substantial knowledge base of the ecosystem services they provide and contains information about their social and cultural values (DotEE 2017a).

Desktop mapping has identified that the Site is adjacent to and partially overlies the extent of the *Cape Range Subterranean Waterways – WA006* listed under the Directory of Important Wetlands (Figure 7) (DoE 2008). The Subterranean waterways consists of a crevicular system in karstic limestone and coastal limestones situated within the Carnarvon Basin and voids within Miocene and Quaternary limestones of the Cape Range foothills and surrounding coastal plain. The waterways provide a rich ecosystem for endemic Stygofauna (DotEE 2017a).

## 2.10 Environmentally Sensitive Areas

Environmentally Sensitive Areas (ESAs) are identified and protected under the *Environmental Protection (Environmentally Sensitive Areas) Notice 2005* and are selected for their environmental values (DER 2014b). Under the Notice it is an offense to kill or destroy vegetation within an ESA. Exemptions contained in the *Environmental Protection (Clearing of Native Vegetation) Regulations 2004* for low impact land clearing do not apply in ESAs and a clearing permit is required.

A desktop search of the Department of Water and Environmental Regulation's (DWER) ESA database has confirmed that the site is partially within the extent of an ESA (Figure 8) (DWER 2018c). Desktop mapping indicates the ESA refers to the Cape Range Subterranean Waterways, listed under the Directory of Important Wetlands, and associated 50 m buffer.

## 2.11 Terrestrial Environment

### 2.11.1 Bioregion

The site is within the Carnarvon bioregion and the Cape Range sub-region of the Eremaean Botanical Province. The Eremaean Province forms part of the Burbidge's Arid Zone and has a desert climate without an assured growing season. In the north there is dry spinifex grassland of *Triodia* and *Plectrachne* where summer rainfall peaks, through deserts with intermittent rainfall, to low *Acacia-Eucalyptus* woodlands receiving evenly distributed rains (DPaW 2013a).

The Carnarvon 1 (CAR01) Cape Range sub-region is an arid region composed of quaternary alluvial, aeolian and marine sediments overlying Cretaceous strata. A mosaic of saline alluvial plains with samphire and saltbush low shrublands, Bowgada low woodland on sandy ridges and plains, Snakewood scrubs on clay flats and tree to shrub steppe over hummock grasslands on and between red sand dune fields. Limestone strata

with *Acacia startii/bivenosa* shrublands outcrop in the north, where extensive tidal flats in sheltered embayments support Mangal communities (DPaW 2013a).

#### 2.11.2 Broad Vegetation Types

Vegetation mapping of WA was completed on a broad scale (1:250,000) by Beard (1972-80). These vegetation units were re-assessed by Shepherd et al. (2001) to account for clearing in the intensive land use zone, dividing some larger vegetation units into smaller units. There are two Beard / Shepherd vegetation units that intersect the Site (DAFWA 2012b). The Shepherd et al. (2001) vegetation units are shown in Figure 9 and they're representation within the local government area, IBRA subregion and state is shown in Table 4 below.

- **Coastal Dunes 662 (anSZrt1,2Hi):** Hummock grassland; shrub steppe; mixed acacia scrub and dwarf scrub with soft spinifex and *Triodia basedowii*; and
- **Cape Range 117 (a3Srt1hi):** Hummock grasslands, grass steppe; soft spinifex.

**Table 4: Remnant Vegetation Statistics (Government of Western Australia 2017)**

	PRE-EUROPEAN (HA)	CURRENT EXTENT (HA)	% REMAINING	% REMAINING IN DPAW RESERVES
IBRA Region Carnarvon	8,382,890.36	8,360,801.46	99.74	12.21
<b>Statewide Extent</b>				
Beard Veg Assoc No. 662	284,795.92	282,125.59	99.06	7.58
Beard Veg Assoc No. 117	919,517.05	886,005.84	96.36	14.77
<b>Sub-region CAR01 Extent</b>				
Beard Veg Assoc No. 662	282,709.68	281,679.32	99.64	7.44
Beard Veg Assoc No. 117	12,424.35	10,907.99	87.80	27.48
<b>Shire of Exmouth Extent</b>				
Beard Veg Assoc No. 662	194,410.67	193,595.74	99.58	6.96
Beard Veg Assoc No. 117	5,089.65	3,362.59	66.07	14.97

The Environmental Protection Authority (EPA)'s Guidance Statement No. 33: 'Environmental Guidance for Planning and Development' (2008) considers it important to ensure that ecological communities are maintained above the threshold level of 30% of the pre-clearing extent in a bioregion. Vegetation association 117 and 662 are above the aforementioned 30% threshold within the Carnarvon bioregion.

### 2.11.3 Surveyed Vegetation Associations

A Detailed Flora, Vegetation and Targeted Flora Survey was conducted by 360 Environmental for the Project over three field surveys – May 2017, September 2017 and August 2018 (Figure 10).

A total of 126 flora species, representative of 87 genera and 32 families were recorded in the survey area. The majority of the taxa recorded were Fabaceae (24 taxa), Chenopodiaceae (10 taxa) and Poaceae (10 taxa) (360 Environmental 2018a).

A total of 10 surveyed vegetation communities were defined and mapped. In addition to the 10 vegetation communities, a total of 7.9 ha of disturbed/existing tracks were mapped. The 10 vegetation associations are summarised in Table 5 (Figures 11a-b).

**Table 5: Vegetation Communities**

VEGETATION CODE	DESCRIPTION	TOTAL MAPPED (HA)	DEVELOPMENT ENVELOPE (HA)
AgTe	<i>Acacia gregorii</i> low open shrubland over <i>Triodia epactia</i> closed grassland	210.1	181.9
AsTe	<i>Acacia sclerosperma</i> subsp. <i>sclerosperma</i> shrubland over <i>Triodia epactia</i> hummock grassland	43.3	31.0
McTe	<i>Melaleuca cardiophylla</i> low shrubland over <i>Triodia epactia</i> hummock grassland	18.7	18.6
AbTe	<i>Acacia bivenosa</i> open shrubland over <i>Triodia epactia</i> hummock grassland	85.0	81.8
SoTe	<i>Stemodia</i> sp. Onslow low open shrubland over <i>Triodia epactia</i> hummock grassland	5.8	5.1
AbAc	<i>Acacia bivenosa</i> and <i>Acacia coriacea</i> open shrubland over <i>Spinifex longifolius</i> and <i>Triodia epactia</i> open grassland	4.4	4.3
AcAt	<i>Acacia coriacea</i> and <i>Acacia tetragonophylla</i> open shrubland over <i>Triodia epactia</i> hummock grassland	21.1	14.0
AsSs	<i>Acacia stellaticeps</i> and <i>Scaevola sericophylla</i> open shrubland over <i>Triodia epactia</i> hummock grassland	122.6	91.7
AcCl	<i>Acacia coriacea</i> and <i>Cullen</i> sp. shrubland over <i>Sida rohlenae</i> subsp. <i>rohlenae</i> low shrubland over <i>Triodia epactia</i>	7.3	7.3
TiFp	<i>Tecticornia</i> spp. and <i>Frankenia pauciflora</i> low shrubland on saline flat	13.8	13.6



#### 2.11.4 Vegetation Condition

The vegetation condition of the survey area ranged from Very Good to Completely Degraded with the majority of the area (83%) considered to be in Very Good condition (Figures 12a-b) (360 Environmental 2018a).

#### 2.11.5 Threatened and Priority Ecological Communities

Desktop searches of DPaW's Threatened Ecological Communities (TEC) and Priority Ecological Communities (PEC) identified no records of TECs or PECs within a 10 km radius of the site. It is noted that (then) Department of Parks and Wildlife (DPaW) data is based on actual records of TEC or PEC observations (DPaW 2017a).

No recorded vegetation types within the surveyed area are considered to represent a TEC or PEC (360 Environmental 2018a).

#### 2.11.6 Flora

A desktop search using Department of Parks and Wildlife's (DPaW) NatureMap and the Department of the Environment and Energy's (DotEE) Protected Matters Search Tool (PMST) was undertaken. The NatureMap and PMST databases identified the following as occurring within a 50 km buffer of the survey area:

- No Threatened flora was recorded;
- 26 Priority flora has previously been recorded including:
  - Two Priority 1;
  - Ten Priority 2;
  - Ten Priority 3; and
  - Four Priority 4.
- No occurrences of Threatened or Priority Ecological Communities have been recorded.

A likelihood of occurrence assessment was completed (prior to undertaking the May 2017 field survey) of the conservation significant flora recorded from the database search results. This initial likelihood assessment identified 8 species of conservation significance as having a medium to high likelihood of occurrence within the Survey Area due to preferred habitat being located within the survey area. These species were targeted during the August 2018 survey in which none were recorded. The likelihood of occurrence of these species were then revised as being low likelihood after the third survey (360 Environmental 2018a).

No Threatened or Declared Rare flora pursuant to the WC Act or the EPBC Act were recorded within the survey area during the 2017 and 2018 surveys (360 Environmental 2018a).

One Priority listed species was recorded within the survey area, *Corchorus congener* (Priority 3). *C. congener* was locally common throughout survey area and outside the survey area during the targeted survey for stygofauna monitoring bores, occurring readily along tracks and road sides, and throughout the vegetation. Regional locations were also surveyed outside of the Development Envelope during the Priority Flora Search to gather population details in a regional context (360 Environmental 2018a) (Figure 10). *C. congener* is a spreading shrub; a localised endemic to the top north western region of Western Australia, with a preferred habitat of red sand or sandy loam with limestone on sand dunes and plains (DBCA 2017).

#### 2.11.7 Weeds

A total of eight introduced flora species were recorded within the survey area, representing approximately 6% of the total taxa:

- *Aerva javanica*;
- *Bidens subalternans* var. *simulans*;
- *Cenchrus ciliaris*;
- *Chenopodium murale*;
- *Solanum nigrum*;
- *Sonchus oleraceus*;
- *Sisymbrium orientale*; and
- *Vachellia farnesiana*.

*Cenchrus ciliaris* (buffel grass) is a widespread weed, widely planted in pastoral regions as a pasture grass; it has become common along roadsides, creeklines, river edges and most vegetation types from Shark Bay to the Pilbara and adjacent desert.

No listed Declared Pests or Weeds of National Significance (WONS) under the *Biodiversity and Agriculture Management Act 2007* (BAM Act) were recorded during the surveys undertaken for the Proposal.

#### 2.11.8 Terrestrial Fauna

A level one fauna survey was undertaken across the Project Envelope and covered an area of approximately 547 ha (360 Environmental 2018b).

Desktop database searches identified a total of 14 conservation significance fauna species as potentially occurring within the vicinity of the Site. These species, their State and Federal status and their likelihood of occurrence are listed in Table 6.



**Table 6: Conservation Significant Fauna Species Potentially Occurring (DotEE 2017b) (DPaW 2017c)**

TAXA	CONSERVATION STATUS		LIKELIHOOD OF OCCURRENCE
	STATE	FEDERAL	
<i>Calidris canutus</i> (Red Knot)	Vulnerable	Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<i>Calidris ferruginea</i> (Curlew Sandpiper)	Vulnerable	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<i>Limosa lapponica baueri</i> (Bar-tailed Godwit)	Vulnerable	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<i>Limosa lapponica menzbieri</i> (Northern Siberian Bar-tailed Godwit)	Vulnerable	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<i>Macronectes giganteus</i> (Southern Giant-Petrel)	Priority 4	Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<i>Numenius madagascariensis</i> (Eastern Curlew)	Vulnerable	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<i>Pezoporus occidentalis</i> (Night Parrot)	Critically Endangered	Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<i>Sternula nereis nereis</i> (Australian Fairy Tern)	Vulnerable	Vulnerable	Breeding likely to occur within area
<i>Thalassarche impavida</i> (Campbell Albatross)	Vulnerable	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<i>Dasyurus hallucatus</i> (Northern Quoll)	Endangered	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<i>Petrogale lateralis lateralis</i> (Black-flanked Rock Wallaby)	Endangered	Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
<i>Rhinonicteris aurantia</i> (Pilbara Leaf-nosed Bat)	Vulnerable	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area

TAXA	CONSERVATION STATUS		LIKELIHOOD OF OCCURRENCE
	STATE	FEDERAL	
<i>Actitis hypoleucos</i> (Common Sandpiper)	International Agreement	Migratory/Marine	-
<i>Ardea modesta</i> (Eastern Great Egret)	International Agreement	Marine	-

The Level 1 Fauna Survey reported 40 species from 29 families. This consisted of five reptile species from five families, 29 bird species from 20 families and six mammal species from four families. Six conservation significant species were recorded; the Osprey, Lesser Sand Plover, Caspian Tern, Lesser Crested Tern, Crested Tern and Rainbow Bee-eater. No 'critical habitat' for any of these species was recorded within the Survey Area (360 Environmental 2018b).

Fifteen fauna habitat assessments were undertaken during the survey and four broad fauna habitats were identified and mapped (Beach, Hummock Grassland, Tecticornia Shrubland and Minor Drainage Line) (Figures 13a-b). Table 7 summarises the surveyed fauna habitats.

**Table 7: Surveyed Fauna Habitats**

FAUNA HABITAT	AREA (HA)	AREA (%)
Beach	7.1	1.3
Hummock Grassland	513.5	93.8
Tecticornia Shrubland	13.6	2.5
Minor Drainage Line	4.4	0.8
Cleared / track	8.5	1.6
<b>Total</b>	<b>547.2</b>	<b>100</b>

The Hummock Grassland habitat is the most extensive habitat recorded covering 431.1 ha of the Project Envelope. Areas of dense lower strata and grasses provide habitat and cover for small reptile, bird and mammal species. Some woody debris and leaf litter is present providing microhabitat for some common reptile bird and mammal species. However, the majority of the habitat lacks the vegetation structure to support a high abundance of fauna habitat for birds and mammals.

Areas of minor drainage lines comprised of 4.4 ha (0.8%) of the Project Envelope consisting of scattered *Corymbia hamersleyana* over shrubland of *Acacia coriacea* and *Cullen sp.* over *Triodia* hummocks. Rocky outcrops, woody debris and leaf litter within this habitat provide important features of microhabitats for reptile, bird, and mammal species. Birds may also roost or nest in scattered trees.

The Tecticornia shrubland was the second most extensive habitat comprising 13.6 ha (2.5%) of the Development Envelope. This habitat is characterised by low shrubland (Tecticornia and Frankenia) on saline flats and lacks an overstorey and midstorey. This habitat provides limited foraging opportunities for small bird species.

The Beach habitat comprised of 7.1 ha (1.3%) of the Project Envelope and was characterised by a sandy/shelly shoreline. Shorebirds (i.e. waders) utilise this habitat for roosting and/or foraging.

#### 2.11.8.1 Other Terrestrial Fauna

A migratory bird survey is currently being undertaken at the Project Envelope to understand the use of the site by internationally important migratory species.

A desktop assessment of Short-Range Endemic (SRE) species was undertaken by Invertebrate Solutions (2017). The assessment identified that nine confirmed SRE species of land snails occur within the region. The majority of the species are restricted to the central Cape Range peninsula and are not likely to occur within the Project Envelope (Invertebrate Solutions 2017).

Based on habitat preferences there is potential for two species of land snails, *Plectorhagaha sp. 1* and *Quistrachia sp. 1* to occur within the coastal plain area of the Project Envelope. With the lack of limestone outcropping within the Project Envelope the likelihood of these species being present was considered low and these species were considered unlikely to occur (Invertebrate Solutions 2017).

#### 2.11.9 Subterranean Fauna

The Cape Range coastline, specifically the Western Cape, is a hotspot and key habitat for subterranean fauna due to the extensive limestone caves and karstic geologies found. A diverse relictual rainforest fauna of over 55 species of subterranean fauna have been documented and recorded (Humphreys 2000, 2004, 2008).

A Threatened Ecological Community (TEC) is found near the Exmouth townsite containing various highly troglomorphic fauna. The species found here are only known within this single cave on the coastal plain.

Many of the subterranean species associated with Cape Range karst (aquatic, troglobitic) are protected under the EPBC Act, including two of Australia's four stygobitic vertebrate species (the stygofaunal fish blind gudgeon *Milyeringa veritas* and the blind cave eel *Ophisternon candidum*). The blind gudgeon and blind cave eel are listed as vulnerable under the EPBC and WC Acts, and the blind shrimp is listed as a priority 4 species by the DBCA (Bennelongia 2017).

*Stygiocaris lancifera* and *Stygiocaris stylifera* are two species of blind shrimp that have been recorded to occur in various caves and wells throughout the Western Cape and around the northern tip of Cape Range (Page et al. 2008).

Two desktop reviews were completed to assess the likelihood of subterranean fauna within the proposed bundle site (Invertebrate Solutions 2017, Bennelongia, 2017). The reviews identified that the presence of troglafauna in the proposed bundle site was unlikely due to limited water depth (1 – 2 m), unsuitable sediment (fine grained units) supporting too small of pore spaces for appropriate habitat, and no known karstic habitat (Invertebrate Solutions 2017, Bennelongia 2017).

It was determined unlikely that the subterranean fauna ecological communities recognised as TECs, such as the Bundera Cenote Anchialine community on Cape Range or Cameron's Cave near the townsite of Exmouth, occur in proximity to the Proposal area (Bennelongia 2017).

In order to determine the presence or absence of stygofauna species and habitat, a stygofauna sampling program, which includes the sampling of 20 bores, is currently being undertaken. A more detailed assessment of potential impacts will be completed to fulfil the requirements for assessment of the Proposal at a level of Public Environment Review (PER) pursuant to Part IV of the Western Australian Environmental Protection Act 1986 (EP Act).

## 2.12 Reserves and Conservation Areas

The Site is within the 'Area 1: Bay of Rest' conservation area for Tropical Arid zone Mangroves (Figure 9). The Mangroves are considered to be of State significance under the EPA *Guidance Statement for protection of tropical arid zone mangroves along the Pilbara coastline* No. 1 (2001). The EPA's objective for areas of regionally significant mangroves is that "no development should take place that would adversely affect the mangrove habitat, the ecological function of these areas and the maintenance of ecological processes which sustain the mangrove habitats" (EPA 2001). No impacts to these mangroves are expected as a result of the Proposal.

## 2.13 Heritage

### 2.13.1 Aboriginal Heritage

In Western Australia, the *Aboriginal Heritage Act 1972* protects places and objects customarily used by, or traditional to, the original inhabitants of Australia. A register of such places and objects is maintained under the Act however all sites are protected under the Act whether they are registered or not. Desktop review of the Department of Aboriginal Affairs' (DAA) Aboriginal Heritage Inquiry System identified no Registered Aboriginal sites and 4 lodged Aboriginal Sites partially within or adjacent to the Site (Table 8) (Figure 14) (DAA 2018).

Table 8: Aboriginal Heritage Sites within the vicinity of the Site (DAA 2017)

SITE ID	NAME	STATUS	TYPE	DISTANCE FROM SITE (~M)
26259	Field Site 1	Lodged	Artefacts / Scatter, Shell	Partially within extent of the Site
26260	Field Site 2	Lodged	Artefacts / Scatter, Shell	687
26268	CSF Isolated Find	Lodged	Other: 3 Isolated artefacts	280
26261	Field Site 3	Lodged	Artefacts / Scatter, Shell	20

One heritage survey has been undertaken to date for the water bore drilling campaign. The survey covered some areas of the project footprint (but not all), as well as extensive areas off footprint. The survey did not identify any areas of heritage significance that would require relocation of the bores and access tracks.

Further comprehensive heritage surveys are currently planned for the entire Site as part of the EPA factor Social Surrounds to fulfil the requirements for assessment pursuant to Part IV of the EP Act. This will discuss any potential impacts to cultural significance or indigenous uses of the Project Area. The results of the survey will also be utilised to inform final design of the development. As previously noted, the project envelope has been deliberately selected to be larger than required to enable any deviations in alignment to be accommodated within the zoned area for anything identified during the heritage survey.

### 2.13.2 Native Title

The *Native Title Act 1993* provides for the recognition and protection of native title rights of Aboriginal people who have maintained a traditional connection to their land and waterways since sovereignty. Native Title rights have been extinguished over land that has been subject to grants of land tenure, including land in freehold or leasehold from the Crown (DAA 2017).

One registered Native Title claim exists across the Site: *Gnulli WC1997/028* (DAA 2017). This Native Title claim covers approximately 82,708 km<sup>2</sup> of land and sea in the Yamatji Region. The claim is currently in the process of determination. The Gnulli group are currently being engaged to establish the most appropriate form of agreement to recognise the rights of the Traditional Owners.

### 2.13.3 European Heritage

The Site does not contain any State, National or World Heritage Places. The nearest World Heritage Place is the Ningaloo Coast, located in excess of 30 km from the Site (SHO 2017) (DotEE 2017c).

## 2.14 Site History

### 2.14.1 Contaminated Sites

Under the *Contaminated Sites Act 2003*, contaminated sites must be reported to DER, investigated and, if necessary, remediated. No registered contaminated sites exist within a 1 km radius of the Site (DER 2017b).

### 2.14.2 Mining Tenements

The Site is within a Temporary Reserve 70/2614 as under Section 297 of the repealed *Mining Act 1904* (DMP 2017). This has since transitioned to the current and in force *Mining Act 1978* under clause 1, Division 1 of the Second Schedule. Under the current *Mining Act 1978*, occupancy within a temporary reserve shall not be granted without the consent in writing of the Minister.

## 2.15 Historical Aerial Imagery

Aerial imagery of the Site from 2000 to present, at approximately 7 year intervals, was reviewed (Figures 15a,b,c). Generally, the Site has not changed significantly between 2000 and 2013. The Site and surrounding areas have remained generally undeveloped. The RAAF military base and associated airport was developed prior to the year 2000.

### 3 Potential Impacts and Management

This Environmental Assessment Report provides a high-level site assessment of the environmental significance of the proposed Project area. Numerous baseline environmental studies have been undertaken to determine potential impacts to the Site as a result of the implementation of the Project – or the ‘Special Use’ of the land for a pipeline fabrication facility.

#### 3.1 Coastal Processes and Storm Surge

The project and change to the land use could potentially result in direct impacts to sediment transport leading to seabed, beach or dune erosion on downdrift side of the launchway. Additionally, there is potential for indirect impacts to coastal morphology by altered wave climate, water flows and sediment movement as a result of construction/presence of the launchway. Altered wave overwash and drainage due to the presence of the launchway could potentially lead to dune instability during extreme flooding events.

MP Rogers are currently undertaking a coastal study to assess the above-mentioned impacts to fulfil the requirements pursuant to Part IV of the EP Act.

The coastline of the Site has remained relatively stable with minimal long-term change according to coastline change analysis using contemporary aerial imagery. Review of the imagery between 2000 and 2013 indicates that the short to medium term shoreline change has been insignificant in this area (Figures 3 and 15a-c).

Appropriate management measures will be implemented to minimise these impacts to coastal process, including:

- Designing the launch way to minimise height of structure above surrounding beach or seabed; and
- Management of onshore sediment accretion or erosion via monitoring and sand bypassing.

#### 3.2 Hydrology

The Proposal and the proposed change to the land use may result in impacts to both surface and groundwater. These potential impacts may occur as a result of soil erosion, chemical leaks or spills, the proposed discharge of treated wastewater or brine, abstraction of groundwater and changes to pre-development surface water flow patterns due to the presence of infrastructure.

These potential impacts to the natural hydrology will be minimised by implementing the proposed measures:

- Land disturbance will be kept to a minimum;

- Use of erosion control measures such as surface treatments (compaction, hydromulch), to minimise soil erosion prior to periods of heavy rain;
- Chemical storage and handling procedures to prevent leaks or spills resulting in loss or degradation of native vegetation;
- Refuelling to occur on concrete or HDPE-lined pads to contain any drips and spills. The pads will drain to a sump to allow removal of collected material. Spill kits will be located at strategic places;
- Where necessary, suitable floodways, drains and culverts will be installed to maintain, as much as possible, natural flow patterns; and
- Project design has considered the location of drainage lines with the aim of minimising changes to natural flows.

### 3.3 Flora and Vegetation

The Detailed and Targeted Flora and Vegetation Surveys show the Project Envelope does not contain any conservation significant species listed under State or Federal legislation. A priority 3 species was found abundantly within the envelope and outside the envelope in regional areas and clearing of this species is unlikely to be significantly impacted at a species level (360 Environmental 2018).

Clearing of vegetation will however result in direct loss of native vegetation. Indirect loss or degradation of vegetation can potentially occur as a result of dust emissions, spread of weeds, changes in surface water flows/quality, changes in groundwater flows/quality and spills/leaks of chemicals (hydrocarbons).

Direct impacts will be minimised by the following measures:

- Land disturbance will be kept to the minimum necessary for development of the project;
- Ground disturbance procedures and a permitting system will be implemented;
- Existing disturbed areas will be used wherever possible to minimise total ground disturbance;
- Where practicable, land clearing will be undertaken progressively with the amount of active disturbance minimised; and
- The site induction program will provide written and verbal information on protection of vegetation, conservation significant flora and ground disturbance authorisation procedures.

Indirect loss or degradation will be minimised by the following measures:

- Clearing not undertaken during strong wind conditions;
- Water cart used during clearing to prevent significant dust emissions;



- Weed control to be implemented as required including weed hygiene system;
- Chemical storage and handling procedures to prevent leaks;
- Refuelling to occur on concrete or HDPE-lined pads to contain any drips and spills. The pads will drain to a sump to allow removal of collected material;
- Spill kits will be located at strategic locations throughout the project area;
- Progressive rehabilitation will be undertaken on impacted areas (as required); and
- Remediation and rehabilitation of any contaminated areas.

Rehabilitation management will include:

- Rehabilitation will be undertaken on disturbed construction areas (e.g. directional drilling sites, adjacent to access road) as they become available;
- Monitoring of rehabilitated areas will be undertaken to ensure short, medium and long-term rehabilitation success; and
- Local provenance seed collection will be undertaken throughout the project life for use in rehabilitation activities.

### 3.4 Terrestrial Fauna

The Fauna survey identified six conservation significant species recorded at the Project site; the Osprey, Lesser Sand Plover Caspian Tern, Lesser Crested Tern, Crested Tern and Rainbow Bee-eater.

A number of potential impacts to fauna species and habitat may occur as a result of the implementation of the Project. Potential direct loss of native fauna include from vehicle strike and clearing of habitat. Indirect losses can potentially include dust emissions, spread of weeds, fragmentation of habitat, changes in fire regimes, changes to surface hydrological processes and proliferation of feral animals.

Direct impacts will be minimised by the following measures:

- Land disturbance will be kept to the minimum necessary for development of the project;
- Where practicable, land clearing will be undertaken progressively with the amount of active disturbance minimised;
- A fauna relocation team will be present to assist in the recovery and relocation of any native fauna displaced during the clearing.
- Vehicle traffic will be confined to defined roads and tracks (except during active clearing); and

- Speed limits will be implemented and enforced to minimise fauna mortality due to vehicle strike.

Indirect impacts and rehabilitation management will be managed in the same way as for flora and vegetation above (Section 3.3.).

### 3.5 Subterranean Fauna

Desktop studies have indicated a likelihood for stygofauna species and habitat to be present at the Site (Bennelongia 2017; Invertebrate Solutions 2017). Site investigations are currently being undertaken to determine the presence and extent of stygofauna. The site investigation includes the sampling of 20 stygofauna monitoring bores within the impact areas and outside of the impact areas (Plate 2). The potential impacts outlined below will be assessed to determine the significance once the stygofauna program is completed. This is required to fulfil the PER pursuant to Part IV of the EP Act.

Direct potential impacts to subterranean fauna include the following:

- Direct loss of individuals or habitat during construction of infrastructure; and
- Loss of individuals or habitat due to leak or spills of chemicals (hydrocarbons) which could contaminate groundwater.

Indirect potential impacts include:

- Indirect loss of individuals or habitat due to presence of onshore infrastructure impacting surface water infiltration;
- Indirect loss of individuals or habitat due to changes to groundwater flows or quality (including from groundwater abstraction, or discharges of brine or treated wastewater); and
- Indirect loss of individuals or habitat due to leak or spill of chemicals (including hydrocarbons) which results in groundwater contamination.

Whilst subterranean fauna species and their habitat is still under investigation, the following general mitigation measures will be implemented.

Direct impacts:

- Land disturbance and ground excavation will be kept to the minimum required for the development of the project; and
- Ground disturbance procedures and a permitting system will be implemented.

Indirect impacts (spills/leaks from chemicals, changes to groundwater regimes, rehabilitation) will be managed the same as for flora, vegetation and fauna (Sections 3.3). Drawdown impacts from groundwater abstraction will be minimal both in the direct vicinity of the bores and even less within a 3 km radius (Section 2.8.4).

## 4 Conclusion

The environmental assessment together with the current level of baseline studies indicate that the land on which the Project is proposed is suitable for the types of activities proposed at the Pipeline Fabrication Facility. There are no significant environmental constraints identified at the site and any potential impacts can be managed via the hierarchy of controls; avoidance, mitigation and management.

In addition, the Proposal will be assessed through a PER under the *Environmental Protection Act 1986* where all potential impacts relevant to the Proposal itself will be addressed.

## 5 Limitations

This report is produced strictly in accordance with the scope of services set out in the contract or otherwise agreed in accordance with the contract. 360 Environmental makes no representations or warranties in relation to the nature and quality of soil and water other than the visual observation and analytical data in this report.

In the preparation of this report, 360 Environmental has relied upon documents, information, data and analyses ("client's information") provided by the client and other individuals and entities. In most cases where client's information has been relied upon, such reliance has been indicated in this report. Unless expressly set out in this report, 360 Environmental has not verified that the client's information is accurate, exhaustive or current and the validity and accuracy of any aspect of the report including, or based upon, any part of the client's information is contingent upon the accuracy, exhaustiveness and currency of the client's information. 360 Environmental shall not be liable to the client or any other person in connection with any invalid or inaccurate aspect of this report where that invalidity or inaccuracy arose because the client's information was not accurate, exhaustive and current or arose because of any information or condition that was concealed, withheld, misrepresented, or otherwise not fully disclosed or available to 360 Environmental.

Aspects of this report, including the opinions, conclusions and recommendations it contains, are based on the results of the investigation, sampling and testing set out in the contract and otherwise in accordance with normal practices and standards. The investigation, sampling and testing are designed to produce results that represent a reasonable interpretation of the general conditions of the site that is the subject of this report. However, due to the characteristics of the site, including natural variations in site conditions, the results of the investigation, sampling and testing may not accurately represent the actual state of the whole site at all points.

It is important to recognise that site conditions, including the extent and concentration of contaminants, can change with time. This is particularly relevant if this report, including the data, opinions, conclusions and recommendations it contains, are to be used a considerable time after it was prepared. In these circumstances, further investigation of the site may be necessary.

Subject to the terms of the contract between the Client and 360 Environmental Pty Ltd, copying, reproducing, disclosing or disseminating parts of this report is prohibited (except to the extent required by law) unless the report is produced in its entirety including this page, without the prior written consent of 360 Environmental Pty Ltd.

## 6 References

360 Environmental Pty Ltd, 2016a. *Subsea 7 Learmonth Habitat Surveys*. Report on behalf of Subsea 7.

360 Environmental Pty Ltd, 2016b. *Subsea 7 Learmonth Water and Sediment Quality*. Report on behalf of Subsea 7.

360 Environmental Pty Ltd, 2018a. *Learmonth Pipeline Fabrication Facility – Detailed Flora, Vegetation and Targeted Survey*. Report on behalf of Subsea 7.

360 Environmental Pty Ltd, 2018b. *Learmonth Pipeline Fabrication Facility – Level 1 Fauna Survey*. Report on behalf of Subsea 7.

Beard, J.S. 1972-80. *Vegetation Survey of Western Australia*, Perth: Vegmap Publications.

Bureau of Meteorology (BoM) 2019. *Weather and Climate Data*, accessed 14 January 2019 from <http://www.bom.gov.au/climate/data/>. Commonwealth of Australia.

Commonwealth of Australia, 2001, *National Objectives and Targets for Biodiversity Conservation 2001-2005*, Canberra.

Department of Aboriginal Affairs (DAA) *Aboriginal Heritage Inquiry System*, accessed 6 January 2018 from <https://maps.daa.wa.gov.au/ahis/>. Government of Western Australia.

Department of Agriculture and Food Western Australia (DAFWA), 2012a. *Soil Landscapes and Land Systems of WA*. GIS dataset. Government of Western Australia.

Department of Agriculture and Food Western Australia (DAFWA), 2012b. *Pre-European Vegetation (Shepherd)*, GIS Dataset. Government of Western Australia.

Department of Biodiversity Conservation and Attractions (2017) *FloraBase – the Western Australian flora, Herbarium Database*. Available at: <https://florabase.dpaw.wa.gov.au/>.

Department of Environment Regulation (DER) 2014a. *Acid Sulfate Soils Risk of the Pilbara Coastline*, GIS Dataset. Government of Western Australia.

Department of Environment Regulation (DER) 2014b. *Environmentally Sensitive Areas*, Clearing Regulation Fact Sheet 24. Government of Western Australia.

Department of Environment Regulation (DER), 2015. *Identification and investigation of acid sulfate soils and acidic landscapes*. Government of Western Australia.

Department of Environment Regulation (DER) 2017b. *Contaminated Sites Database*. Accessed 27 May 2017 from <https://secure.dec.wa.gov.au/idelve/css/>. Government of Western Australia.

Department of Environment (DoE), 2008. *Directory of Important Wetlands*, GIS Dataset. Commonwealth of Australia.

Department of Planning (DoP) 1999. *Shire of Exmouth Town Planning Scheme No. 3, Scheme Text*. Government of Western Australia.

Department of the Environment and Energy (DotEE), 2017a. *Directory of Important Wetlands in Australia*. Accessed 27 May 2017 from <https://www.environment.gov.au/water/wetlands/australian-wetlands-database/directory-important-wetlands>. Commonwealth of Australia.

Department of the Environment and Energy (DotEE) 2017b. *EPBC Protected Matters Search Tool*, accessed 8 June 2017 from <http://www.environment.gov.au/webgis-framework/apps/pmst/pmst.jsf>, Commonwealth of Australia.

Department of the Environment and Energy (DotEE) 2017c. *Australian Heritage Database*, accessed 8 June 2017 from <http://www.environment.gov.au/cgi-bin/ahdb/search.pl>. Commonwealth of Australia.

Department of Water (DoW), 2011. *Water Resource Protection Series Report no. WRP 122 June 2011*. Government of Western Australia.

Department of Water (DoW), 2015. *RIWI Act Groundwater Areas*. GIS Dataset. Government of Western Australia.

Department of Mines and Petroleum (DMP), 2017. *Tenements Current Live and Pending*, GIS Dataset. Government of Western Australia.

Department of Parks and Wildlife (DPaW) 2013a. *A Visual guide to the Interim Biogeographic Regionalisation for Australia (IBRA) in WA*, accessed 29 May 2017 from <https://florabase.dpaw.wa.gov.au/help/ibra/#map>. Government of Western Australia.

Department of Parks and Wildlife (DPaW) 2013b. *Weed Prioritisation Process for DPaW – An integrated approach to Weed Management on DPaW managed lands in WA*. Government of Western Australia.

Department of Parks and Wildlife (DPaW) 2017a. *Threatened and Priority Ecological Communities Database*, requested 10 May 2017. Government of Western Australia.

Department of Parks and Wildlife (DPaW) 2017b. *NatureMap Search Tool*. Accessed 8 June 2017 from <https://naturemap.dpaw.wa.gov.au/>. Government of Western Australia.

Department of Parks and Wildlife (DPaW) 2017c. *Threatened Fauna*, GIS Dataset, requested 13 June 2017. Government of Western Australia.

Department of Water and Environmental Regulation (DWER) 2018. *Environmentally Sensitive Areas*. GIS Dataset. Government of Western Australia.

Department of Water and Environmental Regulation (DWER) 2018a. Water Register. Accessed November 2018 from: <https://maps.water.wa.gov.au/#/webmap/register>. Government of Western Australia.

Department of Water and Environmental Regulation (DWER), 2018b. *Water Information Reporting*. Accessed November 2018 from: <http://wir.water.wa.gov.au/SitePages/SiteExplorer.aspx>

Department of Water and Environmental Regulation (DWER) 2018c. *Environmentally Sensitive Areas*. GIS Dataset. Government of Western Australia.

Environmental Protection Authority (EPA) 2001. *Guidance Statement (1) for protection of tropical arid zone mangroves along the Pilbara Coastline*. Government of Western Australia.

Environmental Protection Authority (EPA), 2008. *Guidance Statement No. 33 – Environmental Guidance for Planning and Development*. Government of Western Australia.

Environmental Protection Authority (EPA), 2009. *Environmental Assessment Guideline No. 3. Protection of Benthic Primary Producer Habitats in Western Australia's Marine Environment*. Government of Western Australia.

Geological Survey of Western Australia (GSWA) 2008. *Surface Geology*, GIS dataset, Government of Western Australia.

GHD, 2017a. *Report for Subsea 7 Offshore Bundle Fabrication Facility, Phase 3 – Design Geotechnical Desk Study*. Perth, Western Australia.

GHD, 2017b. *WA Bundle Fabrication Facility Site Design - Cyclonic Storm Study*. Perth, Western Australia.

GHD, 2018. *Report for Subsea 7 Bundle Fabrication Facility Surface and Groundwater Investigation*. Perth, Western Australia. Report in prep.

Government of Western Australia. 2017. *2017 Statewide Vegetation Statistics incorporating the CAR Reserve Analysis (Full Report)*. Current as of December 2017. WA Department of Biodiversity, Conservation and Attractions. Perth.

Hydr2o Hydrology, 2014. *Exmouth Hydrological Study*, Prepared for the Shire of Exmouth.

Invertebrate Solutions, 2017. *Desktop Assessment of Subterranean Fauna for the Learmonth Bundle Project, Cape Range, Western Australia*. Technical Report.

MP Rogers, 2017. *Subsea7 Bundle Facility Shoreline Movement Assessment*. Prepared for Subsea7.

MBS Environmental Pty Ltd, 2018. *Report for Subsea 7 Acid Sulphate Soils Survey*. Perth, Western Australia.



Ramsar, 1971. *The Ramsar Convention Manual – A Guide to the Convention of Wetlands*, No. 6.

Shepherd, D. P., Beeston, G. R., and Hopkins, A. J. M. 2001. *Native Vegetation in Western Australia (Technical Report 249)*. Perth: Department of Agriculture.

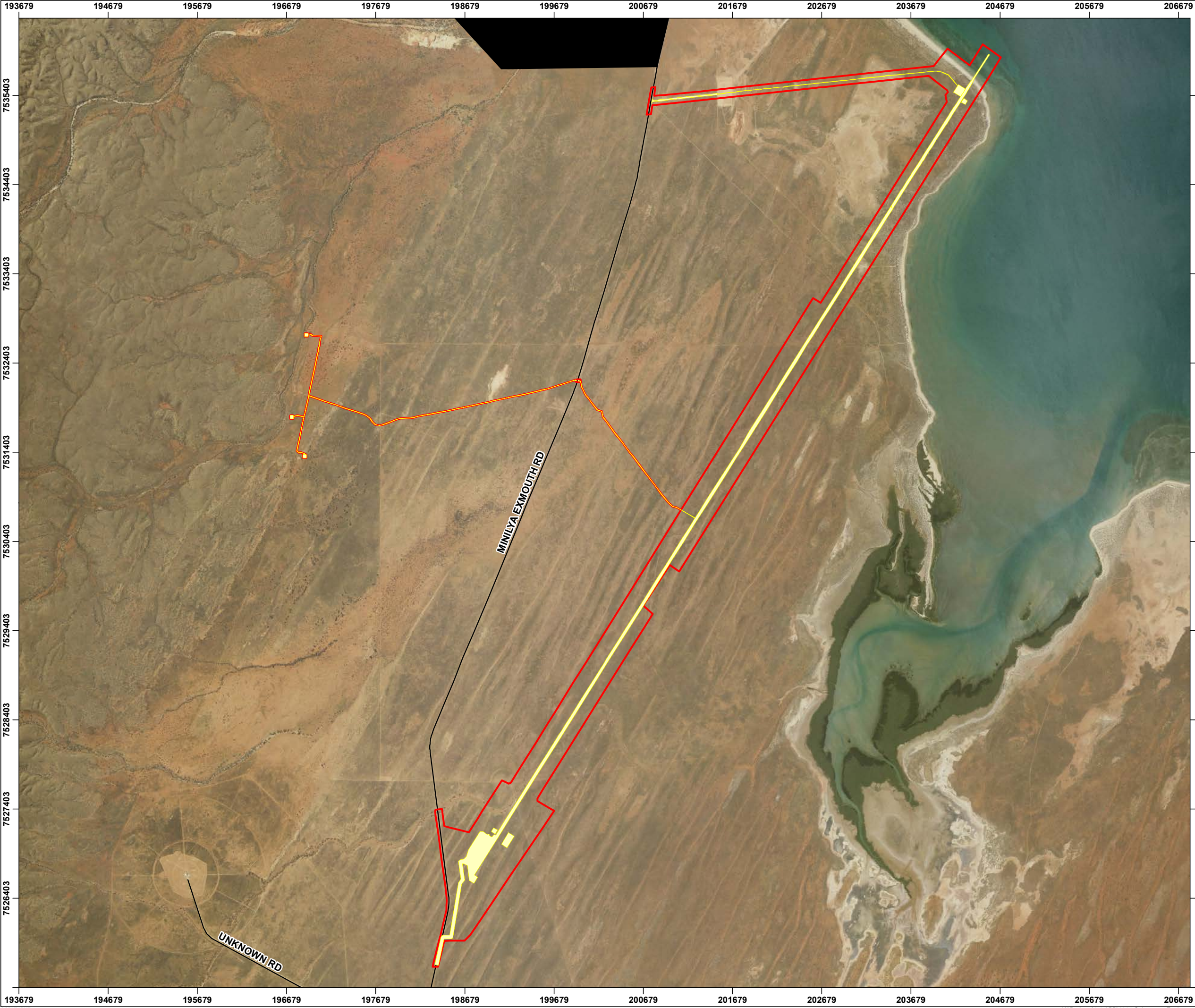
State Heritage Office (SHO) 2017. *State Register of Heritage Places*, Accessed January 2018 from <http://inherit.stateheritage.wa.gov.au/Public/>. Government of Western Australia.

Straits. 2006. Yannarie Solar Environmental Review and Management Programme.

Western Australian Planning Commission (WAPC), 2008. *Acid Sulfate Soils Planning Guidelines*. Government of Western Australia.

## FIGURES





- Legend**
- Project Envelope
  - Development Footprint
  - Learmonth RAAF Base
  - Roads

- LOCALITY MAP SOURCED FROM LANDGATE 2016  
- IMAGERY SOURCED FROM LANDGATE 2018  
(© Western Australian Land Information Authority 2017)

PREPARED FOR

**subsea 7** Powered by **SLIP ENABLER**

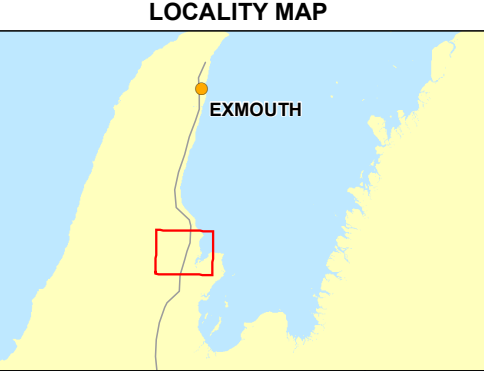
- NOTE THAT POSITION ERRORS CAN BE >5M IN SOME AREAS

**360**  
environmental

a 10 Bermondsey St, West Leederville, 6007 WA  
t (08) 9388 8360  
f (08) 9381 2360  
w www.360environmental.com.au

0 500 1,000 1,500 2,000  
Meters  
1:40,000 @ A3

N



PROJECT NO 2061			DATE 16/01/2019
HORIZONTAL DATUM AND PROJECTION GDA 1994 MGA Zone 50			
CREATED EW	CHECKED HT	APPROVED HT	REVISION 0

**Subsea 7**  
**Learmonth Fabrication Facility**  
**Environmental Assessment Report**

**Figure 1**  
**Site Location and Project Envelope**





Legend

Project Envelope

Learmonth RAAF Base

Elevation (mASL)

- LOCALITY MAP SOURCED FROM LANDGATE 2006

- PROJECT ENVELOPE SOURCED 360 ENVIRONMENTAL 2017

- ROADS SOURCED MRWA 2012

- CONTOURS SOURCED GEOSCIENCE AUSTRALIA 2017

- IMAGERY SOURCED FROM LANDGATE 2013

(© Western Australian Land Information Authority 2017)

PREPARED FOR

subsea 7

SLIP ENABLER

- NOTE THAT POSITION ERRORS CAN BE >5M IN SOME AREAS

360

environmental

a 10 Bermondsey St, West Leederville, 6007 WA

t (08) 9388 8360

f (08) 9381 2360

w www.360environmental.com.au

02004006008001,000

Meters

1:20,000 @ A3

N

LOCALITY MAP

PROJECT NO 2061		DATE 16/01/2019	
HORIZONTAL DATUM AND PROJECTION GCS GDA 1994			
CREATED JA	CHECKED HT	APPROVED HT	REVISION 0

Subsea 7

Learmonth Fabrication Facility

Environmental Assessment Report

Figure 2a

Topography

COPYRIGHT: THIS DOCUMENT IS AND SHALL REMAIN THE PROPERTY OF 360 ENVIRONMENTAL. THIS DOCUMENT MAY ONLY BE USED FOR THE PURPOSE FOR WHICH IT WAS COMMISSIONED AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE TERMS OF ENGAGEMENT FOR THE COMMISSION. 360 ENVIRONMENTAL DOES NOT HOLD ANY RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE MISUSE OF THIS DOCUMENT.

K:\Projects\9.0 APP\2061 Subsea 7 - Environmental Approvals\Figures\EAR\2061 EAR Figure 2 - Topography.mxd





Legend

Project Envelope

Learmonth RAAF Base

Elevation (mAHD)

- LOCALITY MAP SOURCED FROM LANDGATE 2006

- PROJECT ENVELOPE SOURCED 360 ENVIRONMENTAL 2017

- ROADS SOURCED MRWA 2012

- CONTOURS SOURCED GEOSCIENCE AUSTRALIA 2017

- IMAGERY SOURCED FROM LANDGATE 2013

(© Western Australian Land Information Authority 2017)

PREPARED FOR

subsea 7

SLIP ENABLER

- NOTE THAT POSITION ERRORS CAN BE >5M IN SOME AREAS

360

environmental

a 10 Bermondsey St, West Leederville, 6007 WA

t (08) 9388 8360

f (08) 9381 2360

w www.360environmental.com.au

02004006008001,000

Meters

1:20,000 @ A3

N

LOCALITY MAP

PROJECT NO 2061		DATE 16/01/2019	
HORIZONTAL DATUM AND PROJECTION GCS GDA 1994			
CREATED JA	CHECKED HT	APPROVED HT	REVISION 0

Subsea 7

Learmonth Fabrication Facility

Environmental Assessment Report

Figure 2b

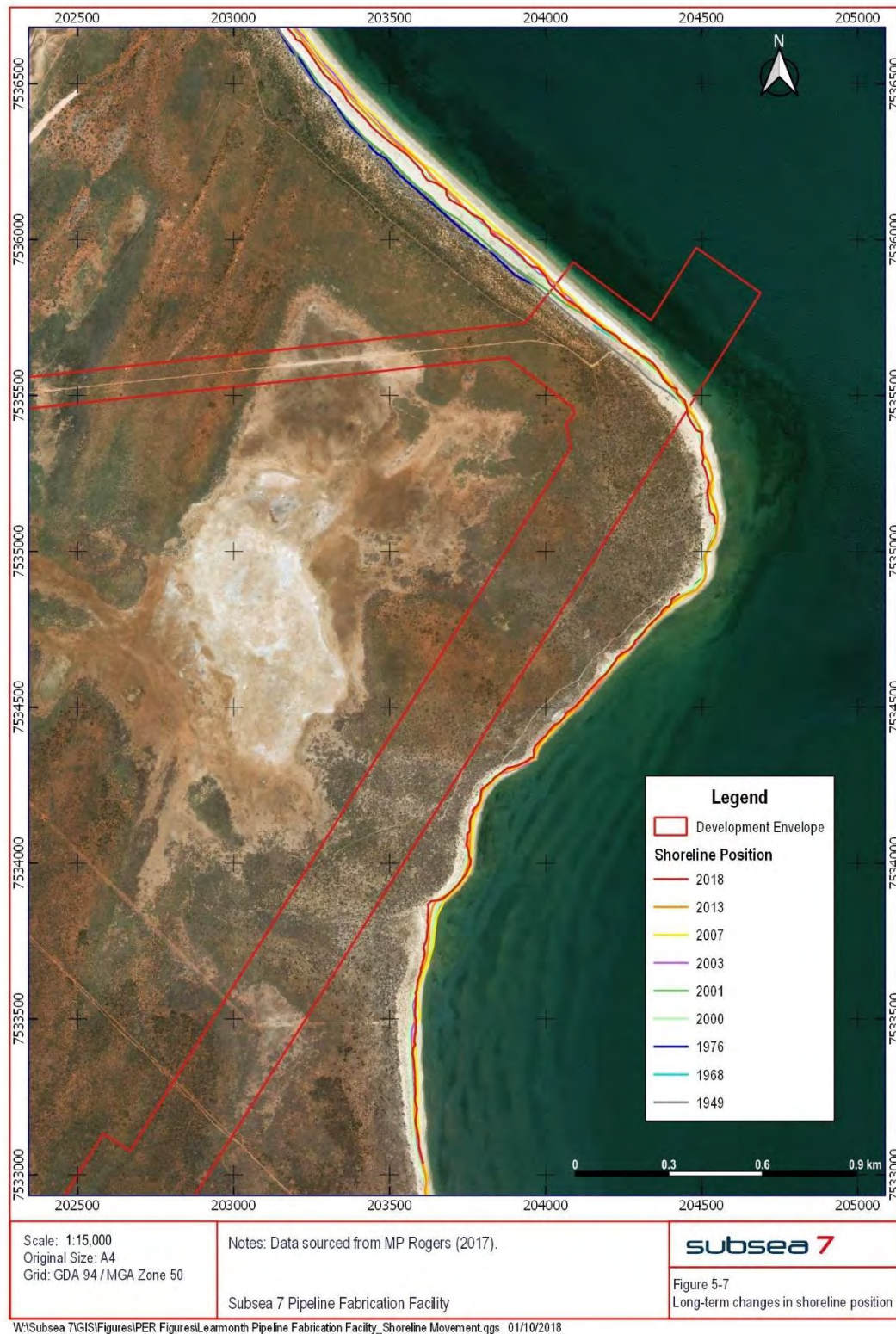
Topography

COPYRIGHT: THIS DOCUMENT IS AND SHALL REMAIN THE PROPERTY OF 360 ENVIRONMENTAL. THIS DOCUMENT MAY ONLY BE USED FOR THE PURPOSE FOR WHICH IT WAS COMMISSIONED AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE TERMS OF ENGAGEMENT FOR THE COMMISSION. 360 ENVIRONMENTAL DOES NOT HOLD ANY RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE MISUSE OF THIS DOCUMENT.

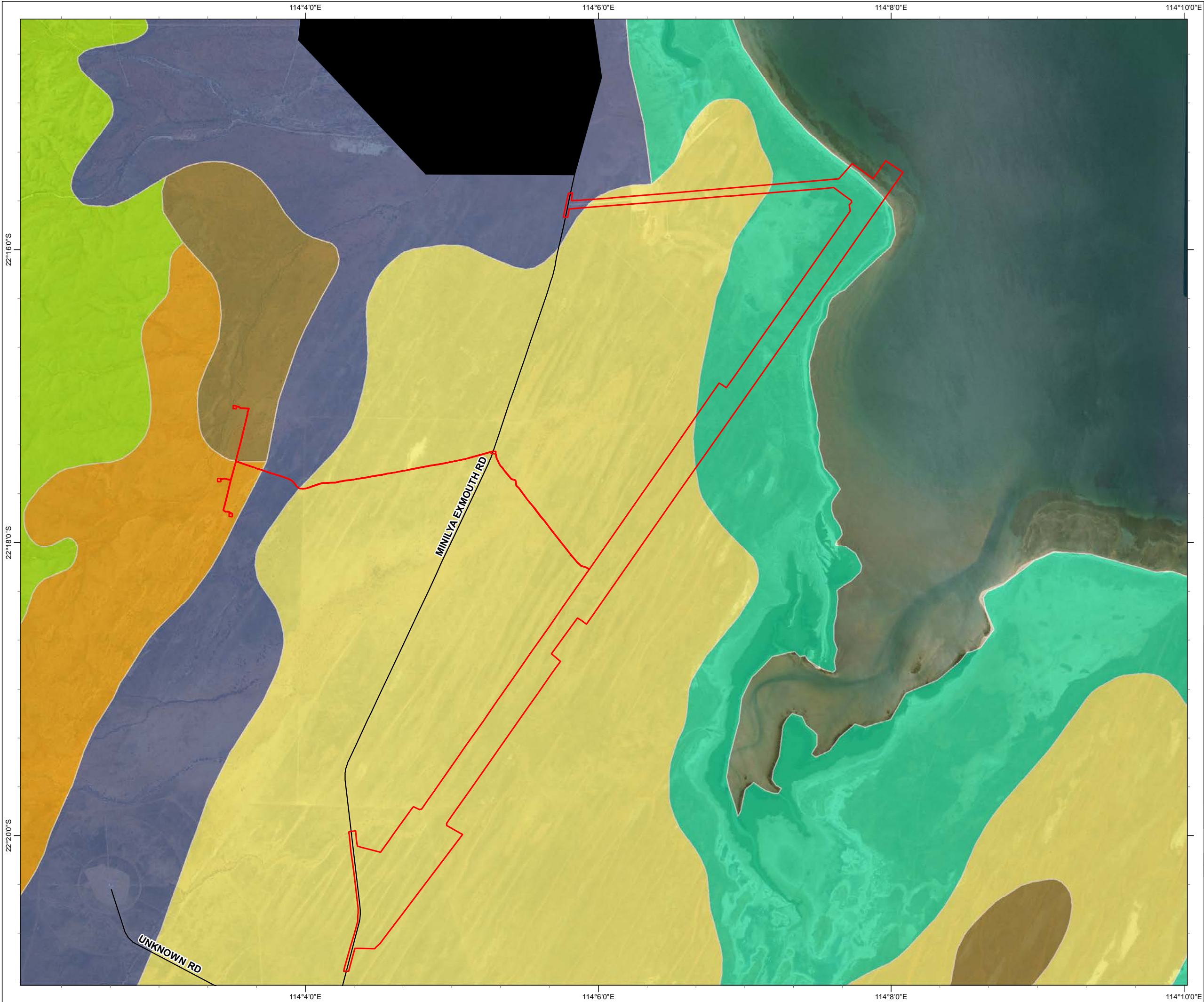
K:\Projects\9.0 APP\2061 Subsea 7 - Environmental Approvals\Figures\EAR\2061 EAR Figure 2 - Topography.mxd



Figure 3: Long-term changes in Shoreline position (MP Rogers 2017)







**Legend**

Project Envelope

Learmonth RAAF Base

Roads

**Surface Geology**

**Exmouth Sandstone:** Sandstone, cross-bedded quartzose calcarenite, minor pebble conglomerate.

**Bundera Calcarenite:** Calcareous aeolianite, coralgall reefs, coquina and shelly limestone, variably calcreted.

**Trealla Limestone:** Calcirudite to calcilutite with coralgall limestone, commonly fossiliferous, quartzose in places; shallow marine to littoral

**Dunes 38496:** Dunes, sandplain with dunes and swales; may include numerous interdune claypans; residual and aeolian sand with minor silt and clay; aeolian red quartz sand, clay and silt, in places gypsiferous; yellow hummocky sand

**Colluvium 38491:** Colluvium, sheetwash, talus; gravel piedmonts and aprons over and around bedrock; clay-silt-sand with sheet and nodular kankar; alluvial and aeolian sand-silt-gravel in depressions and broad valleys in Canning Basin; local calcrete, reworked laterite

**Estuarine and delta deposits 38489:** Coastal silt and evaporite deposits; estuarine, lagoonal, and lacustrine deposits

- LOCALITY MAP SOURCED FROM LANDGATE 2006  
- PROJECT ENVELOPE SOURCED 360 ENVIRONMENTAL 2017  
- ROADS SOURCED MRWA 2012  
- SURFACE GEOLOGY SOURCED GSWA 2008  
- IMAGERY SOURCED FROM LANDGATE 2017  
(© Western Australian Land Information Authority 2017)

PREPARED FOR

subsea 7

SLIP ENABLER

- NOTE THAT POSITION ERRORS CAN BE >5M IN SOME AREAS

360

environmental

a 10 Bermondsey St, West Leederville, 6007 WA

t (08) 9388 8360

f (08) 9381 2360

w www.360environmental.com.au

05001,0002,0002,500

Meters

1:45,000 @ A3

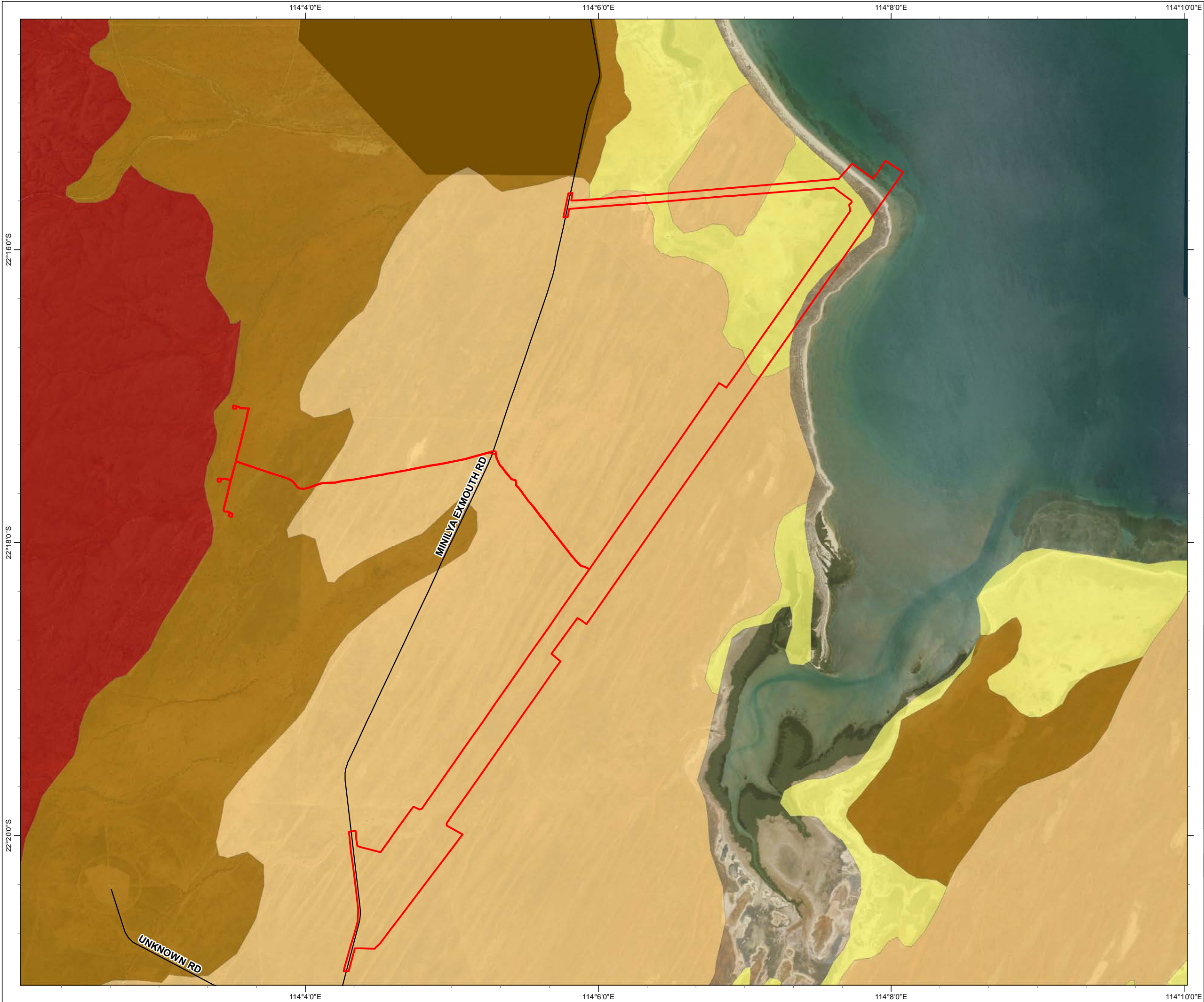
LOCALITY MAP

PROJECT NO 2061		DATE 16/01/2019	
HORIZONTAL DATUM AND PROJECTION GCS GDA 1994			
CREATED JA	CHECKED HT	APPROVED HT	REVISION 0

**Subsea 7**  
**Learmonth Fabrication Facility**  
  
**Environmental Assessment Report**

**Figure 4**  
**Surface Geology**





**Legend**

Project Envelope

Learmonth RAAF Base

Roads

**Cardabia System:** Undulating sandy plains with linear dunes, minor limestone plains and low rises, supporting mainly soft spinifex hummock grasslands with scattered acacias and other shrubs.

**Littoral System:** Bare coastal mudflats (unvegetated), samphire flats, sandy islands, coastal dunes and beaches, supporting samphire low shrublands, sparse acacia shrublands and mangrove forests.

**Learmonth System:** Sandy outwash plains marginal to the Cape Range, supporting mainly soft spinifex hummock grasslands with scattered acacia shrubs.

**Range System:** Dissected limestone plateaux, hills and ridges with gorges and steep stony slopes supporting hard spinifex, sparse shrubs and eucalypts.

- LOCALITY MAP SOURCED FROM LANDGATE 2006

- PROJECT ENVELOPE SOURCED 360 ENVIRONMENTAL 2017

- ROADS SOURCED MRWA 2012

- SOIL LAND SYSTEMS SOURCED DAFWA 2012

- IMAGERY SOURCED FROM LANDGATE 2017

(© Western Australian Land Information Authority 2017)

PREPARED FOR

subsea 7

SLIP ENABLER

- NOTE THAT POSITION ERRORS CAN BE >5M IN SOME AREAS

360

environmental

a 10 Bermondsey St, West Leederville, 6007 WA

t (08) 9388 8360

f (08) 9381 2360

w www.360environmental.com.au

05001,0001,5002,0002,500

Meters

1:45,000 @ A3

LOCALITY MAP

PROJECT NO 2061		DATE 16/01/2019	
HORIZONTAL DATUM AND PROJECTION GCS GDA 1994			
CREATED JA	CHECKED HT	APPROVED HT	REVISION 0

Subsea 7

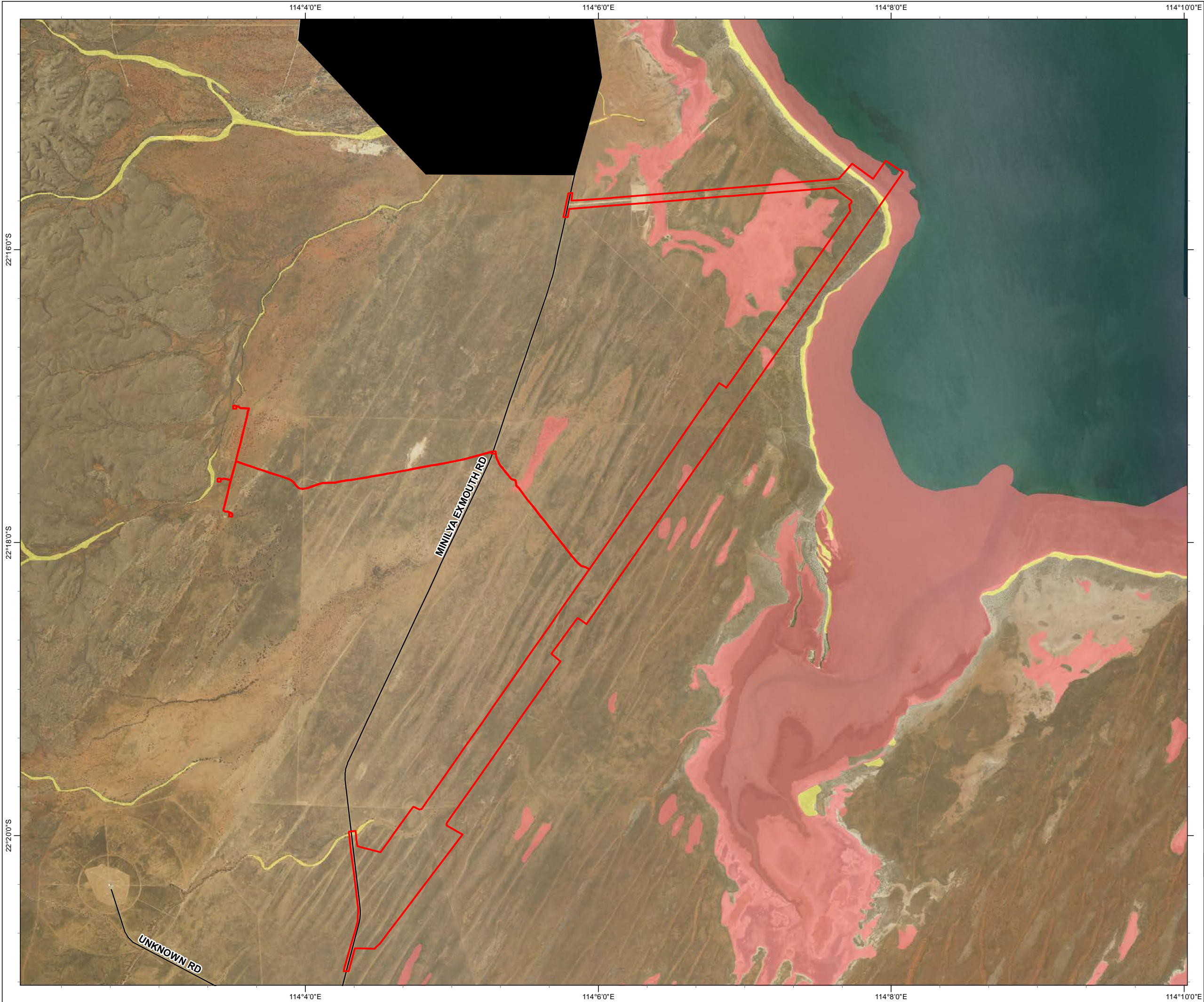
Learmonth Fabrication Facility

Environmental Assessment Report

Figure 5

Soil Land Systems





**Legend**

Project Envelope

Learmonth RAAF Base

Roads

**Acid Sulfate Soils Disturbance Risk**

High to moderate risk

Moderate to low risk

- LOCALITY MAP SOURCED FROM LANDGATE 2006  
- PROJECT ENVELOPE SOURCED 360 ENVIRONMENTAL 2017  
- ROADS SOURCED MRWA 2012  
- ACID SULPHATE SOILS RISK SOURCED DER 2014  
- IMAGERY SOURCED FROM LANDGATE 2017  
(© Western Australian Land Information Authority 2017)

PREPARED FOR

**subsea 7**  
environmental

**SLIP ENABLER**

- NOTE THAT POSITION ERRORS CAN BE >5M IN SOME AREAS

**360**  
environmental

a 10 Bermondsey St, West Leederville, 6007 WA  
t (08) 9388 8360  
f (08) 9381 2360  
w [www.360environmental.com.au](http://www.360environmental.com.au)

05001,0001,5002,0002,500

Meters

1:45,000 @ A3

**LOCALITY MAP**

PROJECT NO 2061			DATE 16/01/2019
HORIZONTAL DATUM AND PROJECTION GCS GDA 1994			
CREATED JA	CHECKED HT	APPROVED HT	REVISION 0

**Subsea 7**  
**Learmonth Fabrication Facility**  
**Environmental Assessment Report**

**Figure 6**  
**Acid Sulphate Soils Risk**





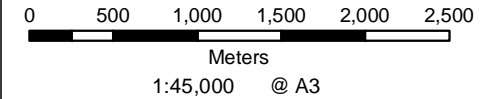
- Legend**
- Project Envelope
  - Learmonth RAAF Base
  - Roads
- Directory of Important Wetlands DIWA Australia**
- Cape Range Subterranean Waterways
- Hydrology**
- Swamp - non-perennial
  - Tidal Flat
  - Watercourse - major, ephemeral
  - Watercourse - minor, ephemeral

- LOCALITY MAP SOURCED FROM LANDGATE 2006  
- PROJECT ENVELOPE SOURCED 360 ENVIRONMENTAL 2017  
- ROADS SOURCED MRWA 2012  
- PROPOSED ACCESS ROAD SOURCED SUBSEA7 2017  
- SITE LAYOUT SOURCED SUBSEA7 2017  
- BUNDLE TOW ROUTE SOURCED SUBSEA7 2017  
- DIW SOURCED DOE 2008  
- IMAGERY SOURCED FROM LANDGATE 2013  
(© Western Australian Land Information Authority 2017)

PREPARED FOR  
**subsea 7** **SLIP ENABLER**

- NOTE THAT POSITION ERRORS CAN BE >5M IN SOME AREAS

**360** environmental  
a 10 Bermondsey St, West Leederville, 6007 WA  
t (08) 9388 8360  
f (08) 9381 2360  
w www.360environmental.com.au



**LOCALITY MAP**

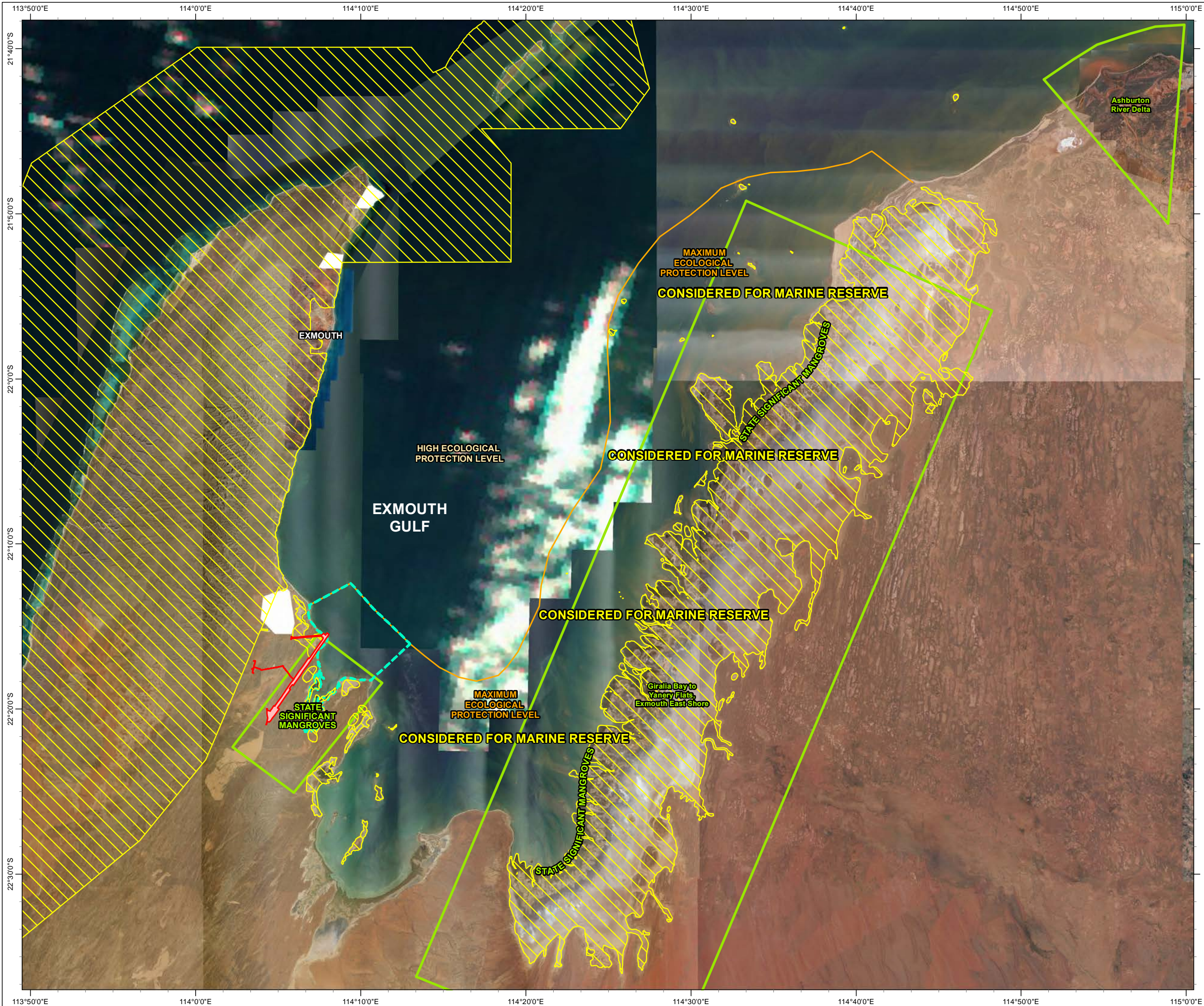


PROJECT NO 2061			DATE 16/01/2019
HORIZONTAL DATUM AND PROJECTION GCS GDA 1994			
CREATED JA	CHECKED HT	APPROVED HT	REVISION 0

**Subsea 7**  
**Learmonth Fabrication Facility**  
**Environmental Assessment Report**

**Figure 7**  
**Hydrology and Wetlands**





- Legend**
- Project Envelope
  - Local Assessment Unit
  - Ecological Protection Levels (DOE 2006)
  - Tropical Arid Mangroves Regionally Significant Areas
  - Environmentally Sensitive Areas

- LOCALITY MAP SOURCED FROM LANDGATE 2006  
- ECOLOGICAL PROTECTION LEVELS SOURCED DOE 2006  
- ESA SOURCED DER 2014  
- MANGROVES SOURCED SUBSEAT7  
- IMAGERY SOURCED FROM LANDSAT7  
(© Western Australian Land Information Authority 2017)

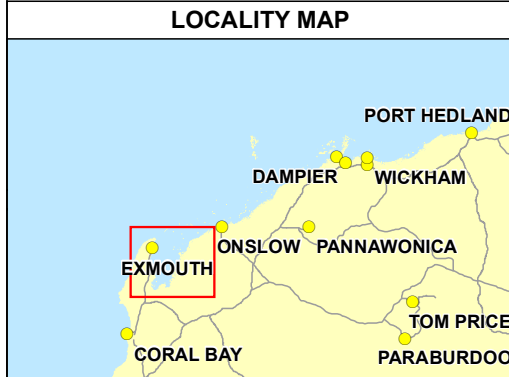
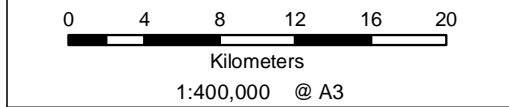
PREPARED FOR

**subsea 7** **SLIP ENABLER**

- NOTE THAT POSITION ERRORS CAN BE >5M IN SOME AREAS

**360**  
environmental

a 10 Bermondsey St, West Leederville, 6007 WA  
t (08) 9388 8360  
f (08) 9381 2360  
w www.360environmental.com.au

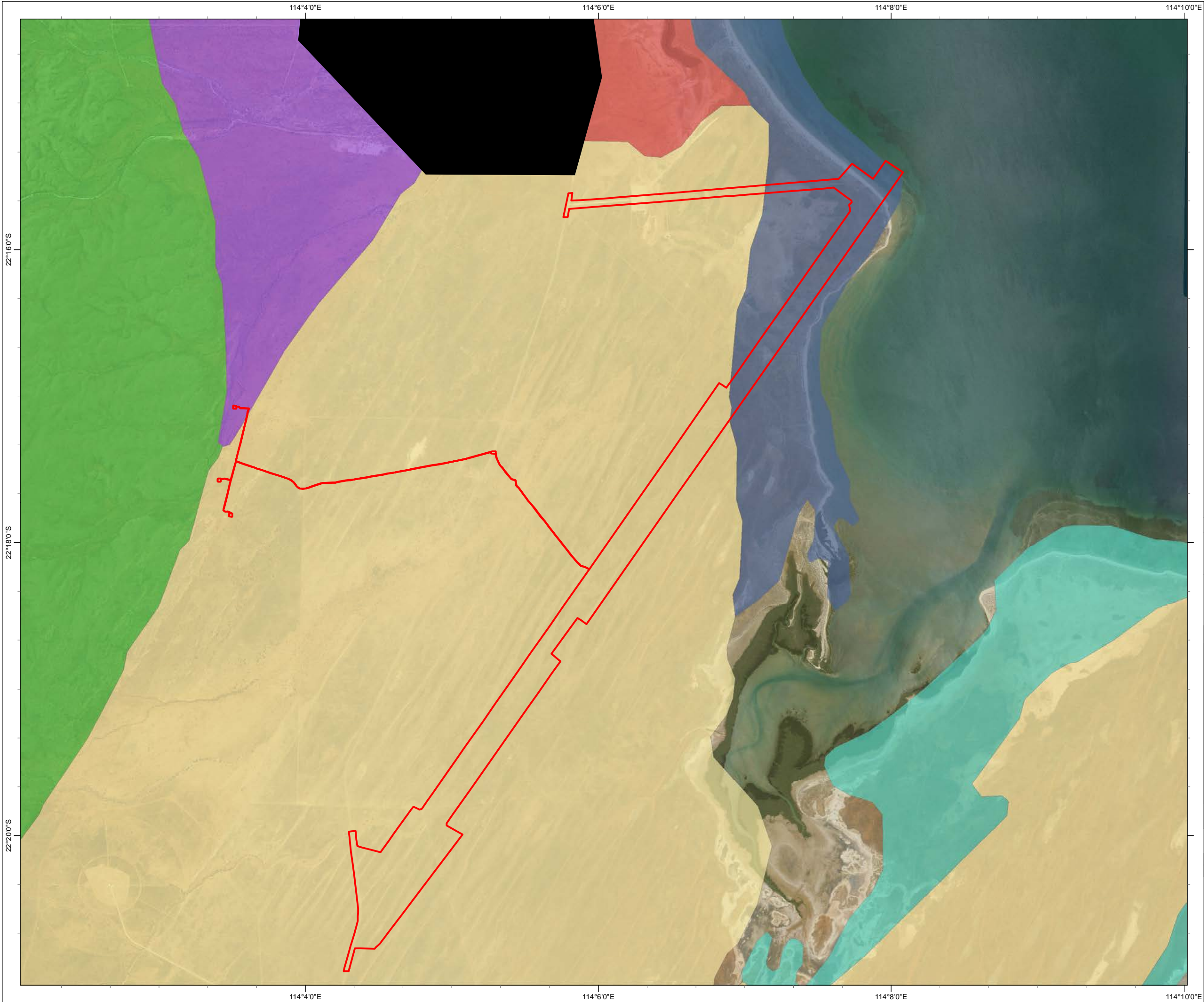


PROJECT NO 2061		DATE 16/01/2019	
HORIZONTAL DATUM AND PROJECTION GCS GDA 1994			
CREATED JA	CHECKED HT	APPROVED HT	REVISION 0

**Subsea 7**  
**Learmonth Fabrication Facility**  
**Environmental Assessment Report**

**Figure 8**  
**Conservation Areas**





**Legend**

Project Envelope

Learmonth RAAF Base

Roads

**Beard (1978), Shepherd (2001)  
Vegetation Complexes**

CAPE RANGE\_117: Hummock

grasslands, grass steppe; soft spinifex

CAPE RANGE\_162: Shrublands; snakewood scrub

CAPE RANGE\_663: Hummock

grasslands, shrub steppe; waterwood over soft spinifex

CAPE RANGE\_664: Hummock

grasslands, sparse tree-steppe; scattered bloodwood over soft spinifex and *Triodia sp. indet. aff. Angusta*

COASTAL DUNES\_117: Hummock

grasslands, grass steppe; soft spinifex

COASTAL DUNES\_662: Hummock

grassland; shrub steppe; mixed acacia scrub and dwarf scrub with soft spinifex and *Triodia basedowii*

- LOCALITY MAP SOURCED FROM LANDGATE 2006  
- PROJECT ENVELOPE SOURCED 360 ENVIRONMENTAL 2017  
- ROADS SOURCED MRWA 2012  
- VEGETATION COMPLEXES SOURCED GEOSCIENCE 2013  
- IMAGERY SOURCED FROM LANDGATE 2017  
(© Western Australian Land Information Authority 2017)

PREPARED FOR  
**subsea 7**

- NOTE THAT POSITION ERRORS CAN BE >5M IN SOME AREAS

360

environmental

a 10 Bermondsey St, West Leederville, 6007 WA

t (08) 9388 8360

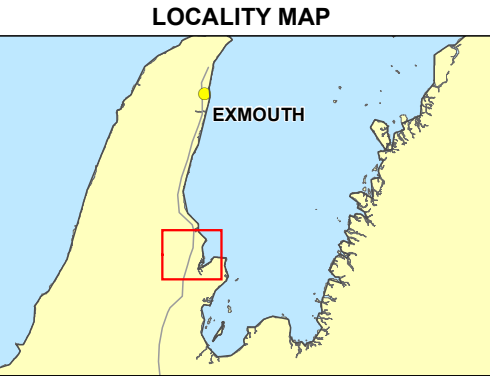
f (08) 9381 2360

w www.360environmental.com.au

05001,0001,5002,0002,500

Meters

1:45,000 @ A3

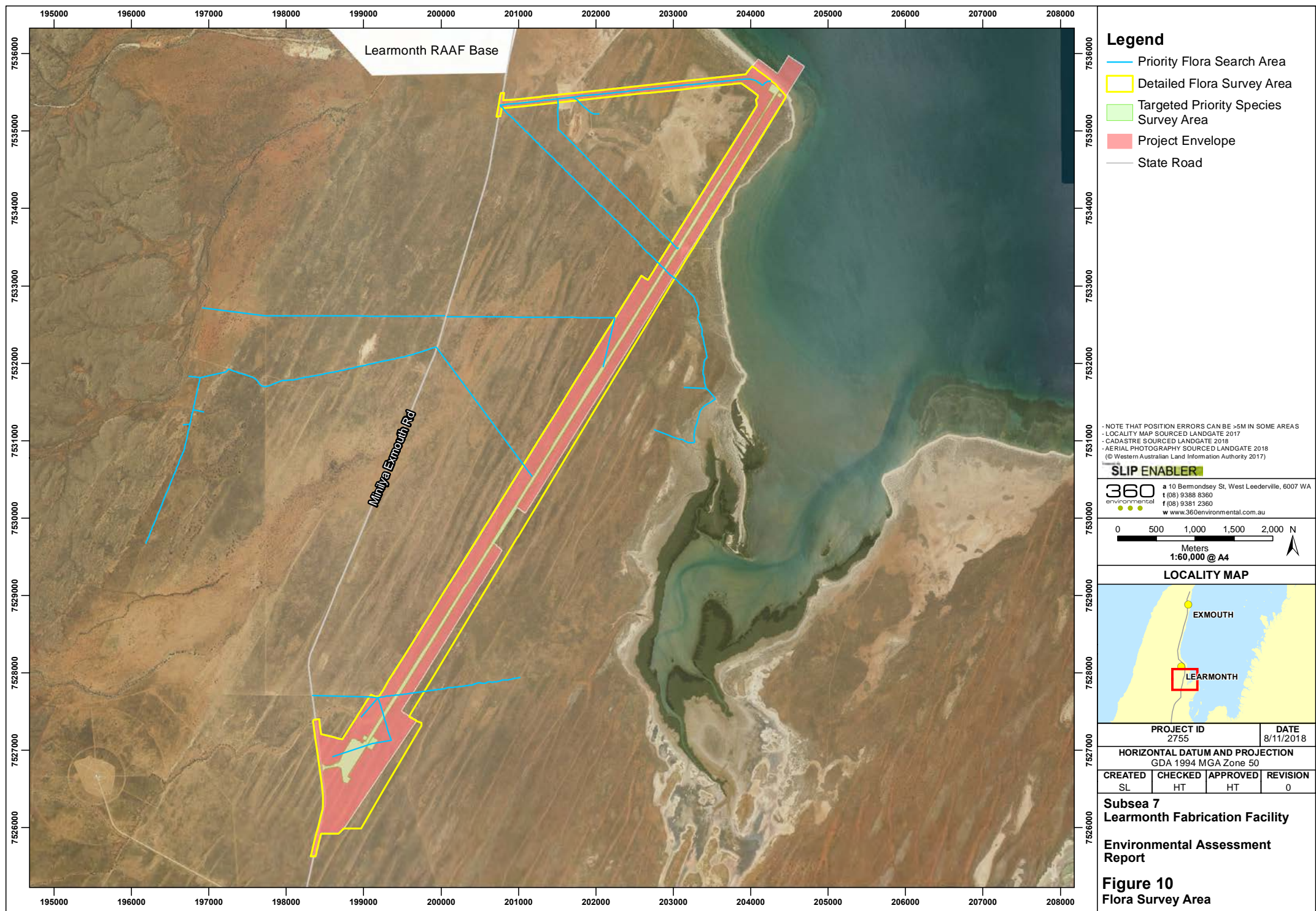


PROJECT NO 2061			DATE 16/01/2019
HORIZONTAL DATUM AND PROJECTION GCS GDA 1994			
CREATED EW	CHECKED HT	APPROVED HT	REVISION 0

**Subsea 7**  
**Learmonth Fabrication Facility**  
**Environmental Assessment Report**

**Figure 9**  
**Broadscale Vegetation Complexes**









## Legend

Detailed Flora Survey Area

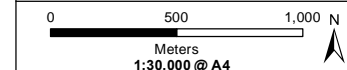
### Vegetation Types

- A: AgTe: *Acacia gregorii* low open shrubland over *Triodia epactia* closed grassland
- C: AsTe: *Acacia sclerosperma* subsp. *sclerosperma* shrubland over *Triodia epactia* hummock grassland
- D: AsSs: *Acacia stellaticeps* and *Scaevola sericophylla* open shrubland over *Triodia epactia* hummock grassland
- E: McTe: *Melaleuca cardiophylla* low shrubland over *Triodia epactia* hummock grassland
- F: TiFp: *Tecticornia ?indica* and *Frankenia pauciflora* low shrubland on saline flat
- G: AbTe: *Acacia bivenosa* open shrubland over *Triodia epactia* hummock grassland
- H: SoTe: *Stemodia* sp. Onslow low open shrubland over *Triodia epactia* hummock grassland
- I: AbAc: *Acacia bivenosa* and *Acacia coriacea* open shrubland over *Spinifex longifolius* and *Triodia epactia* open grassland
- CD/Track: CD: Completely Degraded/Track

- NOTE THAT POSITION ERRORS CAN BE >5M IN SOME AREAS  
- LOCALITY MAP SOURCED LANDGATE 2017  
- CADASTRE SOURCED LANDGATE 2018  
- AERIAL PHOTOGRAPHY SOURCED LANDGATE 2018  
(© Western Australian Land Information Authority 2017)

## SLIP ENABLER

360 environmental  
a 10 Bermondsey St, West Leederville, 6007 WA  
t (08) 9388 8360  
f (08) 9381 2360  
www.360environmental.com.au



## LOCALITY MAP



PROJECT ID  
2061

DATE  
13/09/2018

HORIZONTAL DATUM AND PROJECTION  
GDA 1994 MGA Zone 50

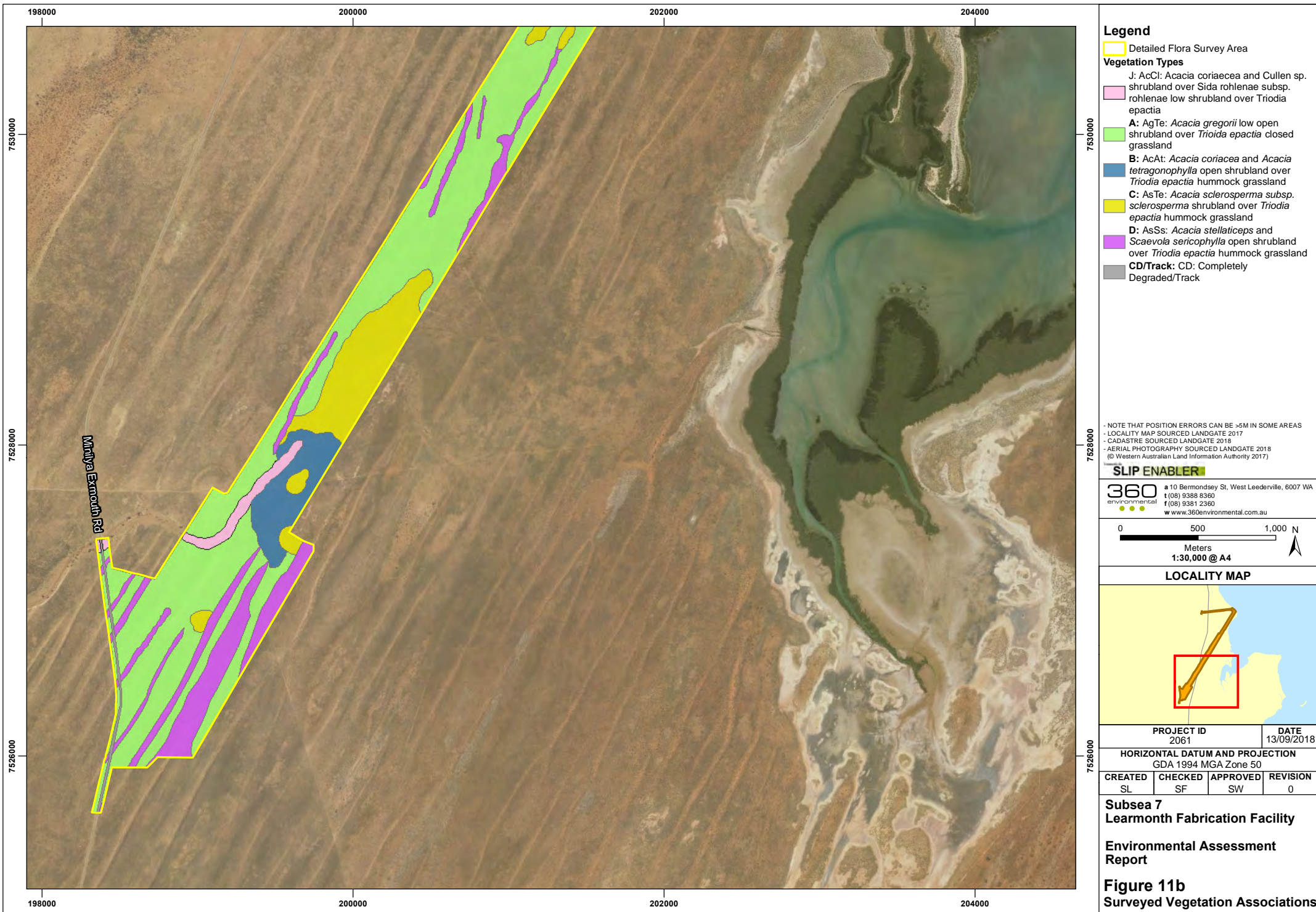
CREATED	CHECKED	APPROVED	REVISION
SL	SF	SW	0

Subsea 7  
Learmonth Fabrication Facility

Environmental Assessment  
Report

Figure 11a  
Surveyed Vegetation Associations





### Legend

- Detailed Flora Survey Area
- Vegetation Types**
  - J:** AcCl: *Acacia coriacea* and *Cullen* sp. shrubland over *Sida rohlenae* subsp. *rohlenae* low shrubland over *Triodia epactia*
  - A:** AgTe: *Acacia gregorii* low open shrubland over *Triodia epactia* closed grassland
  - B:** AcAt: *Acacia coriacea* and *Acacia tetragonophylla* open shrubland over *Triodia epactia* hummock grassland
  - C:** AsTe: *Acacia sclerosperma* subsp. *sclerosperma* shrubland over *Triodia epactia* hummock grassland
  - D:** AsSs: *Acacia stellaticeps* and *Scaevola sericophylla* open shrubland over *Triodia epactia* hummock grassland
  - CD/Track:** CD: Completely Degraded/Track

- NOTE THAT POSITION ERRORS CAN BE >5M IN SOME AREAS  
- LOCALITY MAP SOURCED LANDGATE 2017  
- CADASTRE SOURCED LANDGATE 2018  
- AERIAL PHOTOGRAPHY SOURCED LANDGATE 2018  
(© Western Australian Land Information Authority 2017)

**SLIP ENABLER**

**360**  
environmental

a 10 Bermondsey St, West Leederville, 6007 WA  
t (08) 9388 8360  
f (08) 9381 2360  
www.360environmental.com.au

PROJECT ID 2061		DATE 13/09/2018	
HORIZONTAL DATUM AND PROJECTION GDA 1994 MGA Zone 50			
CREATED SL	CHECKED SF	APPROVED SW	REVISION 0

**Subsea 7**  
**Learmonth Fabrication Facility**  
  
**Environmental Assessment**  
**Report**

**Figure 11b**  
**Surveyed Vegetation Associations**

COPYRIGHT: THIS DOCUMENT IS AND SHALL REMAIN THE PROPERTY OF 360 ENVIRONMENTAL. THIS DOCUMENT MAY ONLY BE USED FOR THE PURPOSE FOR WHICH IT WAS COMMISSIONED AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE TERMS OF ENGAGEMENT FOR THE COMMISSION. 360 ENVIRONMENTAL DOES NOT HOLD ANY RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE MISUSE OF THIS DOCUMENT. K:\Projects\1.0 EBS\2755 Subsea 7 Pre-clearing Flora Survey\2755 Detailed Flora Survey - F11 Vegetation Types.mxd





**Legend**

Detailed Flora Survey Area

**Vegetation Condition**

**VG:** Very Good

**G:** Good

**P:** Poor

**D:** Degraded

**CD:** Completely Degraded

- NOTE THAT POSITION ERRORS CAN BE >5M IN SOME AREAS  
- LOCALITY MAP SOURCED LANDGATE 2017  
- CADASTRE SOURCED LANDGATE 2018  
- AERIAL PHOTOGRAPHY SOURCED LANDGATE 2018  
(© Western Australian Land Information Authority 2017)

**SLIP ENABLER**

**360** environmental  
a 10 Bermondsey St, West Leederville, 6007 WA  
t (08) 9388 8360  
f (08) 9381 2360  
www.360environmental.com.au

0 500 1,000 N  
Meters  
1:30,000 @ A4



PROJECT ID 2061			DATE 13/09/2018
HORIZONTAL DATUM AND PROJECTION GDA 1994 MGA Zone 50			
CREATED SL	CHECKED SF	APPROVED SW	REVISION 0

**Subsea 7**  
**Learmonth Fabrication Facility**

**Environmental Assessment**  
**Report**

**Figure 12a**  
**Vegetation Condition**





**Legend**

Detailed Flora Survey Area

**Vegetation Condition**

**VG:** Very Good

**G:** Good

**D:** Degraded

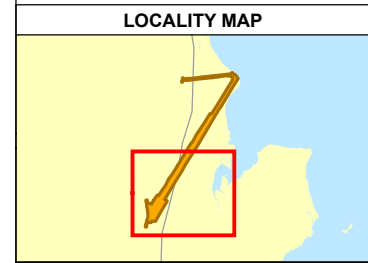
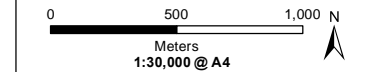
**CD:** Completely Degraded

- NOTE THAT POSITION ERRORS CAN BE >5M IN SOME AREAS  
- LOCALITY MAP SOURCED LANDGATE 2017  
- CADASTRE SOURCED LANDGATE 2018  
- AERIAL PHOTOGRAPHY SOURCED LANDGATE 2018  
(© Western Australian Land Information Authority 2017)

**SLIP ENABLER**

**360** environmental  
t (08) 9388 8360  
f (08) 9381 2360  
www.360environmental.com.au

a 10 Bermondsey St, West Leederville, 6007 WA



7/20/2018

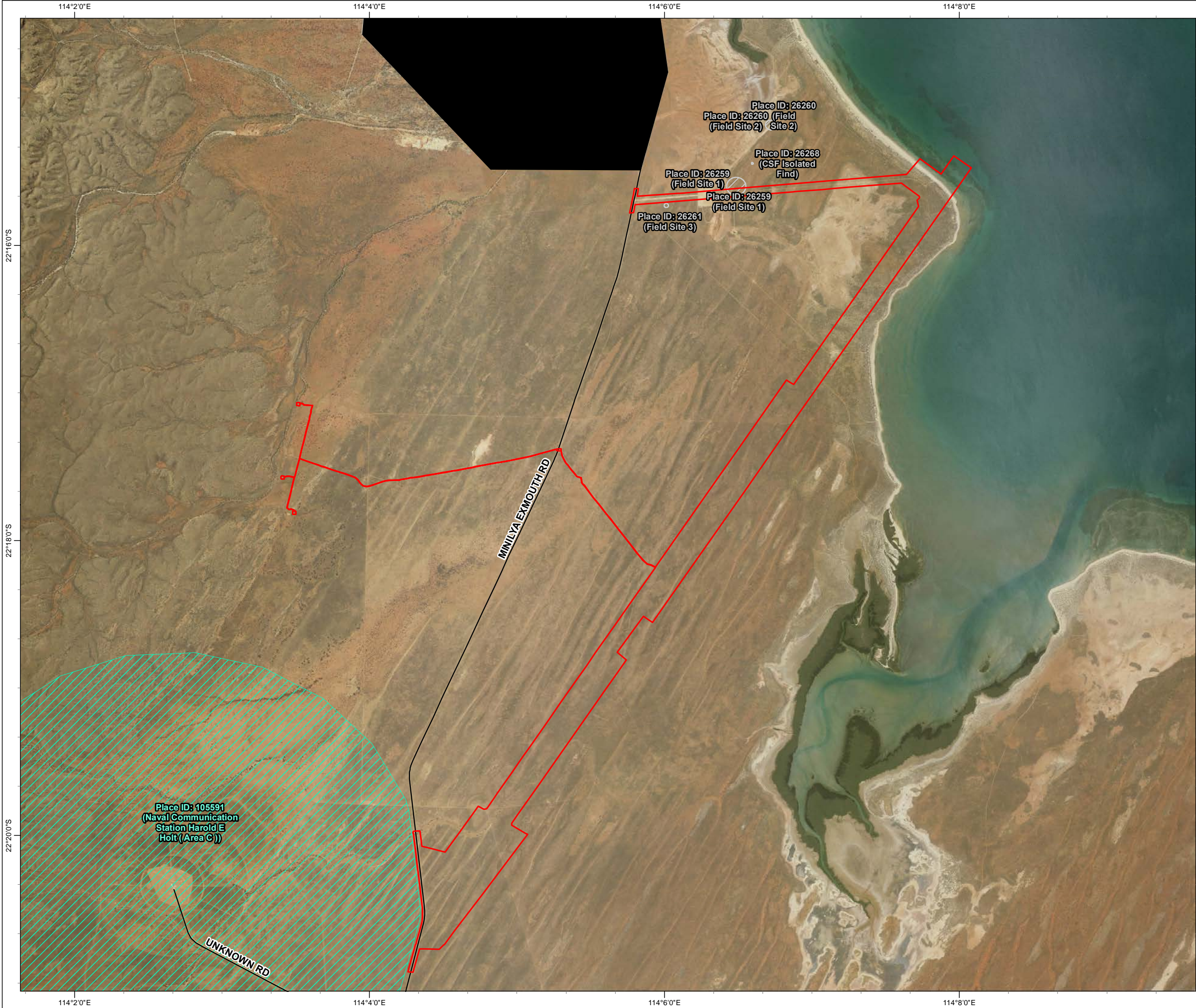
PROJECT ID 2061			DATE 13/09/2018
HORIZONTAL DATUM AND PROJECTION GDA 1994 MGA Zone 50			
CREATED SL	CHECKED SF	APPROVED SW	REVISION 0

**Subsea 7**  
**Learmonth Fabrication Facility**

**Environmental Assessment**  
**Report**

**Figure 12b**  
**Vegetation Condition**





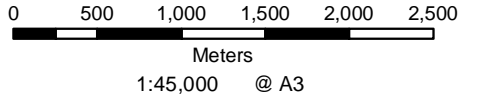
- Legend**
- Project Envelope
  - Roads
  - Learmonth RAAF Base
  - Aboriginal Heritage Lodged Sites
  - Commonwealth Public Heritage Area

- LOCALITY MAP SOURCED FROM LANDGATE 2006  
- PROJECT ENVELOPE SOURCED 360 ENVIRONMENTAL 2017  
- ROADS SOURCED MRWA 2012  
- PROPOSED ACCESS ROAD SOURCED SUBSEA7 2017  
- SITE LAYOUT SOURCED SUBSEA7 2017  
- BUNDLE TOW ROUTE SOURCED SUBSEA7 2017  
- ABORIGINAL HERITAGE SOURCED DAA 2017  
- IMAGERY SOURCED FROM LANDGATE 2013  
(© Western Australian Land Information Authority 2017)

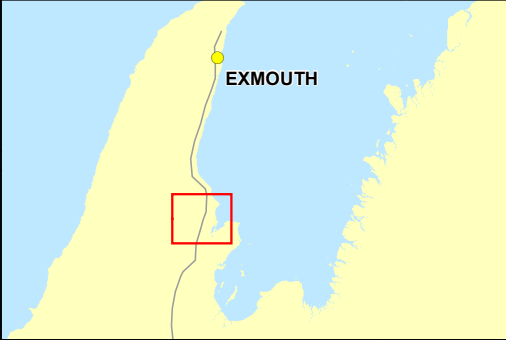
PREPARED FOR  
**subsea 7**

- NOTE THAT POSITION ERRORS CAN BE >5M IN SOME AREAS

**360** environmental  
a 10 Bermondsey St, West Leederville, 6007 WA  
t (08) 9388 8360  
f (08) 9381 2360  
w www.360environmental.com.au



**LOCALITY MAP**



PROJECT NO 2061		DATE 16/01/2019	
HORIZONTAL DATUM AND PROJECTION GCS GDA 1994			
CREATED EW	CHECKED HT	APPROVED HT	REVISION 0

**Subsea 7**  
**Learmonth Fabrication Facility**  
**Environmental Assessment Report**

**Figure 13**  
**Heritage**





Legend

Project Envelope

Roads

Learmonth RAAF Base

- LOCALITY MAP SOURCED FROM LANDGATE 2006

- PROJECT ENVELOPE SOURCED 360 ENVIRONMENTAL 2017

- ROADS SOURCED MRWA 2012

- IMAGERY SOURCED FROM LANDGATE 2000-2013

(© Western Australian Land Information Authority 2017)

PREPARED FOR

subsea 7

SLIP ENABLER

- NOTE THAT POSITION ERRORS CAN BE >5M IN SOME AREAS

360

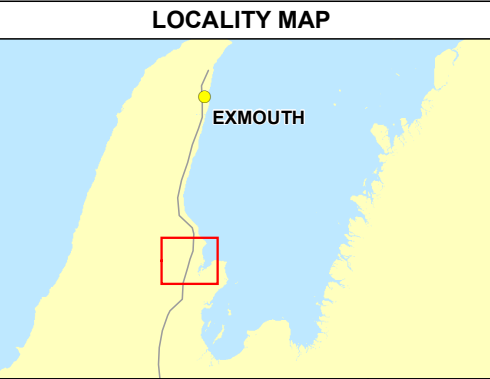
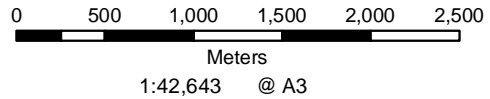
environmental

a 10 Bermondsey St, West Leederville, 6007 WA

t (08) 9388 8360

f (08) 9381 2360

w www.360environmental.com.au



PROJECT NO			DATE
2061			16/01/2019
HORIZONTAL DATUM AND PROJECTION			
GCS GDA 1994			
CREATED	CHECKED	APPROVED	REVISION
JA	HT	HT	0

Subsea 7

Learmonth Fabrication Facility

Environmental Assessment Report

Figure 14a

Historical Aerials (2000)





**Legend**

- Project Envelope
- Roads
- Learmonth RAAF Base

- LOCALITY MAP SOURCED FROM LANDGATE 2006  
- PROJECT ENVELOPE SOURCED 360 ENVIRONMENTAL 2017  
- ROADS SOURCED MRWA 2012  
- IMAGERY SOURCED FROM LANDGATE 2000-2013  
(© Western Australian Land Information Authority 2017)

PREPARED FOR

**subsea 7**  
environmental

**SLIP ENABLER**

- NOTE THAT POSITION ERRORS CAN BE >5M IN SOME AREAS

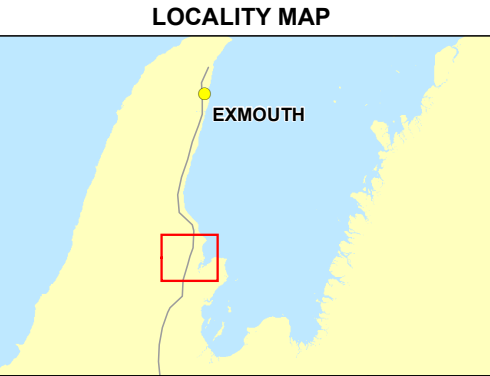
**360**  
environmental

a 10 Bermondsey St, West Leederville, 6007 WA  
t (08) 9388 8360  
f (08) 9381 2360  
w [www.360environmental.com.au](http://www.360environmental.com.au)

05001,0001,5002,0002,500

Meters

1:42,643 @ A3



PROJECT NO 2061			DATE 16/01/2019
HORIZONTAL DATUM AND PROJECTION GCS GDA 1994			
CREATED JA	CHECKED HT	APPROVED HT	REVISION 0

**Subsea 7**  
**Learmonth Fabrication Facility**  
**Environmental Assessment Report**

**Figure 14b**  
**Historical Aerials (2007)**





**Legend**

- Project Envelope
- Roads
- Learmonth RAAF Base

- LOCALITY MAP SOURCED FROM LANDGATE 2006  
- PROJECT ENVELOPE SOURCED 360 ENVIRONMENTAL 2017  
- ROADS SOURCED MRWA 2012  
- IMAGERY SOURCED FROM LANDGATE 2000-2013  
(© Western Australian Land Information Authority 2017)

PREPARED FOR

**subsea 7**  
environmental

**SLIP ENABLER**

- NOTE THAT POSITION ERRORS CAN BE >5M IN SOME AREAS

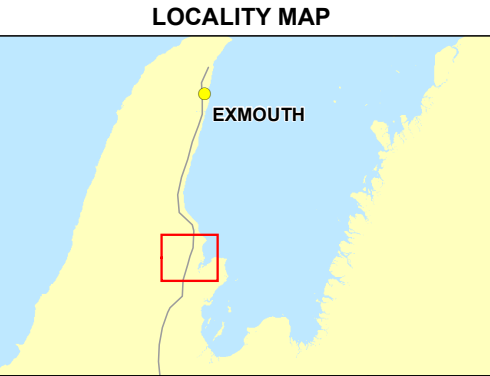
**360**  
environmental

a 10 Bermondsey St, West Leederville, 6007 WA  
t (08) 9388 8360  
f (08) 9381 2360  
w [www.360environmental.com.au](http://www.360environmental.com.au)

05001,0001,5002,0002,500

Meters

1:42,643 @ A3



PROJECT NO 2061			DATE 16/01/2019
HORIZONTAL DATUM AND PROJECTION GCS GDA 1994			
CREATED JA	CHECKED HT	APPROVED HT	REVISION 0

**Subsea 7**  
**Learmonth Fabrication Facility**  
**Environmental Assessment Report**

**Figure 14c**  
**Historical Aerials (2013)**





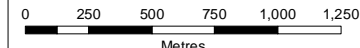
**Legend**

- Survey Area
- Fauna Sites**
  - Habitat
  - Camera Trap
  - SM2
- Fauna Habitat**
  - Beach
  - Hummocky Grassland
  - Tecticornia shrubland
  - Cleared/Track

- NOTE THAT POSITION ERRORS CAN BE >5M IN SOME AREAS  
- LOCALITY MAP SOURCED LANDGATE 2006  
- IBRA7 REGIONS SOURCED DOE 2015  
- AERIAL PHOTOGRAPHY SOURCED LANDGATE Sep 2013  
(© Western Australian Land Information Authority 2017)

**SLIP ENABLER**

**360** environmental  
a 10 Bermondsey St, West Leederville, 6007 WA  
t (08) 9388 8360  
f (08) 9381 2360  
www.360environmental.com.au



Metres  
1:30,000 @ A3

**LOCALITY MAP**



PROJECT ID 2198		DATE 13/09/2018	
HORIZONTAL DATUM AND PROJECTION GDA 1994 MGA Zone 50			
CREATED EW	CHECKED EW	APPROVED SW	REVISION 0

**Subsea 7**  
**Learmonth Fabrication Facility**  
  
**Fauna Survey**

**Figure 3a**  
**Fauna Survey**





## Legend

Survey Area

## Fauna Sites

Habitat Assessment

Camera Trap

SM2

## Fauna Habitat

Minor Drainage Line

Hummocky Grassland

Cleared/Track

- NOTE THAT POSITION ERRORS CAN BE >5M IN SOME AREAS  
- LOCALITY MAP SOURCED LANDGATE 2006  
- IBRA7 REGIONS SOURCED DOE 2015  
- AERIAL PHOTOGRAPHY SOURCED LANDGATE Sep 2013  
© Western Australian Land Information Authority 2017

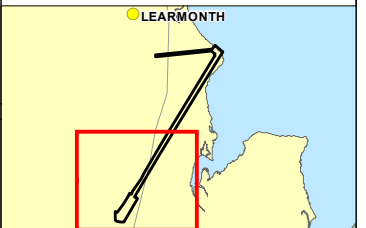
**SLIP ENABLER**

**360** environmental  
a 10 Bermondsey St, West Leederville, 6007 WA  
t (08) 9388 8360  
f (08) 9381 2360  
w www.360environmental.com.au

0 250 500 750 1,000 1,250

Metres  
1:30,000 @ A3

## LOCALITY MAP



PROJECT ID  
2198

DATE  
13/09/2018

HORIZONTAL DATUM AND PROJECTION  
GDA 1994 MGA Zone 50

CREATED	CHECKED	APPROVED	REVISION
EW	EW	SW	0

**Subsea 7**  
**Learmonth Fabrication Facility**

**Fauna Survey**

**Figure 3b**  
**Fauna Survey**



# APPENDIX A

## NatureMap Search Report

# NatureMap Species Report

Created By Guest user on 15/01/2019

Current Names Only Yes  
Core Datasets Only Yes  
Method 'By Circle'  
Centre 114° 06' 02" E, 22° 17' 48" S  
Buffer 10km  
Group By Kingdom

Kingdom	Species	Records
Animalia	266	737
Chromista	2	2
Plantae	107	152
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>375</b>	<b>891</b>

Name ID	Species Name	Naturalised	Conservation Code	<sup>1</sup> Endemic To Query Area
<b>Animalia</b>				
1.	? ?			
2.	25332 <i>Acanthophis wellsi</i> (Pilbara Death Adder)			
3.	41323 <i>Actitis hypoleucos</i> (Common Sandpiper)		IA	
4.	25544 <i>Aegotheles cristatus</i> (Australian Owlet-nightjar)			
5.	<i>Alectis indica</i>			
6.	<i>Ambassis vachellii</i>			
7.	30833 <i>Amphibolurus longirostris</i> (Long-nosed Dragon)			
8.	25241 <i>Antaresia stimsoni</i> subsp. <i>stimsoni</i> (Stimson's Python)			
9.	24599 <i>Anthus australis</i> subsp. <i>australis</i> (Australian Pipit)			
10.	<i>Apistus carinatus</i>			
11.	<i>Apogon brevicaudatus</i>			
12.	<i>Apogon poecilopterus</i>			
13.	24285 <i>Aquila audax</i> (Wedge-tailed Eagle)			
14.	41324 <i>Ardea modesta</i> (great egret, white egret)			
15.	24610 <i>Ardeotis australis</i> (Australian Bustard)			
16.	25736 <i>Arenaria interpres</i> (Ruddy Turnstone)		IA	
17.	<i>Argiope protensa</i>			
18.	<i>Arius thalassinus</i>			
19.	<i>Arothron manilensis</i>			
20.	<i>Arothron stellatus</i>			
21.	25566 <i>Artamus cinereus</i> (Black-faced Woodswallow)			
22.	25567 <i>Artamus leucorhynchus</i> (White-breasted Woodswallow)			
23.	24354 <i>Artamus leucorhynchus</i> subsp. <i>leucopygialis</i> (White-breasted Woodswallow)			
24.	24356 <i>Artamus personatus</i> (Masked Woodswallow)			
25.	25320 <i>Aspidites melanocephalus</i> (Black-headed Python)			
26.	<i>Assiculus punctatus</i>			
27.	<i>Atherinomorus vaigiensis</i>			
28.	<i>Backobourkia collina</i>			
29.	47897 <i>Butorides striata</i> (Striated Heron, Mangrove Heron)			
30.	25716 <i>Cacatua sanguinea</i> (Little Corella)			
31.	42307 <i>Cacomantis pallidus</i> (Pallid Cuckoo)			
32.	24269 <i>Calamanthus campestris</i> (Rufous Fieldwren)			
33.	<i>Calamanthus campestris</i> subsp. <i>campestris</i>			Y
34.	24779 <i>Calidris acuminata</i> (Sharp-tailed Sandpiper)		IA	
35.	24780 <i>Calidris alba</i> (Sanderling)		IA	
36.	24784 <i>Calidris ferruginea</i> (Curlew Sandpiper)		T	
37.	24788 <i>Calidris ruficollis</i> (Red-necked Stint)		IA	
38.	24790 <i>Calidris tenuirostris</i> (Great Knot)		T	
39.	<i>Callionymus grossi</i>			
40.	<i>Callionymus sublaevis</i>			
41.	<i>Carangoides coeruleopinnatus</i>			
42.	<i>Carangoides hedlandensis</i>			
43.	25015 <i>Carlia munda</i> (Shaded-litter Rainbow Skink)			

Name ID	Species Name	Naturalised	Conservation Code	<sup>1</sup> Endemic To Query Area
44.	<i>Cercophonius granulosus</i>			
45.	<i>Chaetodontoplus duboulayi</i>			
46.	<i>Chanos chanos</i>			
47.	25575 <i>Charadrius leschenaultii</i> (Greater Sand Plover)		IA	
48.	25576 <i>Charadrius mongolus</i> (Lesser Sand Plover)		T	
49.	24377 <i>Charadrius ruficapillus</i> (Red-capped Plover)			
50.	24378 <i>Charadrius veredus</i> (Oriental Plover)		IA	
51.	47909 <i>Cheramoeca leucosterna</i> (White-backed Swallow)			
52.	<i>Chiloscyllium punctatum</i>			
53.	<i>Chirocentrus dorab</i>			
54.	<i>Chroicocephalus novaehollandiae</i>			
55.	24431 <i>Chrysococcyx basalis</i> (Horsfield's Bronze Cuckoo)			
56.	24289 <i>Circus assimilis</i> (Spotted Harrier)			
57.	<i>Cirrhimuraena calamus</i>			
58.	24612 <i>Colluricincla harmonica</i> subsp. <i>kolichisi</i> (Grey Shrike-thrush)			
59.	24613 <i>Colluricincla harmonica</i> subsp. <i>rufiventris</i> (Grey Shrike-thrush)			
60.	<i>Congrogadus malayanus</i>			
61.	25568 <i>Coracina novaehollandiae</i> (Black-faced Cuckoo-shrike)			
62.	24362 <i>Coracina novaehollandiae</i> subsp. <i>novaehollandiae</i> (Black-faced Cuckoo-shrike)			
63.	24363 <i>Coracina novaehollandiae</i> subsp. <i>subpallida</i> (Black-faced Cuckoo-shrike)			
64.	<i>Coradion chrysozonus</i>			
65.	24416 <i>Corvus bennetti</i> (Little Crow)			
66.	25593 <i>Corvus orru</i> (Torresian Crow)			
67.	24420 <i>Cracticus nigrogularis</i> (Pied Butcherbird)			
68.	25020 <i>Cryptoblepharus plagiocephalus</i>			
69.	24868 <i>Ctenophorus clayi</i> (Collared Dragon)			
70.	24872 <i>Ctenophorus femoralis</i> (Dune Dragon)			
71.	24875 <i>Ctenophorus isolepis</i> subsp. <i>gularis</i> (Central Military Dragon)			
72.	24876 <i>Ctenophorus isolepis</i> subsp. <i>isolepis</i> (Crested Dragon, Military Dragon)			
73.	24882 <i>Ctenophorus nuchalis</i> (Central Netted Dragon)			
74.	24886 <i>Ctenophorus reticulatus</i> (Western Netted Dragon)			
75.	25043 <i>Ctenotus grandis</i> subsp. <i>titan</i>			
76.	25064 <i>Ctenotus pantherinus</i> subsp. <i>ocellifer</i> (Leopard Ctenotus)			
77.	25073 <i>Ctenotus saxatilis</i> (Rock Ctenotus)			
78.	25090 <i>Cyclodomorphus melanops</i> subsp. <i>melanops</i> (Slender Blue-tongue)			
79.	<i>Cyclosa camelodes</i>			
80.	<i>Cymbacephalus nematophthalmus</i>			
81.	<i>Cyrtobill darwini</i>			
82.	<i>Dactyloptena papilio</i>			
83.	<i>Dactylopus dactylopus</i>			
84.	<i>Decapterus russelli</i>			
85.	25004 <i>Delma tincta</i>			
86.	25295 <i>Demansia psammophis</i> subsp. <i>cupreiceps</i> (Yellow-faced Whipsnake)			
87.	25607 <i>Dicaeum hirundinaceum</i> (Mistletoebird)			
88.	34146 <i>Diplodactylus capensis</i> (Cape Range Stone Gecko)		P2	
89.	24926 <i>Diplodactylus conspicillatus</i> (Fat-tailed Gecko)			
90.	24938 <i>Diplodactylus ornatus</i>			
91.	24470 <i>Dromaius novaehollandiae</i> (Emu)			
92.	24084 <i>Dugong dugon</i> (Dugong)		S	
93.	<i>Egretta garzetta</i>			
94.	<i>Egretta novaehollandiae</i>			
95.	<i>Elanus axillaris</i>			
96.	<i>Eolophus roseicapillus</i>			
97.	25362 <i>Ephalophis greyae</i>			
98.	25578 <i>Ephippiorhynchus asiaticus</i> (Black-necked Stork)			
99.	24837 <i>Eremiornis carteri</i> (Spinifex-bird)			
100.	24379 <i>Erythronyx cinctus</i> (Red-kneed Dotterel)			
101.	<i>Euasteron ursulae</i>			
102.	25622 <i>Falco cenchroides</i> (Australian Kestrel, Nankeen Kestrel)			
103.	25623 <i>Falco longipennis</i> (Australian Hobby)			
104.	<i>Feroxodon multistriatus</i>			
105.	<i>Fistularia petimba</i>			
106.	42314 <i>Gavialis virescens</i> (Singing Honeyeater)			
107.	24956 <i>Gehyra pilbara</i>			
108.	24959 <i>Gehyra variegata</i>			
109.	24402 <i>Geopelia humeralis</i> (Bar-shouldered Dove)			
110.	24404 <i>Geophaps plumifera</i> (Spinifex Pigeon)			
111.	<i>Gerres subfasciatus</i>			
112.	24276 <i>Gerygone tenebrosa</i> (Dusky Gerygone)			
113.	<i>Gnathanodon speciosus</i>			



	Name ID	Species Name	Naturalised	Conservation Code	<sup>1</sup> Endemic To Query Area
114.	24443	<i>Grallina cyanoleuca</i> (Magpie-lark)			
115.	24484	<i>Grus rubicunda</i> (Brolga)			
116.	25627	<i>Haematopus fuliginosus</i> (Sooty Oystercatcher)			
117.	24487	<i>Haematopus longirostris</i> (Pied Oystercatcher)			
118.	24293	<i>Haliaeetus leucogaster</i> (White-bellied Sea-Eagle)			
119.	25541	<i>Haliastur indus</i> (Brahminy Kite)			
120.	24295	<i>Haliastur sphenurus</i> (Whistling Kite)			
121.		<i>Halophryne diemensis</i>			
122.	24961	<i>Heteronotia binoei</i> (Bynoe's Gecko)			
123.	25734	<i>Himantopus himantopus</i> (Black-winged Stilt)			
124.	24491	<i>Hirundo neoxena</i> (Welcome Swallow)			
125.	48587	<i>Hydroprogne caspia</i> (Caspian Tern)		IA	
126.		<i>Hypnos monopterygium</i>			
127.		<i>Inegocia japonica</i>			
128.		<i>Isopedella tindalei</i>			
129.		<i>Lactoria cornuta</i>			
130.		<i>Lagocephalus sceleratus</i>			
131.		<i>Lampona quinqueplagiata</i>			
132.		<i>Latrodectus hasseltii</i>			
133.		<i>Leptus waldockae</i>			Y
134.	25120	<i>Lerista allochira</i> (Cape Range Slider)		P3	
135.	30928	<i>Lerista clara</i>			
136.	25005	<i>Lialis burtonis</i>			
137.	25661	<i>Lichmera indistincta</i> (Brown Honeyeater)			
138.	30932	<i>Limosa lapponica</i> (Bar-tailed Godwit)		IA	
139.		<i>Liza</i> sp.			
140.		<i>Lophiocharon trisignatus</i>			
141.	30933	<i>Lucasium stenodactylum</i>			
142.		<i>Lutjanus erythropterus</i>			
143.		<i>Lychas mjobergi</i>			
144.	25651	<i>Malurus lamberti</i> (Variegated Fairy-wren)			
145.	25652	<i>Malurus leucopterus</i> (White-winged Fairy-wren)			
146.	24549	<i>Malurus leucopterus</i> subsp. <i>leuconotus</i> (White-winged Fairy-wren)			
147.	24583	<i>Manorina flavigula</i> (Yellow-throated Miner)			
148.		<i>Masasteron gracilis</i>			
149.		<i>Masasteron sampeyae</i>			
150.	24051	<i>Megaptera novaeangliae</i> (Humpback Whale)		S	
151.	24736	<i>Melopsittacus undulatus</i> (Budgerigar)			
152.	25184	<i>Menetia greyii</i>			
153.	25491	<i>Menetia surda</i>			
154.	24598	<i>Merops ornatus</i> (Rainbow Bee-eater)			
155.	25542	<i>Milvus migrans</i> (Black Kite)			
156.	25545	<i>Mirafra javanica</i> (Horsfield's Bushlark, Singing Bushlark)			
157.		<i>Missulena occatoria</i>			
158.		<i>Miturga occidentalis</i>			
159.	24904	<i>Moloch horridus</i> (Thorny Devil)			
160.		<i>Monocentris japonicus</i>			
161.		<i>Monodactylus argenteus</i>			
162.	25193	<i>Morethia ruficauda</i> subsp. <i>exquisita</i>			
163.	24223	<i>Mus musculus</i> (House Mouse)	Y		
164.		<i>Nemipterus peronii</i>			
165.	25424	<i>Neobatrachus fulvus</i> (Tawny Trilling Frog)			
166.		<i>Nephila edulis</i>			
167.		<i>Nephila plumipes</i>			
168.		<i>Nomindra leeuweni</i>			
169.	24798	<i>Numenius madagascariensis</i> (Eastern Curlew)		T	
170.	25742	<i>Numenius phaeopus</i> (Whimbrel)		IA	
171.	24194	<i>Nyctophilus geoffroyi</i> (Lesser Long-eared Bat)			
172.		<i>Ocrisiona leucocomis</i>			
173.	24407	<i>Ocyphaps lophotes</i> (Crested Pigeon)			
174.	24618	<i>Oreoica gutturalis</i> (Crested Bellbird)			
175.	34012	<i>Oreoica gutturalis</i> subsp. <i>pallascens</i> (Crested Bellbird, central)			
176.	24620	<i>Pachycephala lanioides</i> (White-breasted Whistler)			
177.	25678	<i>Pachycephala melanura</i> (Mangrove Golden Whistler)			
178.	24621	<i>Pachycephala melanura</i> subsp. <i>melanura</i> (Mangrove Golden Whistler)			
179.	48591	<i>Pandion cristatus</i> (Osprey, Eastern Osprey)		IA	
180.		<i>Paracentropogon vespa</i>			
181.		<i>Paramonacanthus choirocephalus</i>			
182.		<i>Parapericis nebulosa</i>			
183.		<i>Paraplagusia bilineata</i>			

	Name ID	Species Name	Naturalised	Conservation Code	<sup>1</sup> Endemic To Query Area
184.	24627	<i>Pardalotus rubricatus</i> (Red-browed Pardalote)			
185.	25682	<i>Pardalotus striatus</i> (Striated Pardalote)			
186.		<i>Pegasus volitans</i>			
187.		<i>Pelates sexlineatus</i>			
188.	24648	<i>Pelecanus conspicillatus</i> (Australian Pelican)			
189.	48061	<i>Petrochelidon nigricans</i> (Tree Martin)			
190.	24142	<i>Petrogale lateralis</i> subsp. <i>lateralis</i> (Black-flanked Rock-wallaby, Black-footed Rock-wallaby)		T	
191.	24659	<i>Petroica goodenovii</i> (Red-capped Robin)			
192.	25699	<i>Phalacrocorax varius</i> (Pied Cormorant)			
193.	24751	<i>Platycercus zonarius</i> subsp. <i>zonarius</i> (Port Lincoln Parrot)			
194.		<i>Plotosus lineatus</i>			
195.	24382	<i>Pluvialis fulva</i> (Pacific Golden Plover)		IA	
196.	24383	<i>Pluvialis squatarola</i> (Grey Plover)		IA	
197.	24679	<i>Podargus strigoides</i> subsp. <i>brachypterus</i> (Tawny Frogmouth)			
198.	24907	<i>Pogona minor</i> subsp. <i>minor</i> (Dwarf Bearded Dragon)			
199.		<i>Priacanthus tayenus</i>			
200.		<i>Priolepis nuchifasciata</i>			
201.		<i>Pseudomonacanthus peroni</i>			
202.	24237	<i>Pseudomys hermannsburgensis</i> (Sandy Inland Mouse)			
203.	42416	<i>Pseudonaja mengdeni</i> (Western Brown Snake)			
204.	25263	<i>Pseudonaja modesta</i> (Ringed Brown Snake)			
205.	25432	<i>Pseudophryne douglasi</i> (Gorge Toadlet)			
206.		<i>Pseudorhombus duplicicellatus</i>			
207.	24390	<i>Psophodes occidentalis</i> (Western Wedgebill, Chiming Wedgebill)			
208.	24173	<i>Pteropus scapulatus</i> (Little Red Flying-fox)			
209.		<i>Ptilonorhynchus guttatus</i>			
210.		<i>Rhabdosargus sarba</i>			
211.		<i>Rhinecanthus aculeatus</i>			
212.	25614	<i>Rhipidura leucophrys</i> (Willie Wagtail)			
213.	24457	<i>Rhipidura phasiana</i> (Mangrove Grey Fantail)			
214.		<i>Saurida grandisquamis</i>			
215.		<i>Saurida undosquamis</i>			
216.		<i>Scolopendra morsitans</i>			
217.		<i>Scolopsis monogramma</i>			
218.		<i>Scomberoides commersonianus</i>			
219.		<i>Scomberoides lysan</i>			
220.		<i>Scomberomorus commerson</i>			
221.		<i>Scorpaenodes guamensis</i>			
222.		<i>Seriolina nigrofasciata</i>			
223.		<i>Siganus spinus</i>			
224.		<i>Sillago analis</i>			
225.		<i>Sillago lutea</i>			
226.		<i>Sillago maculata</i>			
227.	25267	<i>Simoselaps littoralis</i> (West Coast Banded Snake)			
228.	24116	<i>Sminthopsis macroura</i> (Stripe-faced Dunnart)			
229.		<i>Sphyaena obtusata</i>			
230.	48593	<i>Sternula albifrons</i> (Little Tern)		IA	
231.	48594	<i>Sternula nereis</i> (Fairy Tern)			
232.	25656	<i>Stipiturus ruficeps</i> (Rufous-crowned Emu-wren)			
233.		<i>Storena sinuosa</i>			
234.	24932	<i>Strophurus jeanae</i>			
235.	24946	<i>Strophurus strophurus</i>			
236.		<i>Stygiochiropus communis</i>			
237.	25269	<i>Suta fasciata</i> (Rosen's Snake)			
238.	30870	<i>Taeniopygia guttata</i> (Zebra Finch)			
239.	24175	<i>Taphozous georgianus</i> (Common Sheath-tailed Bat)			
240.		<i>Tetragnatha demissa</i>			
241.		<i>Thalasseus bengalensis</i>			
242.	48597	<i>Thalasseus bergii</i> (Crested Tern)		IA	
243.	25202	<i>Tiliqua multifasciata</i> (Central Blue-tongue)			
244.	25548	<i>Todiramphus chloris</i> (Collared Kingfisher)			
245.	24306	<i>Todiramphus chloris</i> subsp. <i>pilbara</i> (Pilbara Collared Kingfisher)			
246.	42351	<i>Todiramphus pyrrhopygius</i> (Red-backed Kingfisher)			
247.	25549	<i>Todiramphus sanctus</i> (Sacred Kingfisher)			
248.		<i>Torquigener pallimaculatus</i>			
249.		<i>Torquigener whitleyi</i>			
250.		<i>Trachinocephalus myops</i>			
251.		<i>Trachyrhynchus longirostris</i>			Y
252.		<i>Triacanthus biaculeatus</i>			

	Name ID	Species Name	Naturalised	Conservation Code	<sup>1</sup> Endemic To Query Area
253.	24803	<i>Tringa brevipes</i> (Grey-tailed Tattler)		P4	
254.	24808	<i>Tringa nebularia</i> (Common Greenshank, greenshank)		IA	
255.	24809	<i>Tringa stagnatilis</i> (Marsh Sandpiper, little greenshank)		IA	
256.	24851	<i>Turnix velox</i> (Little Button-quail)			
257.	30954	<i>Tursiops aduncus</i> (Indo-Pacific Bottlenose Dolphin)			
258.		<i>Tyrannochthonius butleri</i>			
259.		<i>Upeneus tragula</i>			
260.		<i>Urodacus hoplurus</i>			
261.	24386	<i>Vanellus tricolor</i> (Banded Lapwing)			
262.		<i>Wesmaldra learnmonth</i>			
263.	41351	<i>Xenus cinereus</i> (Terek Sandpiper)		IA	
264.		<i>Yardiella humphreysi</i>			
265.		<i>Yongeichthys nebulosus</i>			
266.	24857	<i>Zosterops luteus</i> (Yellow White-eye)			

## Chromista

267.	26764	<i>Dictyopteris australis</i>			
268.	42785	<i>Sirophysalis trinodis</i>			

## Plantae

269.	3223	<i>Acacia arida</i>			
270.	3241	<i>Acacia bivenosa</i>			
271.	13500	<i>Acacia coriacea</i> subsp. <i>coriacea</i>			
272.	3356	<i>Acacia gregorii</i> (Gregory's Wattle)			
273.	3452	<i>Acacia murrayana</i> (Sandplain Wattle)			
274.	3506	<i>Acacia pyrifolia</i> (Ranji Bush, Kandji)			
275.	29015	<i>Acacia pyrifolia</i> var. <i>pyrifolia</i>			
276.	13078	<i>Acacia sclerosperma</i> subsp. <i>sclerosperma</i>			
277.	3549	<i>Acacia spathulifolia</i>			
278.	19456	<i>Acacia stellaticeps</i>			
279.	3577	<i>Acacia tetragonophylla</i> (Kurara, Wakalpuka)			
280.	3606	<i>Acacia xiphophylla</i>			
281.	6486	<i>Aegialitis annulata</i> (Club Mangrove)			
282.	2383	<i>Amyema preissii</i> (Wireleaf Mistletoe)			
283.	7822	<i>Angianthus acrohyalinus</i> (Hook-leaf Angianthus)			
284.	12063	<i>Aristida holathera</i> var. <i>holathera</i>			
285.	217	<i>Aristida nitidula</i> (Flat-awned Threawn)			
286.	2456	<i>Atriplex elachophylla</i>			
287.	2463	<i>Atriplex isatidea</i> (Coast Saltbush)			
288.	2476	<i>Atriplex semilunaris</i> (Annual Saltbush)			
289.	6828	<i>Avicennia marina</i> (White Mangrove)			
290.	12714	<i>Brachychiton obtusilobus</i>		P4	
291.	35798	<i>Calothamnus borealis</i> subsp. <i>borealis</i>			
292.	7906	<i>Calotis plumulifera</i>			
293.	2976	<i>Capparis lasiantha</i> (Split Jack, Balqarda)			
294.	48291	<i>Capparis spinosa</i> subsp. <i>nummularia</i>			
295.	12073	<i>Cassytha aurea</i> var. <i>aurea</i>			
296.	11242	<i>Cassytha racemosa</i> forma <i>pilosa</i>			
297.	39680	<i>Cerlops australis</i>			
298.	47174	<i>Chrysocephalum apiculatum</i> subsp. <i>pilbarensense</i>			
299.	17093	<i>Corymbia hamersleyana</i>			
300.	1286	<i>Corynotheca pungens</i>			
301.	3774	<i>Crotalaria cunninghamii</i> (Green Birdflower, Bilbun)			
302.	20179	<i>Crotalaria medicaginea</i> var. <i>neglecta</i>			
303.	17439	<i>Cullen lachnostachys</i>			
304.	7958	<i>Decazesia hecatoccephala</i>			
305.	7164	<i>Dicladanthera forrestii</i>			
306.	2504	<i>Dysphania plantaginella</i>			
307.	357	<i>Enneapogon caeruleus</i> (Limestone Grass)			
308.	2513	<i>Eremophea spinosa</i>			
309.	16733	<i>Eremophila setacea</i>			
310.	23997	<i>Eremophila tietkensii</i>			
311.	4335	<i>Erodium cygnorum</i> (Blue Heronsbill)			
312.	5752	<i>Eucalyptus prominens</i>			
313.	15592	<i>Eucalyptus xerothermica</i>			
314.	35307	<i>Euphorbia australis</i> var. <i>australis</i>			
315.	42879	<i>Euphorbia trigonosperma</i>			
316.	10977	<i>Exocarpos aphyllus</i> (Leafless Ballart)			
317.	10765	<i>Exocarpos sparteus</i> (Broom Ballart, Djuk)			
318.	35558	<i>Flaveria trinervia</i> (Speedy Weed)	Y		
319.	5209	<i>Frankenia pauciflora</i> (Seaheath)			



Name ID	Species Name	Naturalised	Conservation Code	<sup>1</sup> Endemic To Query Area
320.	1972 <i>Grevillea calcicola</i>		P3	
321.	2096 <i>Grevillea stenobotrya</i>			
322.	2784 <i>Gyrostemon ramulosus</i> (Corkybark)			
323.	16897 <i>Hakea stenophylla</i> subsp. <i>stenophylla</i>			
324.	23464 <i>Haloragis gossei</i> var. <i>inflata</i>			
325.	6641 <i>Ipomoea yardiensis</i> (Yardie Morning Glory)			
326.	29056 <i>Jasminum</i> sp. <i>Exmouth</i> (G. Marsh 77)			
327.	4061 <i>Lotus cruentus</i> (Redflower Lotus)			
328.	4962 <i>Malvastrum americanum</i> (Spiked Malvastrum)	Y		
329.	5887 <i>Melaleuca cardiophylla</i> (Tangling Melaleuca)			
330.	8105 <i>Millotia myosotidifolia</i>			
331.	2364 <i>Olax aurantia</i>			
332.	42024 <i>Olearia</i> sp. <i>Kennedy Range</i> (G. Byrne 66)			
333.	34997 <i>Peripleura arida</i>			
334.	45696 <i>Phyllanthus hamelinii</i> (Shark Bay Phyllanthus)			
335.	18260 <i>Pileanthus septentrionalis</i>			
336.	17816 <i>Pluchea ferdinandi-muelleri</i>			
337.	8168 <i>Pluchea rubelliflora</i>			
338.	6491 <i>Plumbago zeylanica</i> (Native Plumbago)			
339.	8192 <i>Pterocaulon sphacelatum</i> (Apple Bush, Fruit Salad Plant)			
340.	2727 <i>Ptilotus gaudichaudii</i>			
341.	2731 <i>Ptilotus helipteroides</i> (Hairy Mulla Mulla)			
342.	41001 <i>Ptilotus nobilis</i> subsp. <i>nobilis</i> (Yellow Tails)			
343.	2747 <i>Ptilotus obovatus</i> (Cotton Bush)			
344.	2766 <i>Ptilotus villosiflorus</i>			
345.	41063 <i>Quoya loxocarpa</i>			
346.	11240 <i>Rhagodia preissii</i> subsp. <i>obovata</i>			
347.	5295 <i>Rhizophora stylosa</i> (Spotted-leaved Red Mangrove)			
348.	13246 <i>Rhodanthe humboldtiana</i>			
349.	4191 <i>Rhynchosia minima</i> (Rhynchosia)			
350.	4706 <i>Sauropus crassifolius</i>			
351.	7643 <i>Scaevola sericophylla</i>			
352.	7644 <i>Scaevola spinescens</i> (Currant Bush, Maroon)			
353.	7648 <i>Scaevola tomentosa</i> (Raggedleaf Fanflower)			
354.	41646 <i>Schenkia clementii</i>			
355.	2628 <i>Sclerolaena recurvicauspis</i>			
356.	8213 <i>Senecio magnificus</i> (Showy Groundsel)			
357.	25883 <i>Senecio pinnatifolius</i> var. <i>pinnatifolius</i>			
358.	12280 <i>Senna artemisioides</i> subsp. <i>oligophylla</i>			
359.	<i>Sesbania</i> sp.			
360.	8223 <i>Sigesbeckia orientalis</i> (Indian Weed)	Y		
361.	3072 <i>Sisymbrium orientale</i> (Indian Hedge Mustard)	Y		
362.	8237 <i>Streptoglossa decurrens</i>			
363.	8238 <i>Streptoglossa liatroides</i>			
364.	3182 <i>Stylobasium spathulatum</i> (Pebble Bush)			
365.	2638 <i>Suaeda arbusculoides</i>			
366.	13592 <i>Swainsona calcicola</i>			
367.	4231 <i>Swainsona kingii</i>			
368.	4242 <i>Swainsona pterostylis</i>			
369.	17345 <i>Tinospora esiangkara</i>		P2	
370.	18072 <i>Tribulus suberosus</i>			
371.	679 <i>Triodia angusta</i>			
372.	704 <i>Triodia wiseana</i> (Limestone Spinifex)			
373.	706 <i>Triraphis mollis</i> (Needle Grass)			
374.	6081 <i>Verticordia forrestii</i> (Forrest's Featherflower)			
375.	4395 <i>Zygophyllum retivalve</i>			

#### Conservation Codes

T - Rare or likely to become extinct  
X - Presumed extinct  
IA - Protected under international agreement  
S - Other specially protected fauna  
1 - Priority 1  
2 - Priority 2  
3 - Priority 3  
4 - Priority 4  
5 - Priority 5

<sup>1</sup> For NatureMap's purposes, species flagged as endemic are those whose records are wholly contained within the search area. Note that only those records complying with the search criterion are included in the calculation. For example, if you limit records to those from a specific datasource, only records from that datasource are used to determine if a species is restricted to the query area.

# APPENDIX B

## Protected Matters Search Tool Report



# EPBC Act Protected Matters Report

This report provides general guidance on matters of national environmental significance and other matters protected by the EPBC Act in the area you have selected.

Information on the coverage of this report and qualifications on data supporting this report are contained in the caveat at the end of the report.

Information is available about [Environment Assessments](#) and the EPBC Act including significance guidelines, forms and application process details.

Report created: 22/02/17 13:35:49

[Summary](#)

[Details](#)

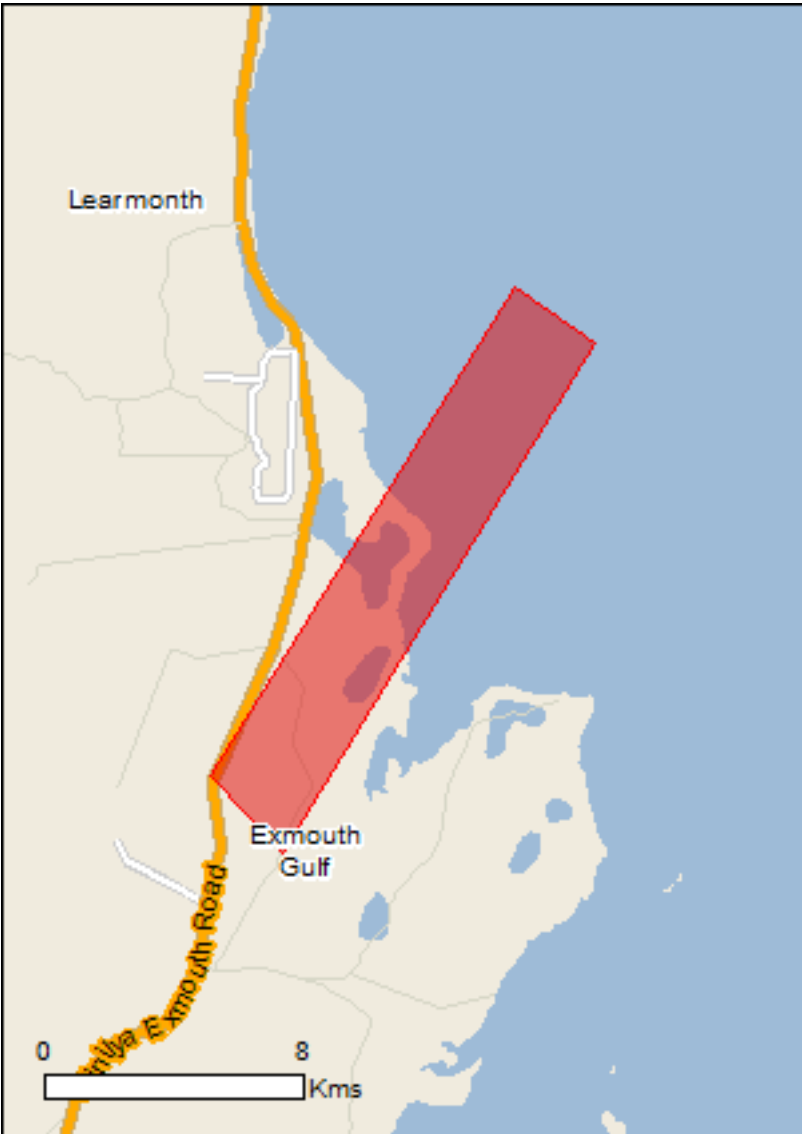
[Matters of NES](#)

[Other Matters Protected by the EPBC Act](#)

[Extra Information](#)

[Caveat](#)

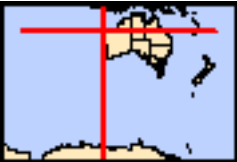
[Acknowledgements](#)



This map may contain data which are  
©Commonwealth of Australia  
(Geoscience Australia), ©PSMA 2010

[Coordinates](#)

[Buffer: 1.0Km](#)





# Summary

## Matters of National Environmental Significance

This part of the report summarises the matters of national environmental significance that may occur in, or may relate to, the area you nominated. Further information is available in the detail part of the report, which can be accessed by scrolling or following the links below. If you are proposing to undertake an activity that may have a significant impact on one or more matters of national environmental significance then you should consider the [Administrative Guidelines on Significance](#).

<a href="#">World Heritage Properties:</a>	None
<a href="#">National Heritage Places:</a>	None
<a href="#">Wetlands of International Importance:</a>	None
<a href="#">Great Barrier Reef Marine Park:</a>	None
<a href="#">Commonwealth Marine Area:</a>	None
<a href="#">Listed Threatened Ecological Communities:</a>	None
<a href="#">Listed Threatened Species:</a>	24
<a href="#">Listed Migratory Species:</a>	33

## Other Matters Protected by the EPBC Act

This part of the report summarises other matters protected under the Act that may relate to the area you nominated. Approval may be required for a proposed activity that significantly affects the environment on Commonwealth land, when the action is outside the Commonwealth land, or the environment anywhere when the action is taken on Commonwealth land. Approval may also be required for the Commonwealth or Commonwealth agencies proposing to take an action that is likely to have a significant impact on the environment anywhere.

The EPBC Act protects the environment on Commonwealth land, the environment from the actions taken on Commonwealth land, and the environment from actions taken by Commonwealth agencies. As heritage values of a place are part of the 'environment', these aspects of the EPBC Act protect the Commonwealth Heritage values of a Commonwealth Heritage place. Information on the new heritage laws can be found at <http://www.environment.gov.au/heritage>

A [permit](#) may be required for activities in or on a Commonwealth area that may affect a member of a listed threatened species or ecological community, a member of a listed migratory species, whales and other cetaceans, or a member of a listed marine species.

<a href="#">Commonwealth Land:</a>	2
<a href="#">Commonwealth Heritage Places:</a>	None
<a href="#">Listed Marine Species:</a>	64
<a href="#">Whales and Other Cetaceans:</a>	12
<a href="#">Critical Habitats:</a>	None
<a href="#">Commonwealth Reserves Terrestrial:</a>	None
<a href="#">Commonwealth Reserves Marine:</a>	None

## Extra Information

This part of the report provides information that may also be relevant to the area you have nominated.

<a href="#">State and Territory Reserves:</a>	None
<a href="#">Regional Forest Agreements:</a>	None
<a href="#">Invasive Species:</a>	10
<a href="#">Nationally Important Wetlands:</a>	1
<a href="#">Key Ecological Features (Marine)</a>	None

# Details

## Matters of National Environmental Significance

Listed Threatened Species		[ Resource Information ]
Name	Status	Type of Presence
Birds		
<a href="#">Calidris ferruginea</a> Curlew Sandpiper [856]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Limosa lapponica baueri</a> Bar-tailed Godwit (baueri), Western Alaskan Bar-tailed Godwit [86380]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Limosa lapponica menzbieri</a> Northern Siberian Bar-tailed Godwit, Bar-tailed Godwit (menzbieri) [86432]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Macronectes giganteus</a> Southern Giant-Petrel, Southern Giant Petrel [1060]	Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Numenius madagascariensis</a> Eastern Curlew, Far Eastern Curlew [847]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<a href="#">Pezoporus occidentalis</a> Night Parrot [59350]	Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Sternula nereis nereis</a> Australian Fairy Tern [82950]	Vulnerable	Breeding likely to occur within area
<a href="#">Thalassarche impavida</a> Campbell Albatross, Campbell Black-browed Albatross [64459]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Mammals		
<a href="#">Dasyurus hallucatus</a> Northern Quoll, Digul [331]	Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<a href="#">Eubalaena australis</a> Southern Right Whale [40]	Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Megaptera novaeangliae</a> Humpback Whale [38]	Vulnerable	Congregation or aggregation known to occur within area
<a href="#">Petrogale lateralis lateralis</a> Black-flanked Rock-wallaby, Moororong, Black-footed Rock Wallaby [66647]	Endangered	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
<a href="#">Rhinonicteris aurantia (Pilbara form)</a> Pilbara Leaf-nosed Bat [82790]	Vulnerable	Species or species

Name	Status	Type of Presence
habitat may occur within area		
Reptiles		
<a href="#">Aipysurus apraefrontalis</a> Short-nosed Seasnake [1115]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<a href="#">Caretta caretta</a> Loggerhead Turtle [1763]	Endangered	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area
<a href="#">Chelonia mydas</a> Green Turtle [1765]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
<a href="#">Dermochelys coriacea</a> Leatherback Turtle, Leathery Turtle, Luth [1768]	Endangered	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area
<a href="#">Eretmochelys imbricata</a> Hawksbill Turtle [1766]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area
<a href="#">Natator depressus</a> Flatback Turtle [59257]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
Sharks		
<a href="#">Carcharias taurus (west coast population)</a> Grey Nurse Shark (west coast population) [68752]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<a href="#">Carcharodon carcharias</a> White Shark, Great White Shark [64470]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<a href="#">Pristis clavata</a> Dwarf Sawfish, Queensland Sawfish [68447]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
<a href="#">Pristis zijsron</a> Green Sawfish, Dindagubba, Narrowsnout Sawfish [68442]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
<a href="#">Rhincodon typus</a> Whale Shark [66680]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
Listed Migratory Species		
[ Resource Information ]		
* Species is listed under a different scientific name on the EPBC Act - Threatened Species list.		
Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
Migratory Marine Birds		
<a href="#">Anous stolidus</a> Common Noddy [825]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<a href="#">Apus pacificus</a> Fork-tailed Swift [678]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<a href="#">Fregata ariel</a> Lesser Frigatebird, Least Frigatebird [1012]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<a href="#">Macronectes giganteus</a> Southern Giant-Petrel, Southern Giant Petrel [1060]	Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Puffinus carneipes</a> Flesh-footed Shearwater, Fleshy-footed Shearwater [1043]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Migratory Marine Species		



Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
<a href="#">Balaenoptera edeni</a> Bryde's Whale [35]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Carcharodon carcharias</a> White Shark, Great White Shark [64470]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<a href="#">Caretta caretta</a> Loggerhead Turtle [1763]	Endangered	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area
<a href="#">Chelonia mydas</a> Green Turtle [1765]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
<a href="#">Dermochelys coriacea</a> Leatherback Turtle, Leathery Turtle, Luth [1768]	Endangered	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area
<a href="#">Dugong dugon</a> Dugong [28]		Breeding known to occur within area
<a href="#">Eretmochelys imbricata</a> Hawksbill Turtle [1766]	Vulnerable	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area
<a href="#">Eubalaena australis</a> Southern Right Whale [40]	Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Manta alfredi</a> Reef Manta Ray, Coastal Manta Ray, Inshore Manta Ray, Prince Alfred's Ray, Resident Manta Ray [84994]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
<a href="#">Manta birostris</a> Giant Manta Ray, Chevron Manta Ray, Pacific Manta Ray, Pelagic Manta Ray, Oceanic Manta Ray [84995]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
<a href="#">Megaptera novaeangliae</a> Humpback Whale [38]	Vulnerable	Congregation or aggregation known to occur within area
<a href="#">Natator depressus</a> Flatback Turtle [59257]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
<a href="#">Orcinus orca</a> Killer Whale, Orca [46]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Pristis clavata</a> Dwarf Sawfish, Queensland Sawfish [68447]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
<a href="#">Pristis zijsron</a> Green Sawfish, Dindagubba, Narrowsnout Sawfish [68442]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat known to occur within area
<a href="#">Rhincodon typus</a> Whale Shark [66680]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Sousa chinensis</a> Indo-Pacific Humpback Dolphin [50]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Tursiops aduncus (Arafura/Timor Sea populations)</a> Spotted Bottlenose Dolphin (Arafura/Timor Sea populations) [78900]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Migratory Terrestrial Species		
<a href="#">Hirundo rustica</a> Barn Swallow [662]		Species or species habitat may occur within

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
<a href="#">Motacilla cinerea</a> Grey Wagtail [642]		area  Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Motacilla flava</a> Yellow Wagtail [644]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Migratory Wetlands Species		
<a href="#">Calidris ferruginea</a> Curlew Sandpiper [856]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Charadrius veredus</a> Oriental Plover, Oriental Dotterel [882]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Glareola maldivarum</a> Oriental Pratincole [840]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Limosa lapponica</a> Bar-tailed Godwit [844]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<a href="#">Numenius madagascariensis</a> Eastern Curlew, Far Eastern Curlew [847]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<a href="#">Pandion haliaetus</a> Osprey [952]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Tringa nebularia</a> Common Greenshank, Greenshank [832]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area

Other Matters Protected by the EPBC Act

Commonwealth Land	<a href="#">[ Resource Information ]</a>
-------------------	--

The Commonwealth area listed below may indicate the presence of Commonwealth land in this vicinity. Due to the unreliability of the data source, all proposals should be checked as to whether it impacts on a Commonwealth area, before making a definitive decision. Contact the State or Territory government land department for further information.

Name
Defence - EXMOUTH NAVAL HF RECEIVING STATION (H/F Receiving Station, Learmonth, WA)
Defence - LEARMONTH TRANSMITTING STATION

Listed Marine Species	<a href="#">[ Resource Information ]</a>
-----------------------	--

\* Species is listed under a different scientific name on the EPBC Act - Threatened Species list.

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
Birds		

<a href="#">Anous stolidus</a> Common Noddy [825]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<a href="#">Apus pacificus</a> Fork-tailed Swift [678]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<a href="#">Ardea alba</a> Great Egret, White Egret [59541]		Species or species habitat known to occur within area
<a href="#">Ardea ibis</a> Cattle Egret [59542]		Species or species habitat may occur within

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
<a href="#">Calidris ferruginea</a> Curlew Sandpiper [856]	Critically Endangered	area  Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Charadrius veredus</a> Oriental Plover, Oriental Dotterel [882]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Fregata ariel</a> Lesser Frigatebird, Least Frigatebird [1012]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<a href="#">Glareola maldivarum</a> Oriental Pratincole [840]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Haliaeetus leucogaster</a> White-bellied Sea-Eagle [943]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<a href="#">Hirundo rustica</a> Barn Swallow [662]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Limosa lapponica</a> Bar-tailed Godwit [844]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<a href="#">Macronectes giganteus</a> Southern Giant-Petrel, Southern Giant Petrel [1060]	Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Merops ornatus</a> Rainbow Bee-eater [670]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Motacilla cinerea</a> Grey Wagtail [642]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Motacilla flava</a> Yellow Wagtail [644]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Numenius madagascariensis</a> Eastern Curlew, Far Eastern Curlew [847]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<a href="#">Pandion haliaetus</a> Osprey [952]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Puffinus carneipes</a> Flesh-footed Shearwater, Fleshy-footed Shearwater [1043]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Thalassarche impavida</a> Campbell Albatross, Campbell Black-browed Albatross [64459]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Tringa nebularia</a> Common Greenshank, Greenshank [832]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
Fish		
<a href="#">Bulbonaricus brauni</a> Braun's Pughead Pipefish, Pug-headed Pipefish [66189]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Campichthys tricarinatus</a> Three-keel Pipefish [66192]		Species or species habitat may occur within



Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
<a href="#">Choeroichthys brachysoma</a> Pacific Short-bodied Pipefish, Short-bodied Pipefish [66194]		area  Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Choeroichthys suillus</a> Pig-snouted Pipefish [66198]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Doryrhamphus janssi</a> Cleaner Pipefish, Janss' Pipefish [66212]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Doryrhamphus negrosensis</a> Flagtail Pipefish, Masthead Island Pipefish [66213]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Festucalex scalaris</a> Ladder Pipefish [66216]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Filicampus tigris</a> Tiger Pipefish [66217]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Halicampus brocki</a> Brock's Pipefish [66219]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Halicampus grayi</a> Mud Pipefish, Gray's Pipefish [66221]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Halicampus nitidus</a> Glittering Pipefish [66224]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Halicampus spinirostris</a> Spiny-snout Pipefish [66225]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Haliichthys taeniophorus</a> Ribboned Pipehorse, Ribboned Seadragon [66226]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Hippichthys penicillus</a> Beady Pipefish, Steep-nosed Pipefish [66231]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Hippocampus angustus</a> Western Spiny Seahorse, Narrow-bellied Seahorse [66234]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Hippocampus histrix</a> Spiny Seahorse, Thorny Seahorse [66236]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Hippocampus kuda</a> Spotted Seahorse, Yellow Seahorse [66237]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Hippocampus planifrons</a> Flat-face Seahorse [66238]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Hippocampus trimaculatus</a> Three-spot Seahorse, Low-crowned Seahorse, Flat-faced Seahorse [66720]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Micrognathus micronotopterus</a> Tidepool Pipefish [66255]		Species or species habitat may occur within area

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
<a href="#">Solegnathus hardwickii</a> Pallid Pipehorse, Hardwick's Pipehorse [66272]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Solegnathus lettiensis</a> Gunther's Pipehorse, Indonesian Pipefish [66273]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Solenostomus cyanopterus</a> Robust Ghostpipefish, Blue-finned Ghost Pipefish, [66183]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Solenostomus paegnius</a> Rough-snout Ghost Pipefish [68425]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Syngnathoides biaculeatus</a> Double-end Pipehorse, Double-ended Pipehorse, Alligator Pipefish [66279]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Trachyrhamphus bicoarctatus</a> Bentstick Pipefish, Bend Stick Pipefish, Short-tailed Pipefish [66280]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Trachyrhamphus longirostris</a> Straightstick Pipefish, Long-nosed Pipefish, Straight Stick Pipefish [66281]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
Mammals		
<a href="#">Dugong dugon</a> Dugong [28]		Breeding known to occur within area
Reptiles		
<a href="#">Aipysurus apraefrontalis</a> Short-nosed Seasnake [1115]	Critically Endangered	Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<a href="#">Aipysurus duboisii</a> Dubois' Seasnake [1116]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Aipysurus eydouxii</a> Spine-tailed Seasnake [1117]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Aipysurus laevis</a> Olive Seasnake [1120]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Astrotia stokesii</a> Stokes' Seasnake [1122]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Caretta caretta</a> Loggerhead Turtle [1763]	Endangered	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area
<a href="#">Chelonia mydas</a> Green Turtle [1765]	Vulnerable	Breeding known to occur within area
<a href="#">Dermochelys coriacea</a> Leatherback Turtle, Leathery Turtle, Luth [1768]	Endangered	Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area
<a href="#">Disteira kingii</a> Spectacled Seasnake [1123]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Disteira major</a> Olive-headed Seasnake [1124]		Species or species habitat may occur within area

Name	Threatened	Type of Presence
<a href="#">Emydocephalus annulatus</a> Turtle-headed Seasnake [1125]	Vulnerable	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Ephalophis greyi</a> North-western Mangrove Seasnake [1127]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Eretmochelys imbricata</a> Hawksbill Turtle [1766]		Foraging, feeding or related behaviour known to occur within area
<a href="#">Hydrophis elegans</a> Elegant Seasnake [1104]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Natator depressus</a> Flatback Turtle [59257]		Breeding known to occur within area
<a href="#">Pelamis platurus</a> Yellow-bellied Seasnake [1091]		Species or species habitat may occur within area

Whales and other Cetaceans		[ Resource Information ]
Name	Status	Type of Presence
Mammals		
<a href="#">Balaenoptera acutorostrata</a> Minke Whale [33]	Endangered	Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Balaenoptera edeni</a> Bryde's Whale [35]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Delphinus delphis</a> Common Dolphin, Short-beaked Common Dolphin [60]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Eubalaena australis</a> Southern Right Whale [40]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Grampus griseus</a> Risso's Dolphin, Grampus [64]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Megaptera novaeangliae</a> Humpback Whale [38]	Vulnerable	Congregation or aggregation known to occur within area
<a href="#">Orcinus orca</a> Killer Whale, Orca [46]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Sousa chinensis</a> Indo-Pacific Humpback Dolphin [50]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Stenella attenuata</a> Spotted Dolphin, Pantropical Spotted Dolphin [51]		Species or species habitat may occur within area
<a href="#">Tursiops aduncus</a> Indian Ocean Bottlenose Dolphin, Spotted Bottlenose Dolphin [68418]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<a href="#">Tursiops aduncus (Arafura/Timor Sea populations)</a> Spotted Bottlenose Dolphin (Arafura/Timor Sea populations) [78900]		Species or species habitat likely to occur within area
<a href="#">Tursiops truncatus s. str.</a> Bottlenose Dolphin [68417]		Species or species





Name	Status	Type of Presence
		habitat likely to occur within area
Nationally Important Wetlands		[ Resource Information ]
Name		State
<a href="#">Cape Range Subterranean Waterways</a>		WA

# Caveat

The information presented in this report has been provided by a range of data sources as acknowledged at the end of the report.

This report is designed to assist in identifying the locations of places which may be relevant in determining obligations under the Environment Protection and Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999. It holds mapped locations of World and National Heritage properties, Wetlands of International and National Importance, Commonwealth and State/Territory reserves, listed threatened, migratory and marine species and listed threatened ecological communities. Mapping of Commonwealth land is not complete at this stage. Maps have been collated from a range of sources at various resolutions.

Not all species listed under the EPBC Act have been mapped (see below) and therefore a report is a general guide only. Where available data supports mapping, the type of presence that can be determined from the data is indicated in general terms. People using this information in making a referral may need to consider the qualifications below and may need to seek and consider other information sources.

For threatened ecological communities where the distribution is well known, maps are derived from recovery plans, State vegetation maps, remote sensing imagery and other sources. Where threatened ecological community distributions are less well known, existing vegetation maps and point location data are used to produce indicative distribution maps.

Threatened, migratory and marine species distributions have been derived through a variety of methods. Where distributions are well known and if time permits, maps are derived using either thematic spatial data (i.e. vegetation, soils, geology, elevation, aspect, terrain, etc) together with point locations and described habitat; or environmental modelling (MAXENT or BIOCLIM habitat modelling) using point locations and environmental data layers.

Where very little information is available for species or large number of maps are required in a short time-frame, maps are derived either from 0.04 or 0.02 decimal degree cells; by an automated process using polygon capture techniques (static two kilometre grid cells, alpha-hull and convex hull); or captured manually or by using topographic features (national park boundaries, islands, etc). In the early stages of the distribution mapping process (1999-early 2000s) distributions were defined by degree blocks, 100K or 250K map sheets to rapidly create distribution maps. More reliable distribution mapping methods are used to update these distributions as time permits.

Only selected species covered by the following provisions of the EPBC Act have been mapped:

- migratory and
- marine

The following species and ecological communities have not been mapped and do not appear in reports produced from this database:

- threatened species listed as extinct or considered as vagrants
- some species and ecological communities that have only recently been listed
- some terrestrial species that overfly the Commonwealth marine area
- migratory species that are very widespread, vagrant, or only occur in small numbers

The following groups have been mapped, but may not cover the complete distribution of the species:

- non-threatened seabirds which have only been mapped for recorded breeding sites
- seals which have only been mapped for breeding sites near the Australian continent

Such breeding sites may be important for the protection of the Commonwealth Marine environment.

# Coordinates

-22.19801 114.155674,-22.212314 114.178334,-22.34384 114.091473,-22.32415 114.071217,-22.19801 114.155674,-22.19801 114.155674



# Acknowledgements

This database has been compiled from a range of data sources. The department acknowledges the following custodians who have contributed valuable data and advice:

- [-Office of Environment and Heritage, New South Wales](#)
- [-Department of Environment and Primary Industries, Victoria](#)
- [-Department of Primary Industries, Parks, Water and Environment, Tasmania](#)
- [-Department of Environment, Water and Natural Resources, South Australia](#)
- [-Department of Land and Resource Management, Northern Territory](#)
- [-Department of Environmental and Heritage Protection, Queensland](#)
- [-Department of Parks and Wildlife, Western Australia](#)
- [-Environment and Planning Directorate, ACT](#)
- [-Birdlife Australia](#)
- [-Australian Bird and Bat Banding Scheme](#)
- [-Australian National Wildlife Collection](#)
- Natural history museums of Australia
- [-Museum Victoria](#)
- [-Australian Museum](#)
- [-South Australian Museum](#)
- [-Queensland Museum](#)
- [-Online Zoological Collections of Australian Museums](#)
- [-Queensland Herbarium](#)
- [-National Herbarium of NSW](#)
- [-Royal Botanic Gardens and National Herbarium of Victoria](#)
- [-Tasmanian Herbarium](#)
- [-State Herbarium of South Australia](#)
- [-Northern Territory Herbarium](#)
- [-Western Australian Herbarium](#)
- [-Australian National Herbarium, Canberra](#)
- [-University of New England](#)
- [-Ocean Biogeographic Information System](#)
- [-Australian Government, Department of Defence](#)
- [Forestry Corporation, NSW](#)
- [-Geoscience Australia](#)
- [-CSIRO](#)
- [-Australian Tropical Herbarium, Cairns](#)
- [-eBird Australia](#)
- [-Australian Government – Australian Antarctic Data Centre](#)
- [-Museum and Art Gallery of the Northern Territory](#)
- [-Australian Government National Environmental Science Program](#)
- [-Australian Institute of Marine Science](#)
- [-Reef Life Survey Australia](#)
- [-American Museum of Natural History](#)
- [-Queen Victoria Museum and Art Gallery, Inveresk, Tasmania](#)
- [-Tasmanian Museum and Art Gallery, Hobart, Tasmania](#)
- Other groups and individuals

The Department is extremely grateful to the many organisations and individuals who provided expert advice and information on numerous draft distributions.

Please feel free to provide feedback via the [Contact Us](#) page.



# 360

environmental



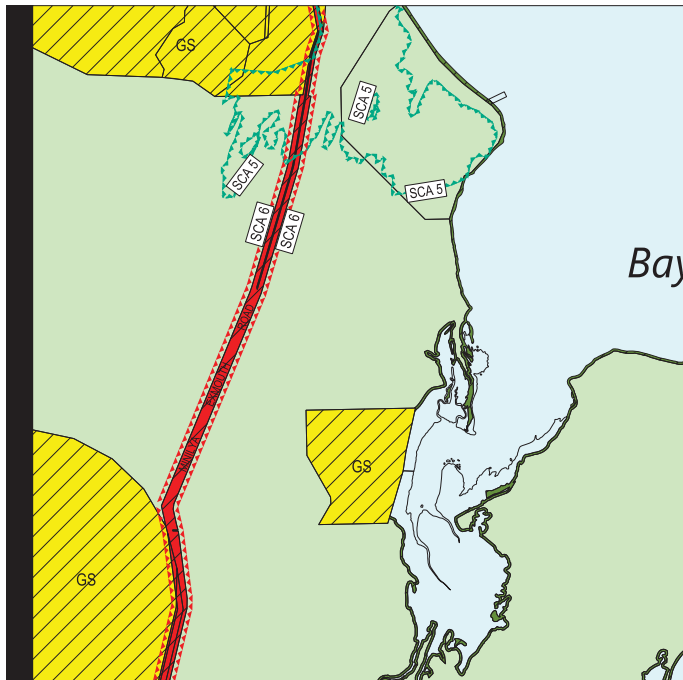
10 Bermondsey Street West Leederville WA 6007 **t** (+618) 9388 8360 **f** (+618) 9381 2360  
PO BOX 14, West Perth WA 6872  
**w** 360environmental.com.au **e** admin@360environmental.com.au

● people ● planet ● professional

# SHIRE OF EXMOUTH

## Local Planning Scheme No.4

### Scheme Amendment Request



#### LEGEND

##### LOCAL SCHEME RESERVES

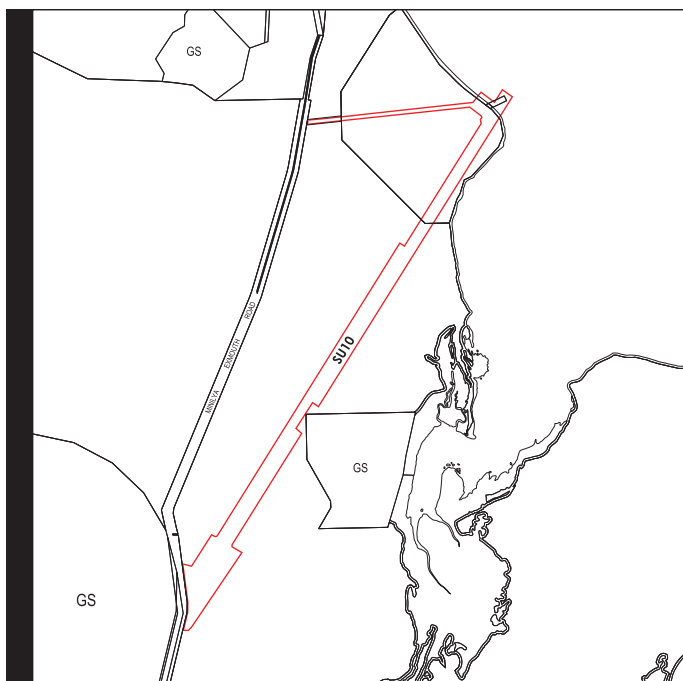
- FORESHORE
- PRIMARY DISTRIBUTOR ROAD
- PUBLIC PURPOSES  
DENOTED AS FOLLOWS:  
GS GOVERNMENT SERVICES

##### ZONES

- RURAL

##### OTHER

- FLOODPLAIN SPECIAL CONTROL AREA 5
- MINILYA-EXMOUTH ROAD SPECIAL CONTROL AREA 6
- WATERWAYS



#### LEGEND

##### ZONES

- SU10 SPECIAL USE ZONE



scale: \_\_\_\_\_  
NTS  
plan: 16/076/002K  
date: 15/01/2019





RSM Australia Pty Ltd

1 / 12 Bayly Street Geraldton WA 6530  
PO Box 61 Geraldton WA 6531

T +61 08 9920 7400

F +61 08 9920 7450

www.rsm.com.au

## Minutes of Special General Meeting

**6<sup>th</sup> March 2019**

**Mandu Mandu Room Ningaloo Centre 7.00 pm**

Under instructions from the Ningaloo Visitor Centre management Committee Inc RSM Australia have been engaged to conduct a Special General Meeting under the Associations Incorporation Act 2015.

Open meeting-

*Meeting opened by Mr. Trevor Lake Partner RSM Australia at 7.05 pm*

Role Call of Membership-

*Confirmation of the attendees at the meeting was confirmed with current paid membership list.*

Item 1:

Consideration of Special General Motion as endorsed by the Management Committee

*“That the NVCMC agrees to:*

*1. The voluntary cancellation of the NVCMC upon completion of motions to 2 to 9 inclusive below and otherwise in accordance with the NVCMC’s Rules of Association and the Associations Incorporation Act 2015 (WA);*

*2. Sell all required stock on hand to the Shire of Exmouth at cost as determined by the Shire, the remainder to be sold/disposed by the NVC;*

*3. Transfer all required plant, equipment and intellectual property rights required to continue to deliver visitor centre operations to the Shire of Exmouth at no cost;*

*4. Refund any pre-paid membership fees to NVCMC members on a pro-rata basis;*

THE POWER OF BEING UNDERSTOOD  
AUDIT | TAX | CONSULTING

RSM Australia Pty Ltd is a member of the RSM network and trades as RSM. RSM is the trading name used by the members of the RSM network. Each member of the RSM network is an independent accounting and consulting firm which practices in its own right. The RSM network is not itself a separate legal entity in any jurisdiction.

RSM Australia Pty Ltd ACN 009 321 377 atf Birdanco Practice Trust ABN 65 319 382 479 trading as RSM

Liability limited by a scheme approved under Professional Standards Legislation

- 5. Refund any forward booking commissions held in trust by the NVCMC as at the cancellation date of the NVCMC to the operator less commission on cash held by the NVCMC;*
- 6. Fully payout all NVCMC staff entitlements up to and including the cancellation date of the NVCMC;*
- 7. Retain sufficient funds to pay out all of NVCMC's current and anticipated expenses and liabilities;*
- 8. Subject to motions 7 and 9, transfer, at no cost to the Shire of Exmouth, all assets (including without limitation all funds held in bank accounts, plant and equipment, intellectual property and domain ownership) to a dedicated destination development reserve fund to be administered and controlled by the Ningaloo Foundation Advisory Group, which is to be established by the Shire in accordance with section 5.8 of the Local Government Act 1995 (WA) and to be governed by the terms of reference agreed upon with the Shire of Exmouth (TOR); and*
- 9. The Shire of Exmouth assuming and taking over all responsibilities for the Ningaloo visitor centre operations in accordance with the TOR."*

Moved: Michael Purslow

Seconded: David Gillespie

Motion Carried Unanimously

Meeting closed

7.35 pm



# Proposed Shire Operational Models

## Visitor Servicing & Destination Development

WELCOME TO

# Background

- In 2017 Shire conducted independent review of Ningaloo Visitor Centre
- Kirkgate Consulting Report endorsed by Council in October 2017
- Dec 2017 Shire contracted Distinctly Travel Management (DTM) to investigate bespoke visitor servicing and destination marketing model
- DTM report presented recommendations to Council May 2018
- Council requested the Ningaloo Visitor Centre Management Committee (NVCMC) undertake greater consultation with membership
- NVCMC sought feedback from membership (June-Oct)
- At January 2019 meeting NVCMC confirmed to seek member endorsement for voluntary cancellation
- Shire potential operational models developed to replace the NVCMC



# Context

- All parties agree the Ningaloo Visitor Centre plays a vital role in ensuring maximum economic benefit is gained from visitors and the Shire has been a consistent and significant funder for many years.
- The NVC Management Committee believe a volunteer committee approach is no longer sustainable and the current operation cannot continue without significant Shire funding and resourcing.
- The NVC Management Committee support the proposed Shire operational models for visitor centre and destination development as set out in this presentation.
- If the Shire is to take responsibility of the Visitor Centre then the challenge will be to ensure service delivery standards are maintained whilst achieving greatest value for money for local ratepayers and businesses.

# Assumptions for this presentation

- That the members of the NVC will approve the voluntary cancellation of the association at a Special General Meeting to be held early March 2019
- That the proposed Shire operational models will be approved by the Shire of Exmouth Council (to be considered at the March Ordinary Council Meeting)
- That there is appetite and support from local industry for the creation of a new group/approach to destination development
- This presentation addresses how Shire could deliver visitor servicing and assist in creation of new marketing group if the above assumptions are confirmed



# 1. Shire Visitor Centre Operations

- Shire to take full responsibility of Visitor Centre including all front counter staffing, accounts, HR, IT, admin of operations for at least next 3 year period.
- Key shire operational model elements;
  - Maintain staff information services on front counter plus implement self serve digital kiosks
  - Maintain current booking service and investigate opportunity for additional booking platforms
  - Replace memberships with user pays approach for brochure racking and instore advertising fees.
  - Maintain merchandising however restock with Aquarium and visitor centre branded items to reduce competition with local retailers.
  - Work with DBCA to improve the overall visitor servicing experience to visitors to the destination and reduce duplication.

## 2. Destination Development

- Opportunity to establish a new and more effective approach to market and develop the visitor destination.
- Shire to establish the Ningaloo Foundation Advisory Group as a committee of Council with a dedicated destination development Reserve Fund.
- Its primary purpose will be to effectively promote the economic development of the Exmouth and Ningaloo visitor destination.
- The Advisory Group will comprise the technical expertise and required stakeholder representation to ensure effective strategic direction is achieved.
- Strengths of this approach;
  - Strong governance model;
  - Strong industry involvement and direction;
  - Authority to make decisions;



# Ningaloo Foundation Advisory Group TOR

- Modelled on the successful National Anzac Centre Advisory Group.
- High level, very strategic in focus, skills based approach.
- Shire to provide administrative and governance expertise.
- Advisory Group to comprise 6 voting members;
  - Tourism industry representatives (4 voting members – 2 nominated by existing NVCMC and 2 sought by EOI)
  - Exmouth Chamber of Commerce and Industry (1 voting member)
  - Shire of Exmouth Council representative (1 voting member)
  - 1 representative from each of Australia's Coral Coast, Dept Biodiversity Conservation & Attractions, and Gascoyne Development Commission (non voting members)
- Chair to be elected from amongst 6 voting members.
- Only the Advisory Group will have delegated authority to spend funds from the dedicated destination development Reserve Fund.



Department of  
Local Government, Sport  
and Cultural Industries

Office Use Only

TRIM: \_\_\_\_\_

Grant No: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Coordinator: \_\_\_\_\_

## CSRFF Small Grants Application Form

**For projects up to \$200,000 to be acquitted by 15 June 2020**

You **MUST** discuss your project with an officer from your nearest Department of Local Government, Sport and Cultural Industries office before completing and submitting your application. Failure to do so will render your project ineligible.

All applications **MUST** be submitted to your local government. Contact your local government to determine the cut-off date for the submission of applications.

DLGSC Contact: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Office: \_\_\_\_\_

### Applicant's Details:

Organisation Name: Exmouth Squash Club

Postal Address: PO Box 395

Suburb: Exmouth

State: \_\_\_\_\_

WA

Postcode: \_\_\_\_\_

6707

Street Address: Murat Road

Suburb: Exmouth

State: \_\_\_\_\_

WA

Postcode: \_\_\_\_\_

6707

### Preferred Contact Person:

*All application correspondence will be directed to this person*

Name: Derek Nunn

Title: Mr

Position Held: President

Business Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Facsimile: \_\_\_\_\_

Mobile Phone: 0447 891480

Email: \_\_\_\_\_

[exsquashclub@gmail.com](mailto:exsquashclub@gmail.com)

### Organisation Business Details:

Does your organisation have an ABN?

Yes

ABN: 44387552709

Is your organisation registered for GST?

No

\* Note, in order to be eligible for funding you must attach a copy of the Incorporation Certificate. LGA's exempt

Is your organisation not-for-profit?

Yes

Is your organisation incorporated?

Yes

Incorporation #: A1000802U \*

Bank details:

Bank: Westpac

BSB: 036180

A/c: 360517

### Local Government Authority Details:

LGA: Shire of Exmouth

Contact: Taryn Ryan

Title: Dr ☐ Mr ☐ Mrs ☐ Ms ☒

Position Held: Community Development Officer

Business Phone: 9949 3032

Facsimile: \_\_\_\_\_

Mobile Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Email: \_\_\_\_\_

[cdo@exmouth.wa.gov.au](mailto:cdo@exmouth.wa.gov.au)

## PROJECT DETAILS

**Project Title (brief and specific):** Replacement of two (2) squash court floors

**Project Description:**

Replace two existing squash court floors that have been damaged by termite infestation.

**How did you establish a need for your project?**

Termite damage visible and confirmed by local pest control agent.

**What alternatives were considered and why were they rejected (e.g cost, suitability, feasibility)?**

There are no viable alternatives.

**Have the full lifecycle costs of the project been considered and can you afford the ongoing costs of managing, maintaining and replacing the facility? Will a specific asset replacement fund be created?**

Yes. Generally speaking the Club has maintained the facility under the present arrangement successfully dating back as far as the early 1990's. In fact, the Club has demonstrably increased the net worth of the facility, specifically by financing the building of additional courts in the late 90's and continues to have a good long-term working relationship with the owners of the premises.

This particular project is a little different. It does not represent a maintenance issue as such and is a case of repair necessary due to unforeseen damage, the net effect of which has reduced the capacity of the facility by 50% (two of four courts non-operational), which has had a huge impact on participants over the last 12 months. It also negates the Club's ability to host and build on previous events, such as the Exmouth NW Junior Championship that was so successful in 2017

Aside from repeat termite damage, which as a priority this project will look to minimise the chance of re-occurrence so far as it tractably is possible, the ongoing costs associated with the floors is minimal. The current floors are 20+ years old and were laid at the same times as those on our other two courts. These remain in perfect condition and there is no reason they will not last another 20+ years or more. Termite damage aside, the only other damage that could realistically be anticipated would be as a result of flooding, and this would be covered by building insurance.

**Project location:** Exmouth WA 6707

**Land ownership:** Who owns the land on which your facility will be located? The Shire of Exmouth  
Lease Expiry (if applicable):

Planning approvals	If no, provide the date it will be applied for:	
Where applicable, has planning permission been granted? (LGA)	NA	___/___/___
Aboriginal Heritage Act?	NA	___/___/___
Department of Biodiversity, Conservation and Attractions? (Environmental, Swan River)	NA	___/___/___
Native Vegetation Clearing Permit?	NA	___/___/___
Please list any other approvals that are required?	NA	___/___/___

**How will your project increase physical activity?**

Squash ranks as one of the healthiest sports in terms of providing a cardio respiratory workout. It builds muscular strength in the lower body and can improve flexibility ion the core and back. A game usually lasts for 45-60 minutes and participation costs, like on-going maintenance costs of the facility, are minimal. Courts are available for use 24/7 year-round, and members and the general public are able to access facilities using tokens purchased locally to operate the lights and air conditioners. Being played on an indoor court local weather conditions are irrelevant. Squash can be played from a young age, and the Club cater for competition and social play, with a specific junior program.

Squash has historically been a popular game in Exmouth, and the Exmouth Squash Club has enjoyed an active and friendly social outlet for many players of all levels. On occasion the club has entered teams in national events in the

NW of WA, and hosted similar events in Exmouth, resulting in forming a close-knit community throughout a number of clubs.

At the other end of the scale, the Club is affiliated with WA Squash, who offer support by way of various programs (including a school's program), and the Exmouth Squash Club have had representatives selected for the WA Squash Junior State Squad every year since 2008. Many selected many players have gone on to represent the state and play in the Australian Junior Championships.

**Do you share your facility with other groups?** No

List the main sport and recreation activities (maximum of 3) which will benefit from your proposal. Please indicate the approximate % usage of the facility (or part of the facility relating to this proposal).

Sport/community organisation	% use of the facility	Hours per week
Squash / Exmouth Squash Club	80	32
Squash / General Public	20	8

Activity/sport membership numbers over the past three years relevant to your project. For example, if a bowls project, golf members not relevant; social membership numbers not applicable.

Note: if membership is not applicable, ie recreation facility or aquatic centre, enter the number of users of the facility.

<b>2016/17</b>	200+	<b>2017/18</b>	150	<b>2018/19</b>	35
----------------	------	----------------	-----	----------------	----

State Sporting Associations are involved in the assessment of applications and may be able to provide valuable information when planning you project, particularly in relation to technical design issues. They should be consulted as part of the application process. A complete list of State Sporting Associations and their contact details are is available on the department's website: <http://www.dsr.wa.gov.au/contact-us/find-a-sport-or-recreation-association>

**What is the name of the State Sporting Association for your activity/sport?**

WA Squash

**Have you discussed your project with your State Sporting Association?** Yes

Contact Name: Neil Butler

Date of contact: Numerous, but last contact 21/02/2019



## PROJECT DELIVERY

Please indicate key milestones of your project. The key milestones need to be realistic and demonstrate that the project can be delivered in the timeframe.

Task	Date
Attainment of Council approvals	Pending
Preparation of tender/quotes for the major works contract	Complete
Issuing of tender for major works	Complete
Signing of major works contract	Immediately on confirmation of available funding
Site works commence	Demolition and pest control can start immediately following receipt of confirmation of available funding.
Construction of project starts	Court floor installation starts approx. 14 weeks from confirmation of available funding.
Project 50% complete	Floor installation 5-7 days in total
Project Completed	7 days from commencement of floor installation.
Project hand over and acquittal	Immediately on completion of flooring.

**Are there any operational constraints that would impact on the construction phase of your project?** (such as your sporting season, major annual event or inclement weather) – provide details. Projects that are delayed due to undeclared known constraints are not eligible for a deferral.

No

## GST

Grant payments are payable to the applicant/grantee only. This may have taxation implications for grantees. If grantees wish specific advice relating to their grant, this can be obtained from the Australian Taxation Office (ATO). Please note depending upon the value of the project and/or grant, the ATO may require an organisation be registered for GST. If the applicant is registered for GST, the grant is grossed up with the GST amount.

## PRIVACY STATEMENT AND STATEMENT OF DISCLOSURE

The Organisation acknowledges and agrees that this Application and information regarding it is subject to the *Freedom of Information Act 1992* and that the Grantor may publicly disclose information in relation to this Application, including its terms and the details of the Organisation.

Any information provided by you to DLGSC can be accessed by you during standard office hours and updated by writing to DLGSC or calling (08) 9492 9700. All information provided on this form and gathered throughout the assessment process will be stored on a database that will only be accessed by authorised departmental personnel and is subject to privacy restrictions.

DLGSC may wish to provide certain information to the media for promotional purposes. The information will only include the applicant's club name, sport, location, grant purpose and grant amount.

## APPLICANT'S CERTIFICATION

I certify that the information supplied is to the best of my knowledge, true and correct.

Name: Derek Nunn  
President of Exmouth Squash Club

Position Held: \_\_\_\_\_

---

**Signature:**

**26/02/19**

**Date:**

---

## LODGEMENT OF YOUR APPLICATION

- Applications including all attachments are to be received electronically and officially submitted to [csrff@dlgsc.wa.gov.au](mailto:csrff@dlgsc.wa.gov.au) by the cut off date. A hard copy can also be provided and should be clipped at the top left-hand corner, please do not bind.
- It is recommended that you **retain your completed application form**, including attachments for your own records and future audit purposes.
- All **attachments** and supporting documentation (see next section) should be **clearly named and identified** and submitted with the application form.
- **Applications must be submitted to your Local Government Authority** by the Local Government's advertised cut-off date to ensure inclusion at the relevant Council Meeting.

The following documentation must be included with your application. Applicants may wish to supply additional RELEVANT information.

### Grants up to \$66,666:

- |                                     |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <b>Application form.</b>   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <b>Incorporation Certificate.</b>  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <b>Two written quotes.</b>   |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | If your project involves the upgrade of an existing facility, include <b>photograph/s</b> of this facility.  |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | <b>Locality map, site map and building plans</b> (in relevant constructions projects), including where the proposed facility is located in relation to other sport and recreation infrastructure.                  |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | <b>Income and expenditure statements</b> for the current and next financial years. (LGAs exempted).  |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | <b>Written confirmation of financial commitments</b> from other sources including copies of <b>council minutes</b> . (If a club is contributing financially then evidence of their cash at hand must be provided). |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | For resurfacing projects, a written guarantee from the supplier of the product that clearly identifies the product's life expectancy.  |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | <b>Itemised project cost for components</b> and identified on the relevant quote for each (including cost escalation).   |
| <input type="checkbox"/>            | For floodlighting projects, a <b>lighting plan</b> must be supplied showing lux, configuration and sufficient power supply   |

### Your application will be considered not eligible if:

- You have not discussed your project with the Department of Local Government, Sport and Cultural Industries and your State Sporting Association.
- You do not meet the eligibility criteria for the grant category to which you are applying.
- You have not included with your application all the relevant required supporting documentation. **There is no onus on Department staff to pursue missing documentation.**
- Applicants/projects that have received a CSRFF grant in the past and have not satisfactorily acquitted that grant. In some cases this may apply to localities where other significant projects have not been progressed or have not completed a previous project in accordance with the conditions of the grant provided. An assessment will be made in November and if no physical progress has occurred, new applications may not be recommended.
- It is not on the correct application form.
- The project for which application is made is specifically excluded from receiving CSRFF support.

DEVELOPMENT BONUS APPLICANTS ONLY

If you applied for a CSRFF grant for more than one third of the cost of the project, please provide evidence of meeting at least one of the following criteria.

You **MUST** contact your local DLGSC office to determine eligibility before applying.

Category		Details
Geographical location	Regional/remote location	Exmouth is located 1300 kilometres north of Perth and is located above the 26th Parallel within the Gascoyne Region and is classified as a remote location
Co-location	<input type="checkbox"/> New	
	<input type="checkbox"/> Existing	
Sustainability initiative	<input type="checkbox"/> Water saving	
	<input type="checkbox"/> Energy reduction	
	<input type="checkbox"/> Other	
Increased participation	<input type="checkbox"/> New participants	
	<input type="checkbox"/> Existing participants – higher level	
	<input type="checkbox"/> Special interest	
	<input type="checkbox"/> Other	





## PROJECT FUNDING

Source of funding	\$Amount ex GST	\$ Amount inc GST		Funding confirmed Y / N	Comments to support claim (please attach relevant support)			
Local government	15000	16500	LGA cash and in-kind					
Applicant cash	15000	16500	Organisation's cash					
Volunteer labour			Cannot exceed applicant cash and LGA contribution – max \$50,000					
Donated materials			Cannot exceed applicant cash and LGA contribution					
Other State Government funding								
Federal Government funding								
Other funding – to be listed			Loans, sponsorship etc					
CSRFF request (No Development Bonus)			up to 1/3 project cost	N				
or CSRFF request (Development Bonus)	30000	33000	Up to ½ project cost	N				
b) Total project funding	60000	66000	<b><i>This should equal project expenditure as listed on the previous page</i></b>					
<b>REQUIRED: If the funding approved is less than funding requested for this project, or the project is more expensive than indicated, where would the extra funds be sourced from? Is this funding confirmed? If the project scope would be reduced, which components would be revisited?</b>								
Funding is not confirmed and is subject to Council endorsement at the March Ordinary Council Meeting and also a successful CSRFF application outcome.								

### GST

Grant payments are payable to the applicant/grantee only. This may have taxation implications for grantees. If grantees wish specific advice relating to their grant, this can be obtained from the Australian Taxation Office (ATO). Please note depending upon the value of the project and/or grant, the ATO may require an organisation be registered for GST. If the applicant is registered for GST, the grant is grossed up with the GST amount.

## PROJECT ASSESSMENT SHEET

This page is for the use of the relevant Local Government Authority to be used for both community and LGA projects. Please **attach copies of council minutes** relevant to the project approval.

<b>Name of Local Government Authority:</b> Shire of Exmouth
<b>Name of Applicant:</b> Exmouth Squash Club

Note: The applicant's name cannot be changed once the application is lodged at DLGSC.

### Section A

The CSRFF principles have been considered and the following assessment is provided:  
(Please include below your assessment of how the applicant has addressed the following criteria)

#### All applications

	Satisfactory	Unsatisfactory	Not relevant
Project justification	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Planned approach	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Community input	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Management planning	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Access and opportunity	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Design	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Financial viability	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Co-ordination	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Potential to increase Physical activity	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Sustainability	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

### Section B

Priority ranking of no of applications received

2 of 2 applications received

Is this project consistent with the

☒ Local Plan ☐ Regional Plan

Have all planning and building approvals been given for this project?

☒ Yes ☐ No

If no, what approvals are still outstanding?

#### Project Rating (Please tick the most appropriate box to describe the project)

- |   |  |                                     |
|---|--|-------------------------------------|
| A | Well planned and needed by municipality        | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| B | Well planned and needed by applicant           | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| C | Needed by municipality, more planning required | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| D | Needed by applicant, more planning required    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| E | Idea has merit, more planning work needed      | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| F | Not recommended                                | <input type="checkbox"/>            |

**Please complete the questions attached. This assessment is an important part of the CSRFF process and your answers to these questions assist the committee make their recommendations, even if you are the applicant. Please provide a summary of any attachments in your assessment, rather than referring to attachments or external documents such as Council Minutes.**

1. Please confirm your contribution to the project, whether it has been formally approved (including financial year for which it is approved) and any conditions on the funding. If no funding has been provided, why not?

The Shire of Exmouth's contribution to the project has not been formally approved and is pending Council approval at the March Ordinary Council Meeting. The Shire of Exmouth's Council Policy 4.2 states Council will provide 25% of the total estimated project costs if the CSRFF application is successful.

2. A) *If a community group application:* Do you believe the project is financially viable, including the applicant's ability to provide upfront contributions, ongoing payments and contributions to an asset replacement fund. Does council commit to underwriting any shortfalls as the ultimate asset owner?

The Shire of Exmouth believes the project is financially viable including the applicant's ability to provide upfront contributions. Yes, as the asset owner Council undertakes to cover any shortfalls.

B) *If a council application:* Is Council fully aware of the ongoing cost of operating and maintaining this facility and does your organisation have the capacity to service it into the future? How are the user groups contributing to the ongoing cost of operating the facility?

3. Please provide any additional comments regarding this applications merit against the assessment criteria to support your project rating and ranking.

**Signed**

**Position**

**Date**

Applications for CSRFF funding must be submitted to your Department of Local Government, Sport and Cultural Industries office by **4pm on 29 March 2019**. Late applications cannot be accepted in any circumstances.

**DLGSC OFFICES**





Department of  
Local Government, Sport  
and Cultural Industries

Office Use Only

TRIM: \_\_\_\_\_

Grant No: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Coordinator: \_\_\_\_\_

## CSRFF Small Grants Application Form

**For projects up to \$200,000 to be acquitted by 15 June 2020**

You **MUST** discuss your project with an officer from your nearest Department of Local Government, Sport and Cultural Industries office before completing and submitting your application. Failure to do so will render your project ineligible.

All applications **MUST** be submitted to your local government. Contact your local government to determine the cut-off date for the submission of applications.

DLGSC Contact: Benita Donda	Date: 08/02/2019	Office: Carnarvon
-----------------------------	------------------	-------------------

### Applicant's Details:

Organisation Name:	Exmouth Tennis Club Inc		
Postal Address:	PO Box 147		
Suburb:	Exmouth	State:	WA
		Postcode:	6707
Street Address:	Willersdorf Avenue		
Suburb:	Exmouth	State:	WA
		Postcode:	6707

### Preferred Contact Person:

All application correspondence will be directed to this person

Name:	Steve Foster	Title:	Dr <input type="checkbox"/> Mr <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Mrs <input type="checkbox"/> Ms <input type="checkbox"/>
Position Held:	President		
Business Phone:	08 99493000	Facsimile:	
Mobile Phone:	0409437244	Email:	building@exmouth.wa.gov.au

### Organisation Business Details:

Does your organisation have an ABN?	Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>	ABN: 18773422547
Is your organisation registered for GST?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	* Note, in order to be eligible for funding you must attach a copy of the Incorporation Certificate. LGA's exempt
Is your organisation not-for-profit?	Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>	
Is your organisation incorporated?	Yes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>	Incorporation #: A824092 *
Bank details:	Bank: Westpac	BSB: 036-180 A/c: 36-0541

### Local Government Authority Details:

LGA:	Shire Of Exmouth		
Contact:	Taryn Ryan	Title:	Dr <input type="checkbox"/> Mr <input type="checkbox"/> Mrs <input type="checkbox"/> Ms <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Position Held:	Community Development Officer		
Business Phone:	9949 3000	Facsimile:	
Mobile Phone:		Email:	cdo@exmouth.wa.gov.au

## PROJECT DETAILS

**Project Title (brief and specific):** Tennis Court Lighting Upgrade

**Project Description:**

To replace 6 lighting towers with 4 new towers and LED lighting & high pressure tennis court surface

**How did you establish a need for your project?**

The lighting towers are badly corroded at the base and need to be replaced also the centre poles do not have the required setback to meet the current Australian Standard. It is our intention to remove the centre poles and replace the outer poles with upgraded LED lighting to comply with the current standards and Lux required.

The Exmouth Tennis Club has 5 courts but are looking only refurbishing the lighting towers to 2 courts reason being the tennis club built the clubrooms and courts, we are looking to possibly surrender 3 courts for basketball and netball for them to refurbish and use, In turn we will combine all three clubs into a sporting association which all have equal use of clubrooms & profits and make for a vibrant sporting complex, this proposal is in very early stages at the moment.

**What alternatives were considered and why were they rejected (e.g cost, suitability, feasibility)?**

To remove the corroded lighting towers and have no lights on tennis court. This is not suitable because we are in the North West and temperatures during the day often exceed over 40 which would make the courts unplayable, and without lights unable to play at night in cooler hours.

**Have the full lifecycle costs of the project been considered and can you afford the ongoing costs of managing, maintaining and replacing the facility? Will a specific asset replacement fund be created?**

The existing towers have been there for 30 years and have been through numerous cyclones, we would expect that the new towers to have similar life expectancy with minimal maintenance required.

<b>Project location:</b>	Willersdorf Road		
<b>Land ownership:</b>	Crown Management Order Shire of Exmouth		
	Lease Expiry (if applicable): Ongoing with Exmouth Tennis Club Inc.		
<b>Planning approvals</b>	N/A	If no, provide the date it will be applied for:	
<b>Where applicable, has planning permission been granted? (LGA)</b>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>	___/___/___	
<b>Aboriginal Heritage Act?</b>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>	___/___/___	
<b>Department of Biodiversity, Conservation and Attractions? (Environmental, Swan River)</b>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>	___/___/___	
<b>Native Vegetation Clearing Permit?</b>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>	___/___/___	
<b>Please list any other approvals that are required?</b>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/>	___/___/___	

**How will your project increase physical activity?** The project will increase physical activity by being able to play tennis at night

**Do you share your facility with other groups?** Yes ☒ No ☐ If so, who: Our clubrooms are available for hire and currently used 5 days a week for yoga and have been used previously for Dance, taekwondo & functions, The tennis courts are available for hire to general public and use by members, the courts have previously been used by Netball

List the main sport and recreation activities (maximum of 3) which will benefit from your proposal. Please indicate the approximate % usage of the facility (or part of the facility relating to this proposal).

Sport/community organisation	% use of the facility	Hours per week
Exmouth Tennis Club	100	14

Activity/sport membership numbers over the past three years relevant to your project. For example, if a bowls project, golf members not relevant; social membership numbers not applicable.

Note: if membership is not applicable, ie recreation facility or aquatic centre, enter the number of users of the facility.

<b>2016/17</b>	49	<b>2017/18</b>	43	<b>2018/19</b>	20
----------------	----	----------------	----	----------------	----

State Sporting Associations are involved in the assessment of applications and may be able to provide valuable information when planning your project, particularly in relation to technical design issues. They should be consulted as part of the application process. A complete list of State Sporting Associations and their contact details are available on the department's website: <http://www.dsr.wa.gov.au/contact-us/find-a-sport-or-recreation-association>

**What is the name of the State Sporting Association for your activity/sport?**

Tennis West

**Have you discussed your project with your State Sporting Association?** Yes ☒ No ☐

Contact Name: Kent Burton

Date of contact: 7 March 2019

## PROJECT DELIVERY

Please indicate key milestones of your project. The key milestones need to be realistic and demonstrate that the project can be delivered in the timeframe.

Task	Date
Attainment of Council approvals	Pending March OCM
Preparation of tender/quotes for the major works contract	Immediately following funding approval
Issuing of tender for major works	N/A
Signing of major works contract	N/A
Site works commence	Within 1 month of release of funding
Construction of project starts	N/A
Project 50% complete	3 months of commencement of works
Project Completed	6 months of commencement of works
Project hand over and acquittal	6 months following funding agreement

Are there any operational constraints that would impact on the construction phase of your project? (such as your sporting season, major annual event or inclement weather) – provide details. Projects that are delayed due to undeclared known constraints are not eligible for a deferral.  
No

## GST

Grant payments are payable to the applicant/grantee only. This may have taxation implications for grantees. If grantees wish specific advice relating to their grant, this can be obtained from the Australian Taxation Office (ATO). Please note depending upon the value of the project and/or grant, the ATO may require an organisation be registered for GST. If the applicant is registered for GST, the grant is grossed up with the GST amount.

## PRIVACY STATEMENT AND STATEMENT OF DISCLOSURE

The Organisation acknowledges and agrees that this Application and information regarding it is subject to the *Freedom of Information Act 1992* and that the Grantor may publicly disclose information in relation to this Application, including its terms and the details of the Organisation.

Any information provided by you to DLGSC can be accessed by you during standard office hours and updated by writing to DLGSC or calling (08) 9492 9700. All information provided on this form and gathered throughout the assessment process will be stored on a database that will only be accessed by authorised departmental personnel and is subject to privacy restrictions.

DLGSC may wish to provide certain information to the media for promotional purposes. The information will only include the applicant's club name, sport, location, grant purpose and grant amount.

## APPLICANT'S CERTIFICATION

I certify that the information supplied is to the best of my knowledge, true and correct.

Name: Steve Foster  
President Exmouth Tennis Club

Position Held: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_



## LODGEMENT OF YOUR APPLICATION

- Applications including all attachments are to be received electronically and officially submitted to [csrff@dlgsc.wa.gov.au](mailto:csrff@dlgsc.wa.gov.au) by the cut off date. A hard copy can also be provided and should be clipped at the top left-hand corner, please do not bind.
- It is recommended that you **retain your completed application form**, including attachments for your own records and future audit purposes.
- All **attachments** and supporting documentation (see next section) should be **clearly named and identified** and submitted with the application form.
- **Applications must be submitted to your Local Government Authority** by the Local Government's advertised cut-off date to ensure inclusion at the relevant Council Meeting.

The following documentation must be included with your application. Applicants may wish to supply additional RELEVANT information.

### Grants up to \$66,666:

<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>Application form.</b>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>Incorporation Certificate.</b>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>Two written quotes.</b>
<input type="checkbox"/>	If your project involves the upgrade of an existing facility, include <b>photograph/s</b> of this facility.
<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>Locality map, site map and building plans</b> (in relevant constructions projects), including where the proposed facility is located in relation to other sport and recreation infrastructure.
<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>Income and expenditure statements</b> for the current and next financial years. (LGAs exempted).
<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>Written confirmation of financial commitments</b> from other sources including copies of <b>council minutes</b> . (If a club is contributing financially then evidence of their cash at hand must be provided).
<input type="checkbox"/>	For resurfacing projects, a written guarantee from the supplier of the product that clearly identifies the product's life expectancy.
<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>Itemised project cost for components</b> and identified on the relevant quote for each (including cost escalation).
<input type="checkbox"/>	For floodlighting projects, a <b>lighting plan</b> must be supplied showing lux, configuration and sufficient power supply

### Your application will be considered not eligible if:

- You have not discussed your project with the Department of Local Government, Sport and Cultural Industries and your State Sporting Association.
- You do not meet the eligibility criteria for the grant category to which you are applying.
- You have not included with your application all the relevant required supporting documentation. **There is no onus on Department staff to pursue missing documentation.**
- Applicants/projects that have received a CSRFF grant in the past and have not satisfactorily acquitted that grant. In some cases this may apply to localities where other significant projects have not been progressed or have not completed a previous project in accordance with the conditions of the grant provided. An assessment will be made in November and if no physical progress has occurred, new applications may not be recommended.
- It is not on the correct application form.
- The project for which application is made is specifically excluded from receiving CSRFF support.

## DEVELOPMENT BONUS APPLICANTS ONLY

If you applied for a CSRFF grant for more than one third of the cost of the project, please provide evidence of meeting at least one of the following criteria.

**You MUST contact your local DLGSC office to determine eligibility before applying.**

Category		Details
Geographical location	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Regional/remote location	Exmouth 6707 WA
	<input type="checkbox"/> Growth local government	
Co-location	<input type="checkbox"/> New	
	<input type="checkbox"/> Existing	
Sustainability initiative	<input type="checkbox"/> Water saving	Replacing Halide Lights with LED Power consumption saving lights
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Energy reduction	
	<input type="checkbox"/> Other	
Increased participation	<input type="checkbox"/> New participants	Lighting will lead to increased participation as players can play at night.
	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Existing participants – higher level	
	<input type="checkbox"/> Special interest	
	<input type="checkbox"/> Other	

## ESTIMATED EXPENDITURE

## PROJECT BUDGET

Please itemise the components of your project in the table below, indicating their cost and which quote or part of quote was used to estimate this. Quantity Surveyor costs will be accepted however the responsibility lies with the applicant to ensure the validity of the information. A contingency allowance is considered an acceptable component. *PLEASE ITEMISE BY COMPONENT (e.g changerooms, storage, kitchen) rather than materials (electrician, plumber, finishings).*

Project Description (detailed breakdown of project to be supplied ie <i>Electrical Works</i> )	\$ Cost ex GST	\$ Cost Inc GST	Quote Used (list company name and quote no)
<b>Quote 1</b>	25,000	27,500	<i>B &amp; S Electrical</i>
Removal of existing light poles Installation of new lighting poles	\$9050	\$9955	<b>CJ Lord Building &amp; Renovation</b>
Transport	\$2400	\$2640	<b>Jackhaul Haulage Contractors</b>
Supply & Insulation Lighting Poles & LED Lights	\$35114.55	\$38626	<b>Network Power Solutions</b>
Incidentals	\$1000	\$1100	<b>Estimated</b>
<b>Quote 1 Total</b>	<b>\$47564.55</b>	<b>\$52321</b>	
<b>Quote 2</b>			
Removal of existing light poles Installation of new lighting poles	\$9587	\$10545.70	<b>Norcape Building Company</b>
Transport	\$2600	\$2860	<b>Toll Logistics</b>
Supply Power poles & LED Lighting	\$30146.40	\$33161.04	<b>Mondoluce Pty LTD</b>
Electrical Quote decommissioning & Insulation	\$8451.48	\$9296.63	<b>ERA Contracting</b>
Incidentals	\$1000	\$1100	<b>Estimated</b>
<b>Quote 2 Total</b>	<b>\$51784.88</b>	<b>\$56963.37</b>	
<b>Donated materials (Please provide cost breakdown)</b>			
<b>Volunteer labour (Please provide cost breakdown)</b>	\$3181	\$3500	
High pressure wash tennis courts 100 hrs \$35			

Sub Total				
Cost escalation				
a)	Total project expenditure	\$50745.55	\$55821	Please explain amount used

- At least **two written quotes** are required for each component.
- If your project is a floodlighting installation or upgrades, please ensure that the power supply is sufficient and no upgrade will be required. If upgrade is required and not budgeted for, the grant will immediately be withdrawn. A **lighting plan** must be supplied showing lux and configuration.
- Projects that do not meet **Australian Standards** are ineligible for funding.



## PROJECT FUNDING

Source of funding	\$Amount ex GST	\$ Amount inc GST		Funding confirmed Y / N	Comments to support claim (please attach relevant support)
Local government	\$11095.88	\$12205.25	LGA cash and in-kind		
Applicant cash	\$11095.88	\$12205.25	Organisation's cash		
Volunteer labour	\$3181	\$3500	Cannot exceed applicant cash and LGA contribution – max \$50,000		
Donated materials			Cannot exceed applicant cash and LGA contribution		
Other State Government funding					
Federal Government funding					
Other funding – to be listed			Loans, sponsorship etc		
CSRFF request (No Development Bonus)			up to 1/3 project cost	N	
or CSRFF request (Development Bonus)	\$25372.77	\$27910.50	Up to 1/2 project cost	N	
<b>b) Total project funding</b>	<b>\$50745.55</b>	<b>\$55821</b>	<b>This should equal project expenditure as listed on the previous page</b>		
<b>REQUIRED: If the funding approved is less than funding requested for this project, or the project is more expensive than indicated, where would the extra funds be sourced from? Is this funding confirmed? If the project scope would be reduced, which components would be revisited?</b>					
No additional funding should be required as the project has been fully costed. No, the project is pending council endorsement at the March Ordinary Council Meeting and subject to a successful CSRFF application outcome.					

### GST

Grant payments are payable to the applicant/grantee only. This may have taxation implications for grantees. If grantees wish specific advice relating to their grant, this can be obtained from the Australian Taxation Office (ATO). Please note depending upon the value of the project and/or grant, the ATO may require an organisation be registered for GST. If the applicant is registered for GST, the grant is grossed up with the GST amount.

## PROJECT ASSESSMENT SHEET

This page is for the use of the relevant Local Government Authority to be used for both community and LGA projects. Please **attach copies of council minutes** relevant to the project approval.

**Name of Local Government Authority:** Shire of Exmouth

**Name of Applicant:** Exmouth Tennis Club

Note: The applicant's name cannot be changed once the application is lodged at DLGSC.

### Section A

The CSRFF principles have been considered and the following assessment is provided:  
(Please include below your assessment of how the applicant has addressed the following criteria)

#### All applications

	Satisfactory	Unsatisfactory	Not relevant
Project justification	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Planned approach	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Community input	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Management planning	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Access and opportunity	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Design	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Financial viability	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Co-ordination	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Potential to increase Physical activity	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Sustainability	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

### Section B

Priority ranking of no of applications received

1 of 2 applications received

Is this project consistent with the

☒ Local Plan ☐ Regional Plan

Have all planning and building approvals been given for this project?

☒ Yes ☐ No

If no, what approvals are still outstanding?

#### Project Rating (Please tick the most appropriate box to describe the project)

- |   |  |                                     |
|---|--|-------------------------------------|
| A | Well planned and needed by municipality        | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| B | Well planned and needed by applicant           | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
| C | Needed by municipality, more planning required | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| D | Needed by applicant, more planning required    | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| E | Idea has merit, more planning work needed      | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
| F | Not recommended                                | <input type="checkbox"/>            |

**Please complete the questions attached. This assessment is an important part of the CSRFF process and your answers to these questions assist the committee make their recommendations, even if you are the applicant. Please provide a summary of any attachments in your assessment, rather than referring to attachments or external documents such as Council Minutes.**

1. Please confirm your contribution to the project, whether it has been formally approved (including financial year for which it is approved) and any conditions on the funding. If no funding has been provided, why not?

The Shire of Exmouth supports the Exmouth Tennis Club's application for funding through the CSRFF scheme. The Shire of Exmouth's contribution to the project has not been formally approved and is pending Council approval at the March Ordinary Council Meeting. The Shire of Exmouth's Council Policy 4.2 states Council will provide 25% of the total estimated project costs if the CSRFF application is successful.

2. A) *If a community group application: Do you believe the project is financially viable, including the applicant's ability to provide upfront contributions, ongoing payments and contributions to an asset replacement fund. Does council commit to underwriting any shortfalls as the ultimate asset owner?*

The Shire of Exmouth believes the project is financially viable including the applicant's ability to provide upfront contributions and ongoing costs. Yes, as the asset owner Council undertakes to cover any shortfalls.

B) *If a council application: Is Council fully aware of the ongoing cost of operating and maintaining this facility and does your organisation have the capacity to service it into the future? How are the user groups contributing to the ongoing cost of operating the facility?*

3. Please provide any additional comments regarding this applications merit against the assessment criteria to support your project rating and ranking.

**Signed**

**Position**

**Date**

Applications for CSRFF funding must be submitted to your Department of Local Government, Sport and Cultural Industries office by **4pm on 29 March 2019**. Late applications cannot be accepted in any circumstances.

**DLGSC OFFICES**



Have your say...

## 2018 Community Perception Survey



# Community Perceptions Survey 2018 Results Summary



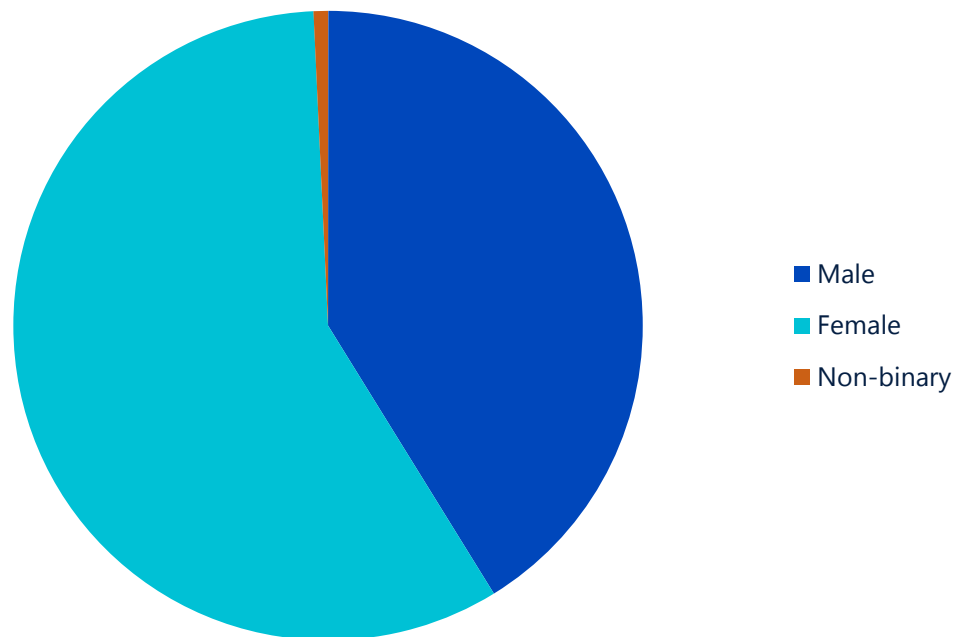


# Our survey approach

The Community Perceptions Survey gathers feedback from the community on how the Shire has performed and what our priorities should be in the future based on community views.

- 347 responses (272 complete);
- Information sources included social media, notice boards, direct mail and mall information stalls;
- 85% of responses were collected via the Shire of Exmouth Facebook page and website with the remaining 15% via e-mail, mobile and kiosk links and hard copy.

# Sample size

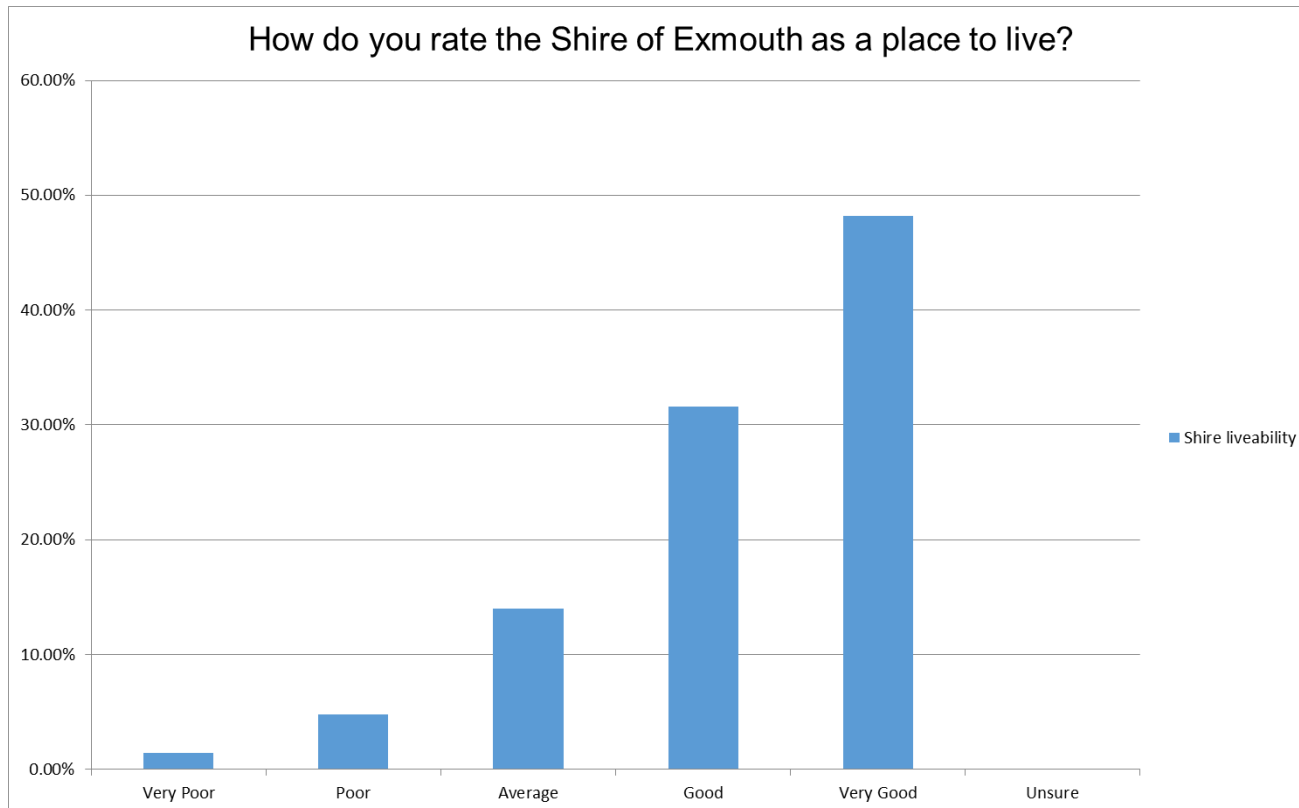


Male: 41% Female: 58% Non-binary 1%

Sample size by age:

18-24	0.37%	1
25-34	14.71%	40
35-44	32.72%	89
45-54	23.90%	65
55-64	17.28%	47
65+	11.03%	30

# Opinions about the Shire



- **31.6%** of people surveyed think Exmouth is a good place to live
- **48.2%** per cent of people think Exmouth is a very good place to live
- Overall, almost **94%** think Exmouth is an average or better place to live
- **27.2%** of people think Exmouth is a better or much better place to live than 12 months ago.
- **48%** think it is the same and **21.2%** believe it is a worse place to live than 12 months ago.

# What are the best things about Exmouth



**NATURAL  
ENVIRONMENT**



**SAFETY AND  
SECURITY**



**SENSE OF  
COMMUNITY**



**LEISURE, SPORT  
AND  
ENTERTAINMENT**

Livability factors were given a weighted score out of 5:  
The best things about Exmouth were identified as:

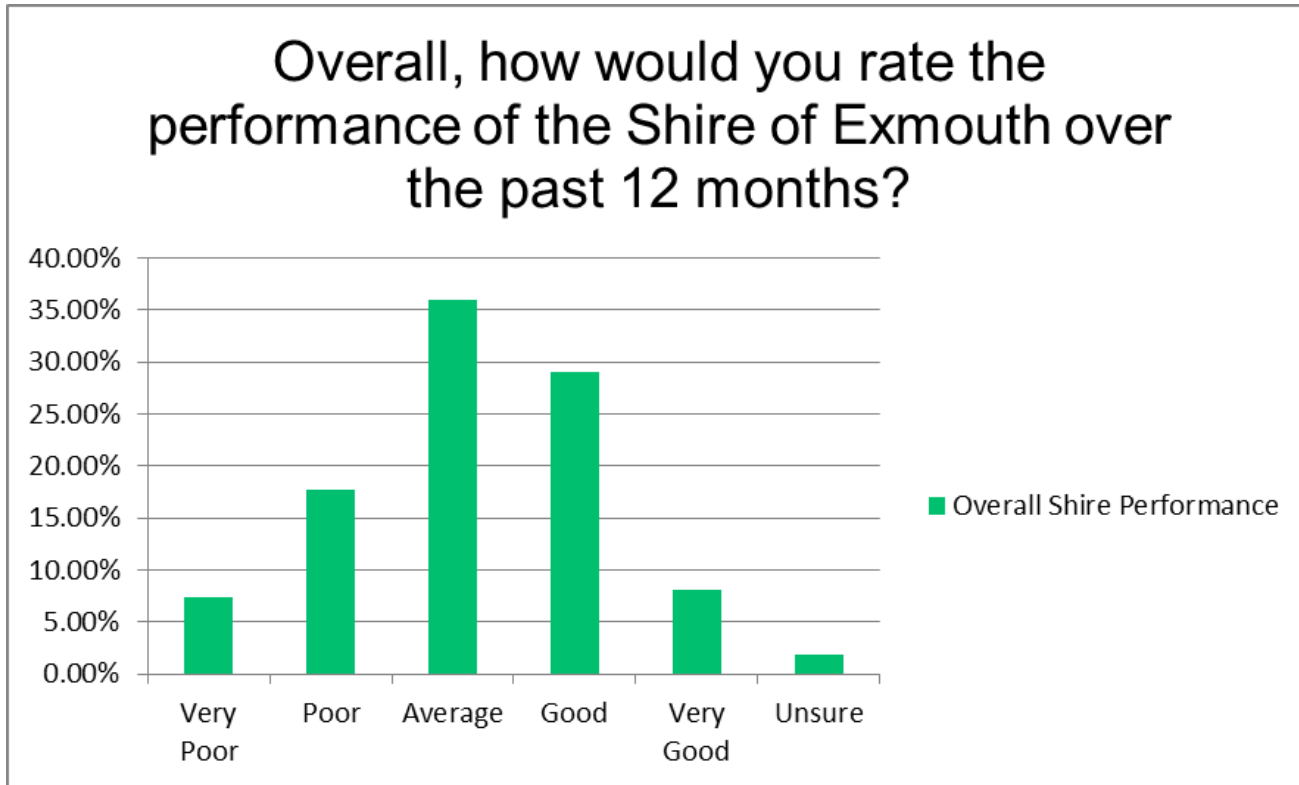
1. Natural environment: 4.35/5
2. Safety and Security: 4/5
3. Sense of Community: 3.5/5
4. Leisure, sport and entertainment: 3.5/5

The worst things were:

1. Cost of living: 2/5
2. Job prospects: 2.3/5
3. Access to health services 2.8/5



# Opinions about the Shire



- **8%** of people surveyed rate the overall Shire performance as very good
- **29%** rate Shire performance as good
- Overall, **73%** rate Shire performance as average to very good.

# Services measured

Recycling

Tantbididi / Bundegi boat ramps

Mosquito control

Prevention of illegal dumping

Foreshore and beach amenities

Tracks and trails

Dog / Cat control

Street litter clean up

Household bin collections

Ningaloo Centre

Financial responsibility

Footpaths and cycleways

Town planning approvals

Provision/maintenance of public toilets

Community events

Airport services

Parks, gardens and open spaces

Streetscape and verges

Spray park

Cemetery

Community consultation/engagement

Tip services

Locals roads

Sports facilities (Hard courts/ovals)

Building approvals

Prevention of illegal camping

Town centre amenities

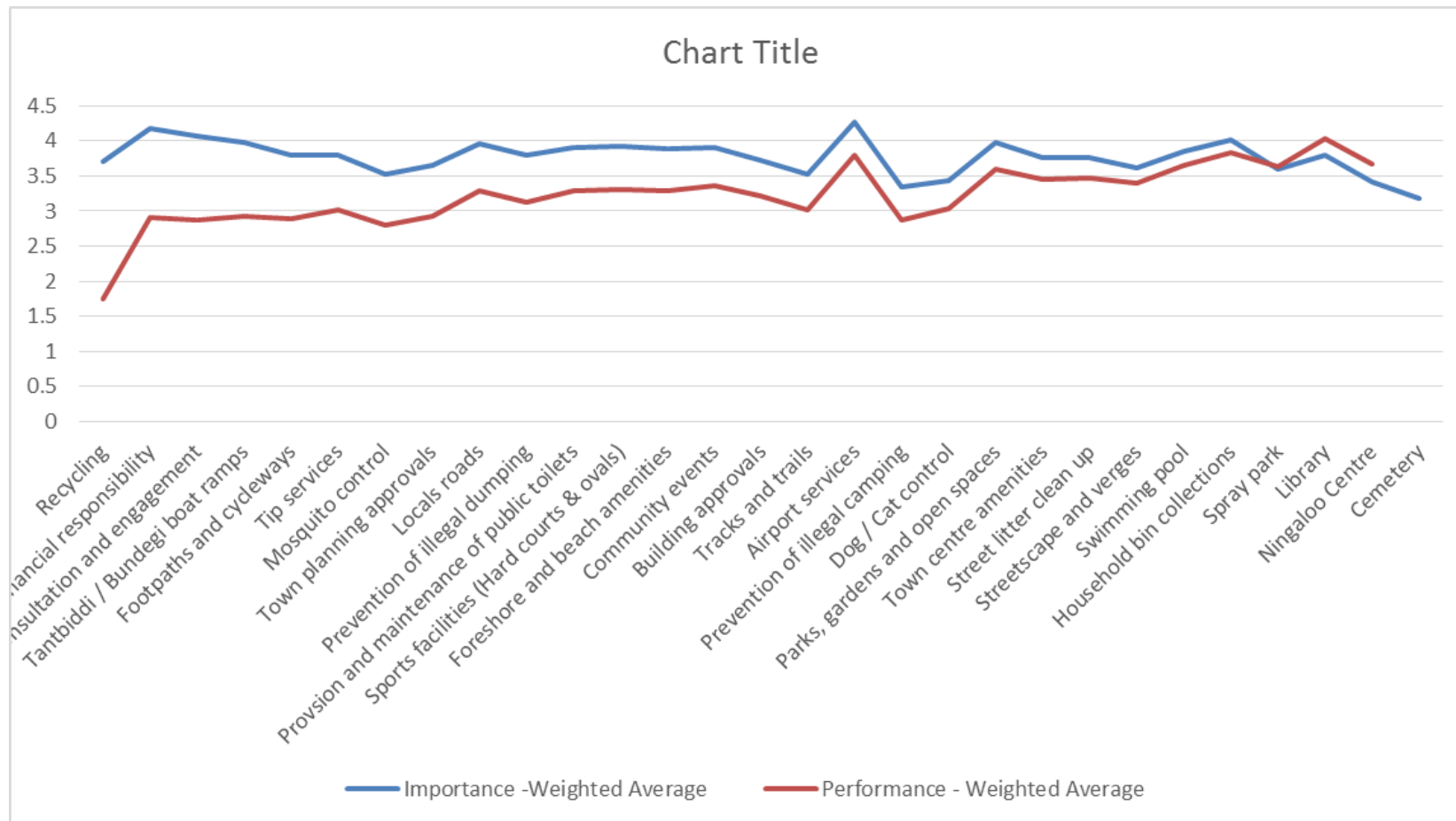
Swimming pool

Library

# Gap analysis

Performing below expectations

Performing above expectations



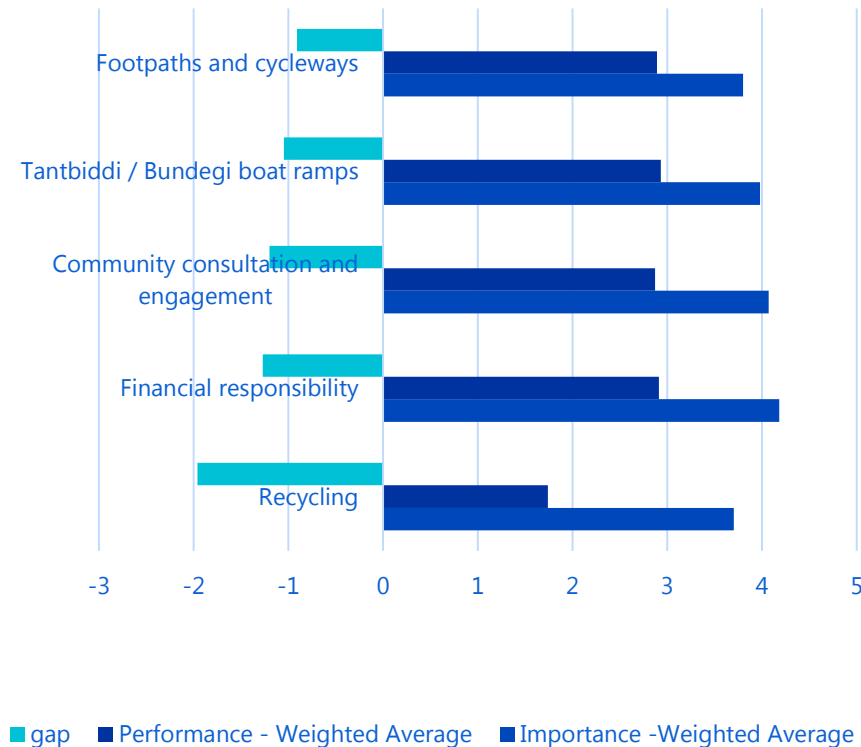
# Gap analysis

## Below expectations (top five):

- Recycling
- Financial responsibility
- Community consultation and engagement
- Tantabiddi/Bundegi boat ramps
- Footpaths and cycleways

## Above expectations:

- Spray Park
- Library
- Ningaloo Centre







# Corporate Communications Plan 2018/19 – 2019/20

## 1. Background

The Shire of Exmouth is committed to engaging in clear, honest and timely communication with local residents and ratepayers, community groups, businesses and visitors to the region, staff and key regional, state and federal stakeholders.

This document outlines strategies to assist the Shire of Exmouth in implementing a customer focused organisational culture and highlights key projects to improve Shire communications through the provision of clear consistent messaging, timely and effective distribution of information and the best use of communication resources.

### Situation Analysis

In 2018 the Shire of Exmouth carried out extensive community consultation during its review of the Strategic Community Plan: Exmouth 2030. The Shire has commenced a review of its communication strategy and begun implementing a proactive communication model based on forward planning and key messaging.

### Communication Vision

The Strategic Community Plan: Exmouth 2030 identified better communication as a key action point for the Shire of Exmouth. Council is committed to attaining a high level of effective communication, internally and externally.

### Communication Values

The Exmouth Shire Council has identified a number of key communication values over the last 12 months. These include:

Value	What it means	What it achieves
Honesty	To be truthful and transparent	Increases trust between the Council and community.
Clarity	To present information simply and in an understandable way	Increases understanding, reduces confusion and misinterpretation.
Timely	To respond quickly and provide information when it is needed (proactively)	Increases understanding, promotes informed discussion and avoids misinformation.
Accessible	To make information available and easy to find	Increases transparency and trust, facilitates self-help and promotes understanding.
Consistency	Communicate the same messages	Promotes Council unity and establishes understanding.

## Strategic Alignment

### Strategic Community Plan: Exmouth 2030

Outcome 3.1	Explore opportunities to deliver services and facilities that attract and retain people living in the shire.  3.1.1 advocate, promote and incentivise Exmouth as a preferred place to live and work in the long term.
Outcome 4.1	To provide proactive, collaborative and transparent leadership.  4.1.1 enhance open and interactive engagement between council and the community.
Outcome 4.2	A local government that is respected and accountable.  4.2.1 constantly strive to be engaged and relevant to our community and make informed decisions.

## 2. Program Objectives

To ensure all Shire stakeholders are well informed about Shire operations, activities and services. Our aim is to ensure the Shire is viewed as a professional organisation that communicates with honesty, integrity and respect for diversity of opinions.

## 3. Communications Objectives

Consideration of Exmouth Shire Council's (Council's) long term strategies, as identified in the Corporate Business Plan and Strategic Community Plan, the organisations primary corporate communication objectives are:

- To improve Council's relationship with the community and encourage community involvement.
- To improve Council's communication with the community by reviewing communication channels including social media strategy and web based information;
- To deliver effective internal communication; and
- To effectively communicate Council's brand, functions and identity.

## 4. Target Audience

- Exmouth residents and ratepayers
- Shire staff and their families
- Elected members
- Community groups and sporting associations
- Exmouth businesses, investors and funding bodies
- Council supported entities (ie Ningaloo Visitor Centre)
- Visitors to Exmouth
- State and Federal Government and departments
- Professional Associations and authorities
- State and National tourism bodies

## 5. Communications Strategy

OBJECTIVE ONE: To improve Council's relationship with the community and encourage community involvement

Strategy	Action	Purpose	Priority	Responsibility
To be visible in the community	Continue to encourage Council and Shire participation in community events, meetings, activities etc	Increase knowledge of community issues and initiatives. Strengthen relationships. Show support for community organisations and activities.	High	Commercial and Community
	Implement a program of meetings with key stakeholders to facilitate ongoing relationships	Increase knowledge, create communication channels and strengthen relationships	Medium	Commercial and Community Executive Managers
	Review Council sponsorship guidelines and and sponsorship recognition requirements	Improve community understanding of Council support for programs, events and activities	High	Communication and Community
Actively listen to the community and provide the opportunity to provide feedback on projects and performance.	Prepare and roll out external benchmarking survey	Give residents the opportunity to provide feedback to Council on its achievements and assess Council performance in key areas.	High	Commercial and Community Executive Managers
	Review community feedback through website, social media, event debriefs and other measures as appropriate	Assess performance, measure outcomes and provide feedback on areas for improvement.	High	Customer Services
Be responsive to communication, complaints and complements	Review response protocol for all incoming correspondence	To provide a responsive and timely correspondence management system and clearly communicate with the community	High	Customer Services/ Records



	Create and implement a complaints handling procedure and roll out training on complaints management for frontline staff	To provide a clear complaints handling procedure and ensure all complaints are dealt with in a professional and consistent manner.	High	Customer service/ Exec Managers/ HR
--	---	--	------	-------------------------------------

OBJECTIVE TWO: To improve Council's communication with the community including via electronic media, including social media and web based tools.

Strategy	Action	Purpose	Priority	Responsibility
Maintain a website that provides timely information that is easy to access.	Review Shire of Exmouth website with a view to improving functionality, branding and accessibility.	Provide up-to-date and relevant information on Shire, Council and community activities. Increase use	High	Commercial and Community
Promote use of key communications tools as sources of community information	Initiate a program to promote the Shire web, facebook pages, community notice boards, newsletter, local newspaper and Exmouth Info as sources of Council information	Provide local residents and ratepayers with information on where to get access to Council information.	High	Commercial and Community Executive Managers
	Educate staff on protocols for web, social media, noticeboards updates	Ensure staff are using all relevant available information channels to inform the community of council activities	High	HR and Commercial and Community
	Review Shire Facebook policy to allow the inclusion of community based events and activities in order to make the page a key source and "go-to" page for accurate community information.	Improve community engagement in Shire Facebook page and improve distribution of shire information. Be a relevant and credible information source.	High	Commercial and Community
	Develop community calendar on Shire website and policy for community use	Provide up-to-date and relevant information on council and community activities. Increase use	Medium	Commercial and community
	Implement online newsletter and subscription	Provide up-to-date and relevant information on	Medium	Commercial and community

		council and community activities. Increase use		
	Expand community newsletter	Investigate implementing quarterly newsletter aligned with key calendar events: ie: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Year ahead</li> <li>• Report on Strategic Community Plan outcomes</li> <li>• Priority projects (ie recycling) and</li> <li>• Budget</li> </ul>	Medium/High	Commercial and Community and EMs
Streamline Shire communication processes	Create internal communications calendar	Curate content for communication with the community. Reduce communication costs Maximise communication opportunities	High	Commercial and Community Executive Managers Managers
Investigate the relocation or turning around of the Shire's electronic notice board.	Get quotes for the relocation/replication of the notice board and examine the case for relocation	Improve visibility of the board.	Medium	Commercial and Community
Investigate options for the management of mall notice boards	Investigate options to digitise current community notice board.	Improve community engagement and visibility of Shire information on the boards and reduce administrative burden	Medium	Commercial and Community

OBJECTIVE THREE: To deliver effective internal communication

Strategy	Action	Purpose	Priority	Responsibility
Deliver timely information to staff regarding Council news, activities, services and functions	Develop and produce a regular staff newsletter	Provide regular information to keep staff up-to-date with information, activities, achievements and training opportunities across all worksites	High	Commercial and Community
	Develop intranet site contain online forms, staffing information, employment opportunities, newsletter, FAQs	Proactively communicate with staff on issue relating to the workplace and Shire activities. Build a sense of organisational belonging and pride	Medium	HR Commercial and Community
	Implement briefing notes system to ensure staff are aware of all key happenings in the organisation	Support staff to provide correct and timely information to the community.	High	Commercial and Community All Departments
	Investigate the cost of implementing a media monitoring and reporting system	Provide accurate measurement of media engagement strategy results	Medium	Commercial and Community
Encourage internal communication and positive interactions amongst staff	Staff meetings	Provide up-to-date information on Shire activities and issues and a forum for two-way communication	Medium	HR



OBJECTIVE FOUR: To effectively communicate Council's brand, functions and identity

Strategy	Action	Purpose	Priority	Responsibility
Create greater awareness of Council projects, activities and decisions	Continue with "From the President's Desk" e-newsletter and investigate regular media column	Create greater awareness of Council functions and Shire activities by facilitating key messaging	High	Commercial and community
	Create community events calendar	Lead community to Shire website for key information	Medium	Commercial and Community
	Review Shire newsletter format	Create a more relevant and engaging communication platform that engages residents	High	Commercial and Community
Build a positive community profile for the organisation through proactive and effective media engagement	Implement media protocols	Facilitate effective communication with media representatives. Minimise the potential for confusion or misunderstanding	Medium	Commercial and Community CEO and Shire President
	Liaise with media outlets	Maintain respectful relationships and positive media engagement based on facts and transparency	High	Commercial and Community CEO
	Maintain regular media coverage through proactive engagement	Inform the community about key issues, activities and decisions.	High	Commercial and Community
	Develop communications and marketing plans for key council projects and strategic priorities	Maintain proactive engagement with the community as key plans, projects and strategies progress.	High	Commercial and Community All departments

Create greater awareness of legislative and compliance requirements	Develop a communications strategy to inform and educate key stakeholders on Council processes and requirements.	Reduce stakeholder frustration caused by lack of procedural understanding. Set realistic expectations for processing of information. Improve understanding of Council role in legislative enforcement.	Medium	Development Services/Community and Comms.
---	---	--	--------	---

## 6. Communications Tools

### ❑ Media

- Press release
- Radio
- Newspaper articles
- Video release
- E-newsletter
- Television
- Surveys
- Advertising campaigns
- Websites
- Facebook/social media
- Exmouth Info
- Public forums
- Letters
- Leaflets
- Fliers
- Newsletters
- Public Notices
- FAQs
- Information sheets
- Posters and fliers
- Direct mail
- Rates notices
- Annual Reports
- Budget
- Signage and banners
- Events
- Councillor & staff meetings
- Community engagement activities



# Monthly Financial Report

For the period ended

## February 2019

PO Box 21  
2 Truscott Crescent  
Exmouth  
Western Australia 6707

Phone: (08) 9949 3000  
Fax: (08) 9949 3050  
Email: [records@exmouth.wa.gov.au](mailto:records@exmouth.wa.gov.au)  
Web: [www.exmouth.wa.gov.au](http://www.exmouth.wa.gov.au)

ABN: 32 865 822 043

*spirit for choice*

**SHIRE OF EXMOUTH**  
**MONTHLY FINANCIAL REPORT**  
**(Containing the Statement of Financial Activity)**  
**For the Period Ended 28 February 2019**

**LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 1995**  
**LOCAL GOVERNMENT (FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT) REGULATIONS 1996**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

Monthly Summary Information	2 - 4
Statement of Financial Activity by Program	5
Statement of Financial Activity by Nature or Type	7
Note 1      Net Current Assets	9
Note 2      Explanation of Material Variances	10
Note 3      Cash and Investments	11
Note 4      Receivables	12
Note 5      Rating Revenue	14
Note 6      Disposal of Assets	15
Note 7      Capital Acquisitions	16
Note 8      Borrowings	17
Note 9      Reserves	19
Note 10     Grants and Contributions	20
Note 11     Trust Fund	21
Note 12     Budget Amendments	22

Compiled by: Jennine Ashby  
Reviewed by: Kevin Wilson  
Date Reviewed: 18 March 2019



## **PREPARATION TIMING AND REVIEW**

Date prepared: All known transactions up to 7th April 2018  
Prepared by: Manager of Finance and Administration  
Reviewed by: Director of Corporate Services

## **BASIS OF PREPARATION**

### **REPORT PURPOSE**

This report is prepared to meet the requirements of Local Government (Financial Management) Regulations 1996, Regulation 34. Note: The Statements and accompanying notes are prepared based on all transactions recorded at the time of preparation and may vary due to transactions being processed for the reporting period after the date of preparation.

### **BASIS OF ACCOUNTING**

This statement comprises a special purpose financial report which has been prepared in accordance with Australian Accounting Standards (as they apply to local governments and not-for-profit entities), Australian Accounting Interpretations, other authoritative pronouncements of the Australian Accounting Standards Board, the Local Government Act 1995 and accompanying regulations. Material accounting policies which have been adopted in the preparation of this statement are presented below and have been consistently applied unless stated otherwise. Except for cash flow and rate setting information, the report has also been prepared on the accrual basis and is based on historical costs, modified, where applicable, by the measurement at fair value of selected non-current assets, financial assets and liabilities.

### **THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT REPORTING ENTITY**

All Funds through which the Council controls resources to carry on its functions have been included in this statement. In the process of reporting on the local government as a single unit, all transactions and balances between those funds (for example, loans and transfers between Funds) have been eliminated. All monies held in the Trust Fund are excluded from the statement, but a separate statement of those monies appears at Note 12.

## **SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

### **GOODS AND SERVICES TAX**

Revenues, expenses and assets are recognised net of the amount of GST, except where the amount of GST incurred is not recoverable from the Australian Taxation Office (ATO). Receivables and payables are stated inclusive of GST receivable or payable. The net amount of GST recoverable from, or payable to, the ATO is included with receivables or payables in the statement of financial position. Cash flows are presented on a gross basis. The GST components of cash flows arising from investing or financing activities which are recoverable from, or payable to, the ATO are presented as operating cash flows.

### **CRITICAL ACCOUNTING ESTIMATES**

The preparation of a financial report in conformity with Australian Accounting Standards requires management to make judgements, estimates and assumptions that effect the application of policies and reported amounts of assets and liabilities, income and expenses. The estimates and associated assumptions are based on historical experience and various other factors that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances; the results of which form the basis of making the judgements about carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates.

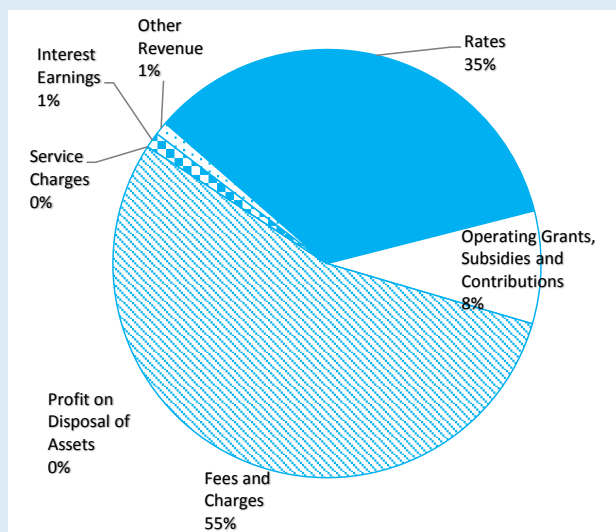
### **ROUNDING OFF FIGURES**

All figures shown in this statement are rounded to the nearest dollar.

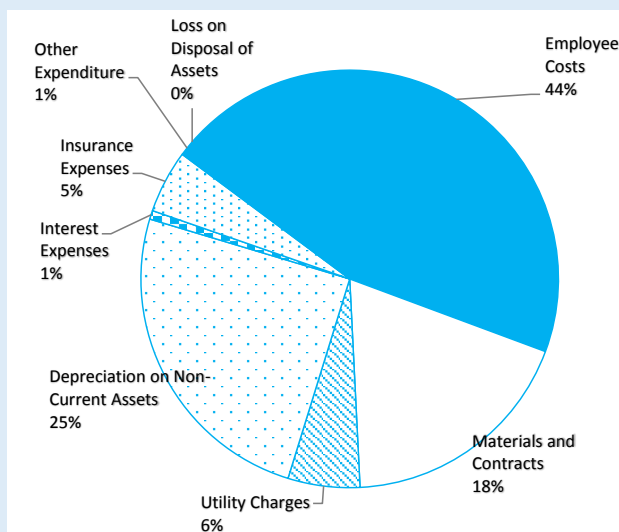
**MONTHLY FINANCIAL REPORT  
FOR THE PERIOD ENDED 28 FEBRUARY 2019**

**SUMMARY GRAPHS**

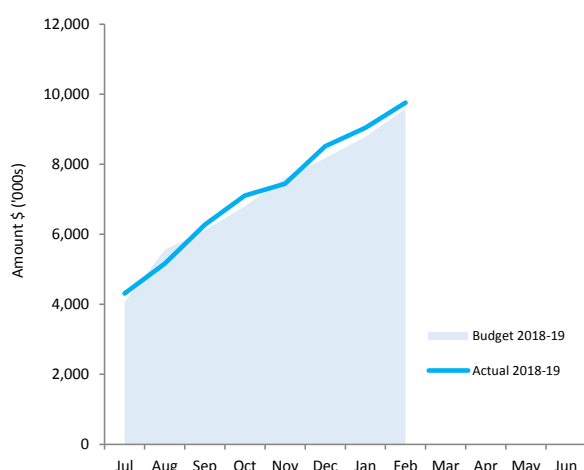
**OPERATING REVENUE**



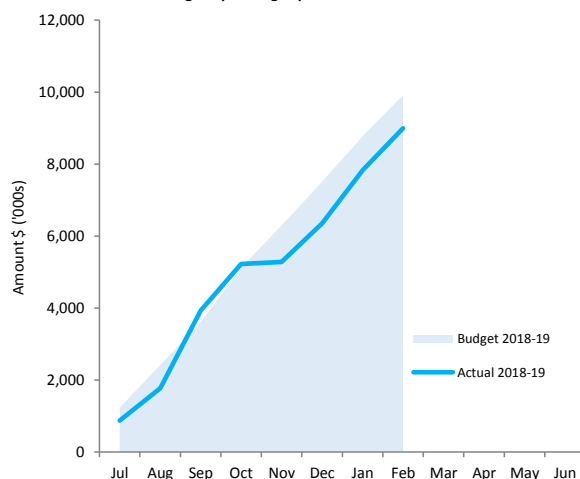
**OPERATING EXPENSES**



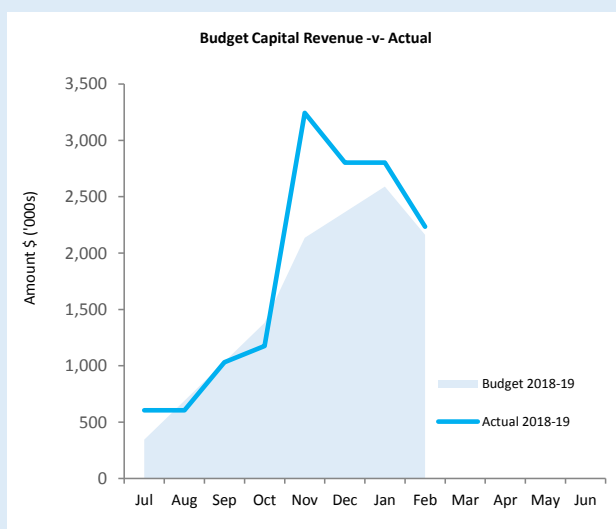
**Budget Operating Revenues -v- Actual**



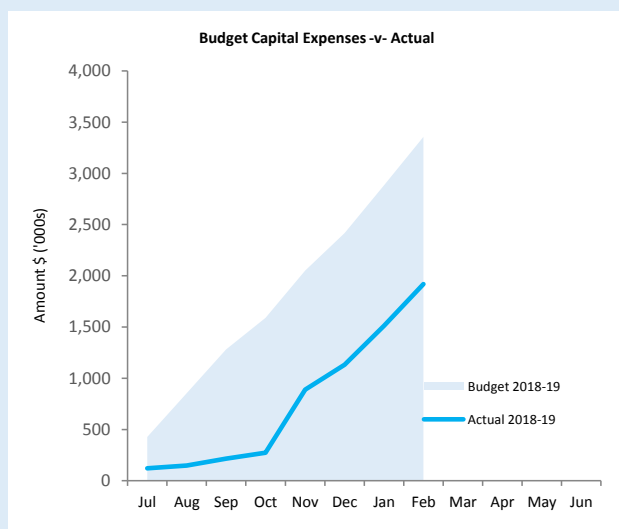
**Budget Operating Expenses -v- YTD Actual**



**CAPITAL REVENUE**



**CAPITAL EXPENSES**



This information is to be read in conjunction with the accompanying Financial Statements and Notes.

**KEY TERMS AND DESCRIPTIONS**  
**FOR THE PERIOD ENDED 28 FEBRUARY 2019**

**STATUTORY REPORTING PROGRAMS**

Shire operations as disclosed in these financial statements encompass the following service orientated activities/programs.

PROGRAM NAME	OBJECTIVE	ACTIVITIES
<b>GOVERNANCE</b>	To provide a decision making process for the efficient allocation of scarce resources.	Includes the activities of members of council and the administrative support available to the council for the provision of governance of the district. Other costs relate to the task of assisting elected members and ratepayers on matters which do not concern specific council services.
<b>GENERAL PURPOSE FUNDING</b>	To collect revenue to allow for the provision of services.	Rates, general purpose government grants and interest revenue.
<b>LAW, ORDER, PUBLIC SAFETY</b>	To provide services to help ensure a safer and environmentally conscious community.	Supervision and enforcement of various local laws relating to fire prevention, animal control and other aspects of public safety including emergency services.
<b>HEALTH</b>	To provide an operational framework	Inspection of food outlets and their control, provision of
<b>EDUCATION AND WELFARE</b>	To provide services to disadvantaged persons, the elderly, children and youth.	Maintenance of child minding centre, playgroup centre, senior citizen centre and aged care centre. Provision and maintenance of home and community care programs and youth services.
<b>HOUSING</b>	To provide and maintain elderly residents housing.	Provision and maintenance of elderly residents housing.
<b>COMMUNITY AMENITIES</b>	To provide services required by the community.	Rubbish collection services, operation of rubbish disposal sites, litter control, construction and maintenance of urban storm water drains, protection of the environment and administration of town planning schemes, cemetery and public conveniences.
<b>RECREATION AND CULTURE</b>	To establish and effectively manage infrastructure and resource which will help the social well being of the community.	Maintenance of public halls, civic centres, aquatic centre, beaches, recreation centres and various sporting facilities. Provision and maintenance of parks, gardens and playgrounds. Operation of library, museum and other cultural facilities.
<b>TRANSPORT ECONOMIC SERVICES</b>	To provide safe, effective and To help promote the Shire and its economic wellbeing.	Construction and maintenance of roads, streets, footpaths, Tourism and area promotion including the maintenance and operation of a caravan park. Provision of rural services including weed control, vermin control and standpipes. Building Control.
<b>OTHER PROPERTY AND SERVICES</b>	To monitor and control Council overheads operating accounts.	Private works operation, plant repair and operation costs and engineering operation costs.

**STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL ACTIVITY  
FOR THE PERIOD ENDED 28 FEBRUARY 2019**

**STATUTORY REPORTING PROGRAMS**

	Ref Note	18/19 Amended Budget	18/19 YTD Budget (a)	YTD Actual (b)	Var. \$ (b)-(a)	Var. % (b)- (a)/(a)	Var.
		\$	\$	\$	\$	%	
<b>Opening Funding Surplus(Deficit)</b>	1(b)	982,735	982,735	<b>2,893,348</b>	1,910,613	194%	
<b>Revenue from operating activities</b>							
Governance		8,200	5,464	<b>6,160</b>	696	13%	
General Purpose Funding - Rates	5	3,376,907	3,370,379	<b>3,363,282</b>	(7,097)	(0%)	
General Purpose Funding - Other		1,082,369	806,419	<b>831,395</b>	24,976	3%	
Law, Order and Public Safety		41,570	29,545	<b>26,694</b>	(2,851)	(10%)	
Health		39,622	30,392	<b>38,564</b>	8,172	27%	
Education and Welfare		1,600	1,064	<b>200</b>	(864)	(81%)	
Housing		59,932	39,920	<b>44,230</b>	4,310	11%	
Community Amenities		1,202,223	1,049,090	<b>1,100,269</b>	51,179	5%	
Recreation and Culture		811,178	542,159	<b>453,605</b>	(88,554)	(16%)	▼
Transport		5,193,939	3,462,600	<b>3,640,792</b>	178,192	5%	
Economic Services		239,377	201,085	<b>169,887</b>	(31,198)	(16%)	▼
Other Property and Services		17,830	11,872	<b>86,139</b>	74,267	626%	▲
		<b>12,074,747</b>	<b>9,549,989</b>	<b>9,761,216</b>			
<b>Expenditure from operating activities</b>							
Governance		(801,710)	(522,206)	<b>(530,127)</b>	(7,921)	(2%)	
General Purpose Funding		(125,436)	(53,732)	<b>(62,775)</b>	(9,043)	(17%)	
Law, Order and Public Safety		(402,714)	(274,071)	<b>(317,211)</b>	(43,140)	(16%)	▼
Health		(162,194)	(108,600)	<b>(148,066)</b>	(39,466)	(36%)	▼
Education and Welfare		(87,179)	(61,187)	<b>(59,127)</b>	2,060	3%	
Housing		0	704	<b>(47,454)</b>	(48,158)	6841%	
Community Amenities		(2,075,357)	(1,423,508)	<b>(1,242,207)</b>	181,301	13%	▲
Recreation and Culture		(5,328,224)	(3,601,906)	<b>(2,856,810)</b>	745,096	21%	▲
Transport		(5,292,390)	(3,384,574)	<b>(3,434,086)</b>	(49,512)	(1%)	
Economic Services		(590,885)	(404,773)	<b>(296,083)</b>	108,690	27%	▲
Other Property and Services		(15,000)	(82,815)	<b>979</b>	83,794	101%	▲
		<b>(14,881,089)</b>	<b>(9,916,668)</b>	<b>(8,992,968)</b>			
<b>Operating activities excluded from budget</b>							
Add Back Depreciation		3,244,304	2,162,472	<b>2,235,163</b>	72,691	3%	
Adjust (Profit)/Loss on Asset Disposal	6	(173,040)	151,934	<b>0</b>	(151,934)	(100%)	▼
<b>Amount attributable to operating activities</b>		<b>264,922</b>	<b>1,947,727</b>	<b>3,003,411</b>			
<b>Investing Activities</b>							
Non-operating Grants, Subsidies and Contributions	10	4,141,718	2,817,120	<b>3,590,961</b>	773,841	27%	▲
Proceeds from Disposal of Assets	6	122,319	0	<b>0</b>	0		
Capital Acquisitions	7	(5,535,974)	(3,356,464)	<b>(1,919,281)</b>	1,437,183	43%	▲
<b>Amount attributable to investing activities</b>		<b>(1,271,937)</b>	<b>(539,344)</b>	<b>1,671,680</b>			
<b>Financing Activities</b>							
Self-Supporting Loan Principal		55,000	0	<b>29,750</b>	29,750		▲
Transfer from Reserves	9	860,284	0	<b>0</b>	0		
Advances to Community Groups		60,000	(60,000)	<b>(60,000)</b>	0	0%	
Repayment of Debentures	8	(263,832)	(137,124)	<b>(141,093)</b>	(3,969)	(3%)	
Transfer to Reserves	9	(1,037,307)	(984,487)	<b>(1,005,788)</b>	(21,301)	(2%)	
<b>Amount attributable to financing activities</b>		<b>(325,855)</b>	<b>(1,181,611)</b>	<b>(1,177,131)</b>			
<b>Closing Funding Surplus(Deficit)</b>	1(b)	<b>(350,135)</b>	<b>1,209,507</b>	<b>6,391,309</b>			

**KEY INFORMATION**

▲ ▼ Indicates a variance between Year to Date (YTD) Budget and YTD Actual data as per the adopted materiality threshold. Refer threshold. Refer to Note 2 for an explanation of the reasons for the variance.

The material variance adopted by Council for the 2018/19 year is \$10,000 or 10% whichever is the greater.

This statement is to be read in conjunction with the accompanying Financial Statements and notes.



## KEY TERMS AND DESCRIPTIONS FOR THE PERIOD ENDED 28 FEBRUARY 2019

### REVENUE

#### RATES

All rates levied under the Local Government Act 1995. Includes general, differential, specific area rates, minimum rates, interim rates, back rates, ex-gratia rates, less discounts offered. Exclude administration fees, interest on instalments, interest on arrears and service charges.

#### OPERATING GRANTS, SUBSIDIES AND CONTRIBUTIONS

Refer to all amounts received as grants, subsidies and contributions that are not non-operating grants.

#### NON-OPERATING GRANTS, SUBSIDIES AND CONTRIBUTIONS

Amounts received specifically for the acquisition, construction of new or the upgrading of non-current assets paid to a local government, irrespective of whether these amounts are received as capital grants, subsidies, contributions or donations.

#### PROFIT ON ASSET DISPOSAL

Profit on the disposal of assets including gains on the disposal of long term investments. Losses are disclosed under the expenditure classifications.

#### FEES AND CHARGES

Revenues (other than service charges) from the use of facilities and charges made for local government services, sewerage rates, rentals, hire charges, fee for service, photocopying charges, licences, sale of goods or information, fines, penalties and administration fees. Local governments may wish to disclose more detail such as rubbish collection fees, rental of property, fines and penalties, other fees and charges.

#### SERVICE CHARGES

Service charges imposed under Division 6 of Part 6 of the Local Government Act 1995. Regulation 54 of the Local Government (Financial Management) Regulations 1996 identifies these as television and radio broadcasting, underground electricity and neighbourhood surveillance services. Exclude rubbish removal charges. Interest and other items of a similar nature received from bank and investment accounts, interest on rate instalments, interest on rate arrears and interest on debtors.

#### INTEREST EARNINGS

Interest and other items of a similar nature received from bank and investment accounts, interest on rate instalments, interest on rate arrears and interest on debtors.

#### OTHER REVENUE / INCOME

Other revenue, which can not be classified under the above headings, includes dividends, discounts, rebates etc.

## NATURE OR TYPE DESCRIPTIONS

### EXPENSES

#### EMPLOYEE COSTS

All costs associate with the employment of person such as salaries, wages, allowances, benefits such as vehicle and housing, superannuation, employment expenses, removal expenses, relocation expenses, worker's compensation insurance, training costs, conferences, safety expenses, medical examinations, fringe benefit tax, etc.

#### MATERIALS AND CONTRACTS

All expenditures on materials, supplies and contracts not classified under other headings. These include supply of goods and materials, legal expenses, consultancy, maintenance agreements, communication expenses, advertising expenses, membership, periodicals, publications, hire expenses, rental, leases, postage and freight etc. Local governments may wish to disclose more detail such as contract services, consultancy, information technology, rental or lease expenditures.

#### UTILITIES (GAS, ELECTRICITY, WATER, ETC.)

Expenditures made to the respective agencies for the provision of power, gas or water. Exclude expenditures incurred for the reinstatement of roadwork on behalf of these agencies.

#### INSURANCE

All insurance other than worker's compensation and health benefit insurance included as a cost of employment.

#### LOSS ON ASSET DISPOSAL

Loss on the disposal of fixed assets.

#### DEPRECIATION ON NON-CURRENT ASSETS

Depreciation expense raised on all classes of assets.

#### INTEREST EXPENSES

Interest and other costs of finance paid, including costs of finance for loan debentures, overdraft accommodation and refinancing expenses.

#### OTHER EXPENDITURE

Statutory fees, taxes, provision for bad debts, member's fees or State taxes. Donations and subsidies made to community groups.

**STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL ACTIVITY**  
**FOR THE PERIOD ENDED 28 FEBRUARY 2019**

**BY NATURE OR TYPE**

	Ref Note	18/19 Amended Budget	YTD Budget (a)	YTD Actual (b)	Var. \$ (b)-(a)	Var. % (b)-(a)/(a)	Var.
		\$	\$	\$	\$	%	
<b>Opening Funding Surplus (Deficit)</b>	1(b)	982,735	982,735	<b>2,893,348</b>	1,910,613	194%	▲
<b>Revenue from operating activities</b>							
Rates	5	3,370,107	3,370,379	<b>3,363,282</b>	(7,097)	(0%)	
Specified Area Rates	5	47,293	47,293	<b>52,304</b>	5,011	11%	
Operating Grants, Subsidies and Contributions	10	1,131,745	786,516	<b>826,372</b>	39,856	5%	
Fees and Charges		7,368,108	5,237,336	<b>5,305,920</b>	68,584	1%	
Interest Earnings		164,655	109,916	<b>115,768</b>	5,852	5%	
Other Revenue		43,400	32,253	<b>97,571</b>	65,318	203%	▲
Profit on Disposal of Assets	6	6,939	4,624	<b>0</b>			
		<b>12,132,247</b>	<b>9,588,317</b>	<b>9,761,216</b>			
<b>Expenditure from operating activities</b>							
Employee Costs		(6,481,084)	(4,376,865)	<b>(3,981,071)</b>	395,794	9%	
Materials and Contracts		(3,086,655)	(2,029,319)	<b>(1,668,399)</b>	360,920	18%	▲
Utility Charges		(930,734)	(620,080)	<b>(500,605)</b>	119,475	19%	▲
Depreciation on Non-Current Assets		(3,244,304)	(2,162,472)	<b>(2,235,163)</b>	(72,691)	(3%)	
Interest Expenses		(84,129)	(49,633)	<b>(60,771)</b>	(11,138)	(22%)	▼
Insurance Expenses		(466,353)	(435,755)	<b>(438,204)</b>	(2,449)	(1%)	
Other Expenditure		(407,851)	(85,986)	<b>(108,755)</b>	(22,769)	(26%)	▼
Loss on Disposal of Assets	6	(179,979)	(156,558)	<b>0</b>			
		<b>(14,881,089)</b>	<b>(9,916,668)</b>	<b>(8,992,968)</b>			
<b>Operating activities excluded from budget</b>							
Add back Depreciation		3,244,304	2,162,472	<b>2,235,163</b>	72,691	3%	
Adjust (Profit)/Loss on Asset Disposal	6	(173,040)	151,934	<b>0</b>	(151,934)	(100%)	▼
<b>Amount attributable to operating activities</b>		<b>322,422</b>	<b>1,986,055</b>	<b>3,003,412</b>			
<b>Investing activities</b>							
Non-operating grants, subsidies and contributions	10	4,141,718	2,817,120	<b>3,590,961</b>	773,841	27%	▲
Proceeds from Disposal of Assets	6	122,319	0	<b>0</b>	0		
Land held for resale		0	0	<b>0</b>	0		
Capital acquisitions	7	(5,535,974)	(3,356,464)	<b>(1,919,281)</b>	1,437,183	43%	▲
<b>Amount attributable to investing activities</b>		<b>(1,271,937)</b>	<b>(539,344)</b>	<b>1,671,680</b>			
<b>Financing Activities</b>							
Self-Supporting Loan Principal		55,000	0	<b>29,750</b>	29,750		▲
Transfer from Reserves	9	860,284	0	<b>0</b>	0		
Advances to Community Groups		60,000	(60,000)	<b>(60,000)</b>	0	0%	
Repayment of Debentures	8	(263,832)	(137,124)	<b>(141,093)</b>	(3,969)	(3%)	
Transfer to Reserves	9	(1,037,307)	(984,487)	<b>(1,005,788)</b>	(21,301)	(2%)	
<b>Amount attributable to financing activities</b>		<b>(325,855)</b>	<b>(1,181,611)</b>	<b>(1,177,131)</b>			
<b>Closing Funding Surplus (Deficit)</b>	1(b)	<b>(292,635)</b>	<b>1,247,835</b>	<b>6,391,309</b>			

**KEY INFORMATION**

▲▼ Indicates a variance between Year to Date (YTD) Budget and YTD Actual data as per the adopted materiality threshold.

Refer to Note 2 for an explanation of the reasons for the variance.

This statement is to be read in conjunction with the accompanying Financial Statements and Notes.

**SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

**CURRENT AND NON-CURRENT CLASSIFICATION**

In the determination of whether an asset or liability is current or non-current, consideration is given to the time when each asset or liability is expected to be settled. The asset or liability is classified as current if it is expected to be settled within the next 12 months, being the Council's operational cycle. In the case of liabilities where Council does not have the unconditional right to defer settlement beyond 12 months, such as vested long service leave, the liability is classified as current even if not expected to be settled within the next 12 months. Inventories held for trading are classified as current even if not expected to be realised in the next 12 months except for land held for resale where it is held as non current based on Council's intentions to release for sale.

**EMPLOYEE BENEFITS**

The provisions for employee benefits relates to amounts expected to be paid for long service leave, annual leave, wages and salaries and are calculated as follows:

(i) Wages, Salaries, Annual Leave and Long Service Leave  
*(Short-term Benefits)*

The provision for employees' benefits to wages, salaries, annual leave and long service leave expected to be settled within 12 months represents the amount the Shire has a present obligation to pay resulting from employees services provided to balance date. The provision has been calculated at nominal amounts based on remuneration rates the Shire expects to pay and includes related on-costs.

(ii) Annual Leave and Long Service Leave  
*(Long-term Benefits)*

The liability for long service leave is recognised in the provision for employee benefits and measured as the present value of expected future payments to be made in respect of services provided by employees up to the reporting date using the project unit credit method. Consideration is given to expected future wage and salary levels, experience of employee departures and periods of service. Expected future payments are discounted using market yields at the reporting date on national government bonds with terms to maturity and currency that match as closely as possible, the estimated future cash outflows. Where the Shire does not have the unconditional right to defer settlement beyond 12 months, the liability is recognised as a current liability.

**PROVISIONS**

Provisions are recognised when: The council has a present legal or constructive obligation as a result of past events; it is more likely than not that an outflow of resources will be required to settle the obligation; and the amount has been reliably estimated. Provisions are not recognised for future operating losses. Where there are a number of similar obligations, the likelihood that an outflow will be required in settlement is determined by considering the class of obligations as a whole. A provision is recognised even if the likelihood of an outflow with respect to any one of item included in the same class of obligations may be small.

**INVENTORIES**

Inventories are measured at the lower of cost and net realisable value. Net realisable value is the estimated selling price in the ordinary course of business less the estimated costs of completion and the estimated costs necessary to make the sale.

NOTES TO THE STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL ACTIVITY  
FOR THE PERIOD ENDED 28 FEBRUARY 2019

OPERATING ACTIVITIES  
NOTE 1(b)  
ADJUSTED NET CURRENT ASSETS

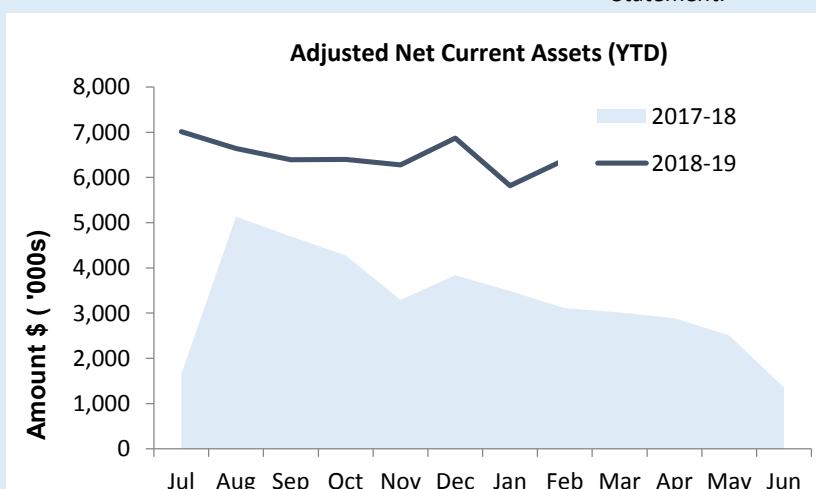
	Ref Note	Last Years Closing 30 June 2018	This Time Last Year 28 Feb 2018	Year to Date Actual 28 Feb 2019
<b>Adjusted Net Current Assets</b>		\$	\$	\$
<b>Current Assets</b>				
Cash Unrestricted	3	2,689,059	2,450,925	4,633,393
Cash Restricted	3	6,437,450	6,064,205	7,443,239
Receivables - Rates	4	302,096	632,784	687,022
Receivables - Debtors	4	1,261,982	603,032	1,264,625
Loans receivable		59,000	20,000	29,250
Interest / ATO Receivable		104,844	18,217	60,070
Inventories		28,847	24,369	44,682
Accrued Income/Payments in Advance		61,037	0	0
		10,944,315	9,813,530	14,162,280
<b>Less: Current Liabilities</b>				
Payables		(783,204)	(1,914,305)	(205,130)
ATO Payable		(166,022)	(36,399)	(93,354)
Prepaid Revenue		(605,290)		
Provisions - employee		(779,782)	(822,969)	(779,782)
Long term borrowings		(263,832)	(128,351)	(122,739)
		(2,598,130)	(2,902,024)	(1,201,004)
<b>Unadjusted Net Current Assets</b>		<b>8,346,185</b>	<b>6,911,506</b>	<b>12,961,276</b>
<b>Adjustments and exclusions permitted by FM Reg 32</b>				
Less: Cash reserves	3	(6,437,450)	(6,064,205)	(7,443,239)
Less: Loans receivable		(59,000)	(20,000)	(29,250)
Add: Provisions - employee		779,782	822,969	779,782
Add: Long term borrowings		263,832	128,351	122,739
<b>Adjusted Net Current Assets</b>		<b>2,893,348</b>	<b>1,778,622</b>	<b>6,391,308</b>

**SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

Please see Note 1(a) for information on significant accounting policies relating to Net Current Assets.

**KEY INFORMATION**

The amount of the adjusted net current assets at the end of the period represents the actual surplus (or deficit if the figure is a negative) as presented on the Rate Setting Statement.



**This Year YTD**

**Surplus(Deficit)**

**\$6.39 M**

**Last Year YTD**

**Surplus(Deficit)**

**\$1.78 M**



**NOTES TO THE STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL ACTIVITY  
FOR THE PERIOD ENDED 28 FEBRUARY 2019**

**NOTE 2  
EXPLANATION OF MATERIAL VARIANCES**

The material variance thresholds are adopted annually by Council as an indicator of whether the actual expenditure or revenue varies from the year to date budget materially.

The material variance adopted by Council for the 2018/19 year is \$10,000 or 10% whichever is the greater.

Reporting Program	Var. \$	Var. %	Var.	Timing/ Permanent	Explanation of Variance
	\$	%			
<b>Revenue from operating activities</b>					
General Purpose Funding - Other	24,976	3%	▲	Permanent	Increased interest earnings and grants commission income
Recreation and Culture	(88,554)	(16%)	▼	Timing	Ningaloo Centre fees revenue under budget
Transport	178,192	5%	▲	Permanent	Increased landing fees revenue
Economic Services	(31,198)	(16%)	▼	Timing	Reduced building fee revenue, no sale of potable water.
Other Property and Services	74,267	626%	▲	Permanent	Insurance reimbursements and Workers Compensation recoup.
<b>Expenditure from operating activities</b>					
Law, Order and Public Safety	(43,140)	(16%)	▼	Timing	Plant Recovery and Depreciation exceeding budget
Health	(39,466)	(36%)	▼	Permanent	Increased employee cost including relieving Health Officer
Community Amenities	181,301	13%	▲	Timing	Reduced depreciation and assets disposals not finalised
Recreation and Culture	745,096	21%	▲		Reduced work employee costs and reduction due to depreciation adjustments
Economic Services	108,690	27%	▲		Reduced area promotion expenditure, employee costs and asset disposal not finalised
Other Property and Services	83,794	101%	▲	Timing	Workers Compensation allocations
<b>Investing Activities</b>					
Non-operating Grants, Subsidies and Contributions	773,841	27%	▲	Timing	75% MRWA funding received and 17/18 grant received
Capital Acquisitions	1,437,183	43%	▲	Timing	Capital works program has commenced
<b>KEY INFORMATION</b>					
▲ increase in surplus					
▼ decrease in surplus					

**NOTES TO THE STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL ACTIVITY  
FOR THE PERIOD ENDED 28 FEBRUARY 2019**

**OPERATING ACTIVITIES  
NOTE 3  
CASH AND INVESTMENTS**

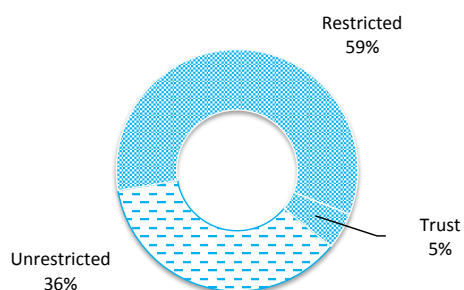
Cash and Investments	Unrestricted	Restricted	Trust	Total YTD Actual	Institution	Interest Rate	Maturity Date
	\$	\$	\$	\$			
<b>Cash on Hand</b>							
Petty Cash and Floats	4,048			4,048			
<b>At Call Deposits</b>							
Municipal Fund	4,629,345			4,629,345	Westpac	0.50%	At Call
Reserve Fund		866,687		866,687	Westpac	0.50%	At Call
Trust Fund			86,528	86,528	Westpac	0.50%	At Call
<b>Term Deposits</b>							
Municipal Investment - Term Deposit							
Reserve Investment - Term Deposit		2,061,501		2,061,501	AMP	2.80%	15-May-19
Reserve Investment - Term Deposit		2,012,769		2,012,769	AMP	2.80%	14-Jun-19
Reserve Investment - Term Deposit		2,502,283		2,502,283	NAB	2.66%	18-Jun-19
Trust Investment - Term Deposit			335,942	335,942	Westpac	2.06%	03-Mar-19
Trust Investment - Term Deposit			200,000	200,000	Westpac	2.10%	04-Mar-19
<b>Total</b>	<b>4,633,393</b>	<b>7,443,239</b>	<b>622,470</b>	<b>12,699,101</b>			

**SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

Cash and cash equivalents include cash on hand, cash at bank, deposits available on demand with banks and other short term highly liquid investments that are readily convertible to known amounts of cash and which are subject to an insignificant risk of changes in value and bank overdrafts. Bank overdrafts are reported as short term borrowings in current liabilities in the statement of financial position.

**KEY INFORMATION**

Cash and cash equivalents include cash on hand, cash at bank, deposits available on demand with banks and other short term highly liquid investments that are readily convertible to known amounts of cash and which are subject to an insignificant risk of changes in value and bank overdrafts. Bank overdrafts are reported as short term borrowings in current liabilities in the statement of financial position.



**Total Cash**

**\$12.7 M**

**Unrestricted**

**\$4.63 M**

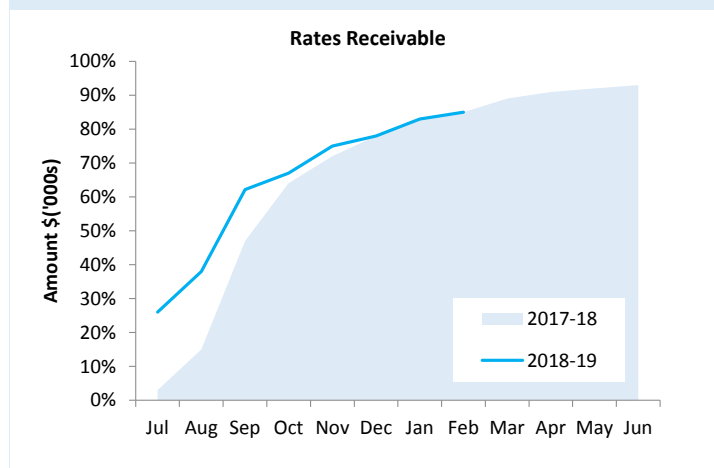
NOTES TO THE STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL ACTIVITY  
FOR THE PERIOD ENDED 28 FEBRUARY 2019

OPERATING ACTIVITIES  
NOTE 4  
RECEIVABLES

Rates Receivable	30 June 2018	28 Feb 19
	\$	\$
Opening Arrears Previous Years	329,022	302,096
Levied this year	4,176,213	4,401,647
Plus Interim Rates	20,304	(7,393)
Plus Back Rates	2,140	8,845
Less Collections to date	(4,185,565)	(3,978,154)
Equals Current Outstanding	342,115	<b>727,041</b>
Less Deferred Pensioners	(40,018)	(40,018)
<b>Net Rates Collectable</b>	<b>302,096</b>	<b>687,022</b>
% Collected	92.44%	84.55%

KEY INFORMATION

Trade and other receivables include amounts due from ratepayers for unpaid rates and service charges and other amounts due from third parties for goods sold and services performed in the ordinary course of business.

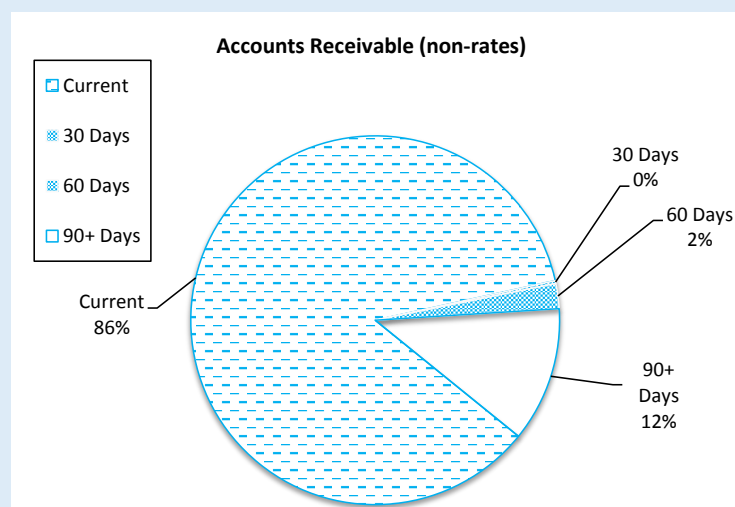


Collected	Rates Due
<b>85%</b>	<b>\$687,022</b>

Receivables - General	Current	30 Days	60 Days	90+ Days	Total
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Receivables - General	1,083,989	3,186	27,781	149,668	1,264,625
Percentage	86%	0%	2%	12%	
<b>Balance per Trial Balance</b>					
Sundry debtors					1,264,625
GST receivable					60,070
Loans receivable - clubs/institutions					29,250
<b>Total Receivables General Outstanding</b>					<b>1,353,944</b>
<b>Amounts shown above include GST (where applicable)</b>					

SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Trade and other receivables include amounts due from ratepayers for unpaid rates and service charges and other amounts due from third parties for goods sold and services performed in the ordinary course of business. Receivables expected to be collected within 12 months of the end of the reporting period are classified as current assets. All other receivables are classified as non-current assets. Collectability of trade and other receivables is reviewed on an ongoing basis. Debts that are known to be uncollectible are written off when identified. An allowance for doubtful debts is raised when there is objective evidence that they will not be collectible.



<b>Debtors Due</b>
<b>\$1,353,944</b>
<b>Over 30 Days</b>
<b>14%</b>
<b>Over 90 Days</b>
<b>12%</b>

**NOTES TO THE STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL ACTIVITY  
FOR THE PERIOD ENDED 28 FEBRUARY 2019**

**OPERATING ACTIVITIES  
NOTE 4  
RECEIVABLES**

Information on Community Loans (Council Funded)		New Loans		Principal Repayments		Principal Outstanding		Interest Repayments	
Particulars	Principal 30-Jun-18	Actual	Budget	Actual	Budget	Actual	Budget	Actual	Budget
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
<b>Recreation and Culture</b>									
SSL Squash Club 2010	7,500			2,500	2,500	5,000	5,000		
SSL Bowling Club 2009	2,000			2,000	2,000	0	0		
SSL Bowling Club 2012	40,000			20,000	40,000	20,000	0		
SSL EGFC 2013	31,500			5,250	10,500	26,250	21,000		
SSL Golf Club 2016	32,000				4,000	32,000	28,000		
SSL Truscott Club 2018		60,000	60,000			60,000	60,000		
<b>Total</b>	<b>113,000</b>	<b>60,000</b>	<b>60,000</b>	<b>29,750</b>	<b>59,000</b>	<b>143,250</b>	<b>114,000</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

**KEY INFORMATION**

Community loans are funded by the Community Interest Free Loans Reserve Fund for the provision of interest free loans to Exmouth clubs and organisations to assist in the provision of facilities and equipment for the betterment of the club or organisation and its members. Applications are subject to the eligibility and criteria outlined in Council Policy 2.2 - Interest Free Loans to Clubs & Organisations



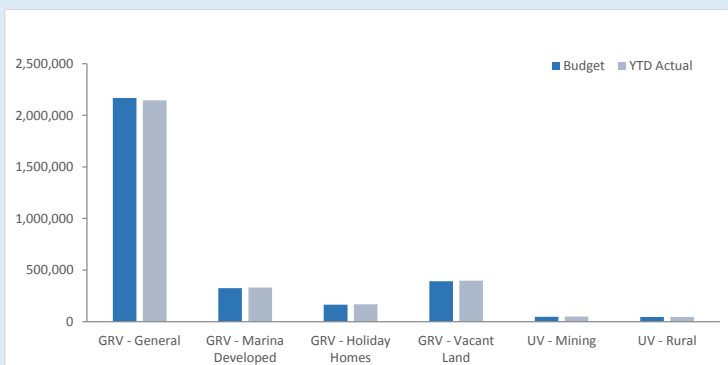
General Rate Revenue	Budget							YTD Actual			
	Rate in	Number of Properties	Rateable Value	Rate Revenue	Interim Rate	Back Rate	Total Revenue	Rate Revenue	Interim Rates	Back Rates	Total Revenue
RATE TYPE	\$			\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Differential General Rate											
GRV - General	0.072200	1165	29,946,749	2,162,155	5,000		2,167,155	2,161,785	(7,114)	(9,786)	2,144,886
GRV - Marina Developed	0.099300	93	3,280,860	325,789			325,789	325,192	5,331	603	331,125
GRV - Holiday Homes	0.102100	64	1,623,700	165,780			165,780	168,568			168,568
GRV - Vacant Land	0.012170	228	3,117,450	392,781			392,781	390,590	6,785	829	398,203
UV - Mining	0.156800	12	300,515	47,121	1,000		48,121	47,121	3,763	(490)	50,394
UV - Rural	0.078400	7	581,880	45,541			45,541	45,541			45,541
Minimum \$											
GRV - General	910	66	527,130	60,060			60,060	61,880			61,880
GRV - Marina Developed	910	1	0	910			910	910			910
GRV - Holiday Homes	910	0	0	0			0	0			0
GRV - Vacant Land	910	177	893,460	161,070			161,070	160,160			160,160
UV - Mining	500	18	23,912	9,000			9,000	9,000			9,000
UV - Rural	700	1	5,800	700			700	700			700
Sub-Totals		1,832	40,301,456	3,370,907	6,000	0	3,376,907	3,371,447	8,765	-8,845	3,371,367
Discount							0				
Concession							0				
Amount from General Rates							3,376,907				3,371,367
Ex-Gratia Rates							0				-
Total General Rates							3,376,907				3,371,367
Specified Area Rates											
GRV Marina - Specified Rate	0.013100		3,609,199				47,293	51,670	767		52,437
Total Specified Area Rates			3,609,199	0			47,293	51,670	767	0	52,437
Totals							3,424,200				3,423,804

#### SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

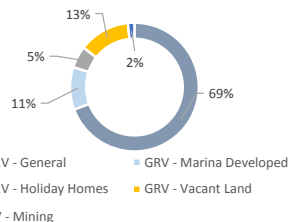
Rates, grants, donations and other contributions are recognised as revenues when the local government obtains control over the assets comprising the contributions. Control over assets acquired from rates is obtained at the commencement of the rating period or, where earlier, upon receipt of the rates.

#### KEY INFORMATION

Rate notices issued on 30 July 2018.

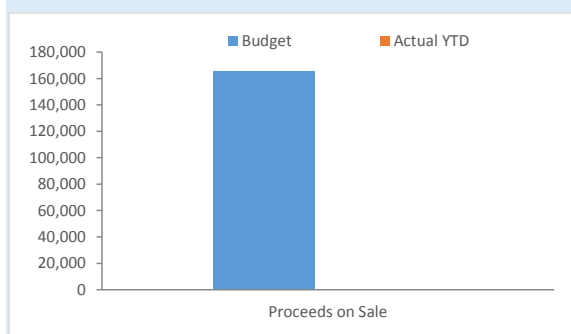


General Rates		
Budget	YTD Actual	%
<b>\$3.38 M</b>	<b>\$3.37 M</b>	<b>100%</b>



Asset Ref.	Asset Description	Budget				YTD Actual			
		Net Book Value	Proceeds	Profit	(Loss)	Net Book Value	Proceeds	Profit	(Loss)
		\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
<b>COMMUNITY AMENITIES</b>									
PE00048	2010 Rubbish Truck EX4574	47,716	10,000		(37,716)				
PE00042	2007 Cat Loader EX8843	46,830	21,600		(25,230)				
<b>TRANSPORT</b>									
PE00250	2015 Holden Colorado 1GEX694	34,955	15,000		(19,955)				
PE00026	Iveco Water Truck EX7709	47,887	21,200		(26,687)				
PE00043	Cat Bobcat Skid Loader EX7712	15,676	6,400		(9,276)				
PE00058	2011 Toyota Hilux 4x2 S/Cab EX042	14,355	4,590		(9,765)				
PE00077	Mazda 2WD Ute EX7795	9,128	4,590		(4,538)				
<b>ECONOMIC SERVICES</b>									
PE00238	2015 Holden Colorado 3005EX	34,439	15,000		(19,439)				
PE00052	2001 Mitsubishi Challenger 1EWJ65	13,966	2,000		(11,966)				
<b>OTHER PROPERTY &amp; SERVICES</b>									
PE00239	2014 Holden Colorado 3EX	30,407	15,000		(15,407)				
PE00249	2015 Mini Excavator	43,061	50,000	6,939					
		<b>338,420</b>	<b>165,380</b>	<b>6,939</b>	<b>(179,979)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>

KEY INFORMATION



Proceeds on Sale		
Budget	YTD Actual	%
<b>\$165,380</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>0%</b>

NOTES TO THE STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL ACTIVITY  
FOR THE PERIOD ENDED 28 FEBRUARY 2019

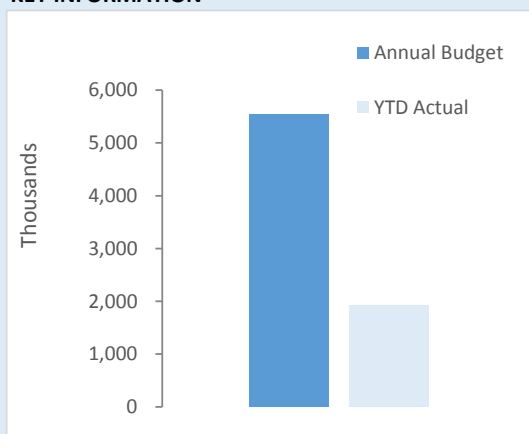
INVESTING ACTIVITIES  
NOTE 7  
CAPITAL ACQUISITIONS

Capital Acquisitions	Amended Annual Budget	YTD Budget	YTD Actual Total	YTD Budget Variance
	\$	\$	\$	\$
Land	0	0	0	0
Buildings	790,000	293,320	153,660	(139,660)
Plant & Equipment	1,137,000	757,976	0	(757,976)
Furniture & Equipment	112,500	74,992	117,637	42,645
Infrastructure - Roads	2,882,590	1,760,308	1,384,562	(375,746)
Infrastructure - Other	613,884	469,868	263,422	(206,446)
<b>Capital Expenditure Totals</b>	<b>5,535,974</b>	<b>3,356,464</b>	<b>1,919,281</b>	<b>(1,437,183)</b>
<b>Capital Acquisitions Funded By:</b>				
	\$	\$	\$	\$
Capital grants and contributions	4,141,718	2,817,120	3,590,961	773,841
Borrowings	0	0	0	0
Other (Disposals & C/Fwd)	122,319	0	0	0
Cash Backed Reserves				
Aviation Reserve	215,000	0	0	0
Plant Replacement Reserve	350,000	0	0	0
Waste Management Reserve	101,000	0	0	0
Contribution - operations	605,937	539,344	(1,671,680)	(2,211,024)
<b>Capital Funding Total</b>	<b>5,535,974</b>	<b>3,356,464</b>	<b>1,919,281</b>	<b>(1,437,183)</b>

**SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

All assets are initially recognised at cost. Cost is determined as the fair value of the assets given as consideration plus costs incidental to the acquisition. For assets acquired at no cost or for nominal consideration, cost is determined as fair value at the date of acquisition. The cost of non-current assets constructed by the local government includes the cost of all materials used in the construction, direct labour on the project and an appropriate proportion of variable and fixed overhead. Certain asset classes may be revalued on a regular basis such that the carrying values are not materially different from fair value. Assets carried at fair value are to be revalued with sufficient regularity to ensure the carrying amount does not differ materially from that determined using fair value at reporting date.

**KEY INFORMATION**

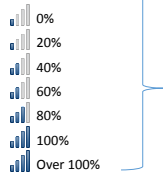


Acquisitions	Annual Budget	YTD Actual	% Spent
	<b>\$5.54 M</b>	<b>\$1.92 M</b>	<b>35%</b>
Capital Grant	Annual Budget	YTD Actual	% Received
	<b>\$4.14 M</b>	<b>\$3.59 M</b>	<b>87%</b>

NOTES TO THE STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL ACTIVITY  
FOR THE PERIOD ENDED 28 FEBRUARY 2019

INVESTING ACTIVITIES  
NOTE 7  
CAPITAL ACQUISITIONS (CONTINUED)

Capital Expenditure Total  
Level of Completion Indicators



Percentage YTD Actual to Annual Budget  
Expenditure over budget highlighted in red.

Complete Level of completion indicator, please see table at the end of this note for further detail.

		Account Number	Amended Annual Budget	YTD Budget	YTD Actual	Variance (Under)/Over
<b>Capital Expenditure</b>						
<b>Land</b>						
<b>Buildings</b>						
1.06	SES Bushfire Brigade Shed - Construction of new shed	A056002	790,000	293,320	153,660	
0.06	Staff Housing Buildings - Painting/Flooring/ Window Treatments	A125001	140,000	140,000	148,838	8,838
0.00	Toy Library Shed - Construction of new shed	A125301	75,000	50,000	4,822	(70,178)
0.00	Ningaloo Centre - Finalisation of Ningaloo Centre Building	A119003	20,000	13,328	0	(20,000)
0.00	Recreation Hall - Internal building works	A112001	420,000	0	0	(420,000)
0.00	Learmonth Building - Upgrade arrivals and lighting	A126800	10,000	6,664	0	(10,000)
0.00	Old Administration Building - Upgrade power connection	A125011	55,000	36,664	0	(55,000)
			70,000	46,664	0	(70,000)
<b>Plant &amp; Equipment</b>						
0.00	Iveco Acco Water Truck EX7709	A125105	1,137,000	757,976	0	
	Cat Bobcat EX7712		407,000	271,328	0	(407,000)
	Toyota Dual Cab EX042					
	Maxda 2WD Ute (P055)					
	Streel Drum Roller					
0.00	Excavator at Waste Site	A125517	250,000	166,664	0	(250,000)
0.00	Rubbish Truck	A125532	410,000	273,328	0	(410,000)
0.00	Learmonth - Carpark ticketing machines	A126201	45,000	30,000	0	(45,000)
0.00	Water Dispensing Unit	A134003	20,000	13,328	0	(20,000)
0.00	Sweeper for undercover area EDHS	A117002	5,000	3,328	0	(5,000)
<b>Furniture &amp; Equipment</b>						
1.00	Lefroy Street Units - Upgrade Furniture	A125125	112,500	74,992	117,637	
			0	0	6,214	6,214
0.97	Ningaloo Centre - Fit out Office Space	A119007	40,000	26,664	38,712	(1,288)
0.87	Software/ Hardware - Aquarium	A119005	66,500	44,328	57,773	(8,727)
0.99	Photocopier	A125148	6,000	4,000	5,945	(55)
1.00	Airport - Wifi system upgrade	A125140	0	0	8,993	8,993
<b>Infrastructure - Roads</b>						
0.21	Footpath/Kerbing	A125321	2,882,590	1,760,308	1,384,562	
			80,000	53,328	17,019	(62,981)
0.76	Murat Road - widen, redesign intersection, flood mitigation, path	A125201	1,750,000	1,166,664	1,338,382	(411,618)
0.00	Mortiss St & Neale Cove - upgrade	A125210	605,290	242,116	0	(605,290)
0.07	Yardie Creek Road - Road shoulder and seal edge works	A125203	417,300	278,200	29,162	(388,138)
0.00	Street Lights	A124001	30,000	20,000	0	(30,000)
<b>Infrastructure - Other</b>						
0.90	Sanctuary Bore - New bore & casing	A114100	613,884	469,868	263,422	
			0	0	36,579	36,579
0.00	Sanctuary Bore - Replace tank	A114101	15,000	0	0	(15,000)
0.00	Spray Park - Remedial surface works	A114101	30,000	35,000	64	(29,936)
1.36	Waste Site -Construction of Septage Ponds	A101012	166,884	166,884	226,779	59,895
0.00	Beach Carparks - Joint DBCA & Shire upgrades	A115150	10,000	6,664	0	(10,000)
0.00	Bird Deterrent System and Shed	A117008	22,000	14,664	0	(22,000)
0.00	Broadcasting Tower Improvements - Replace 2 guide wires	A117502	15,000	10,000	0	(15,000)
0.00	Learmonth Facility - Apron extension	A125322	115,000	76,664	0	(115,000)
0.00	Learmonth Facility - Fuel mitigation for runway	A126009	80,000	53,328	0	(80,000)
0.00	Exmouth Airport - Gravel sheeting & bitumen for runway	A127006	120,000	80,000	0	(120,000)
0.00	Town Mall - Digital signage	A134201	40,000	26,664	0	(40,000)
0.35	<b>TOTAL CAPITAL ACQUISITIONS</b>		<b>5,535,974</b>	<b>3,356,464</b>	<b>1,919,281</b>	<b>3,616,693</b>



**NOTES TO THE STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL ACTIVITY  
FOR THE PERIOD ENDED 28 FEBRUARY 2019**

**FINANCING ACTIVITIES  
NOTE 8  
BORROWINGS**

Information on Borrowings	Principal 30-Jun-18	New Loans		Principal Repayments		Principal Outstanding		Interest Repayments	
		Actual	Budget	Actual	Budget	Actual	Budget	Actual	Budget
Particulars	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
<b>Housing</b>									
Loan 77 - Snapper Loop Land	47,955			23,643	47,955	24,312	0	1,355	4,640
Loan 80 - Staff Dwellings	677,075			41,361	62,535	635,714	614,540	20,783	33,565
<b>Community Amenities</b>									
Loan 81 - Rubbush Truck	331,881			39,767	80,013	292,114	251,868	3,999	9,413
<b>Recreation and Culture</b>									
Loan 82 - Ningaloo Centre	947,628			26,842	54,130	920,786	893,498	15,778	32,868
<b>Other Property and Services</b>									
Loan 76 - 1 Bennett Street	258,253			9,480	19,199	248,773	239,054	6,508	13,709
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,262,792</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>141,093</b>	<b>263,832</b>	<b>2,121,699</b>	<b>1,998,960</b>	<b>48,423</b>	<b>94,195</b>

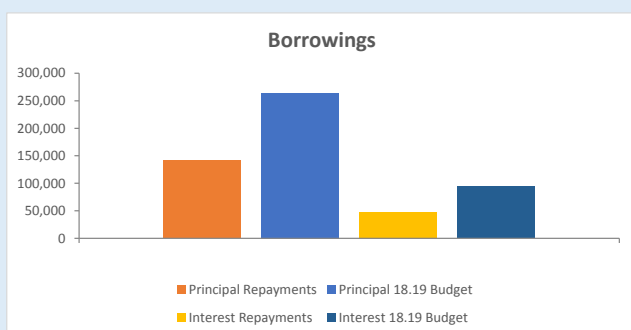
All debenture repayments were financed by general purpose revenue.

**SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

All loans and borrowings are initially recognised at the fair value of the consideration received less directly attributable transaction costs. After initial recognition, interest-bearing loans and borrowings are subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method. Fees paid on the establishment of loan facilities that are yield related are included as part of the carrying amount of the loans and borrowings.

**KEY INFORMATION**

All loans and borrowings are initially recognised at the fair value of the consideration received less directly attributable transaction costs. After initial recognition, interest-bearing loans and borrowings are subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method. Fees paid on the establishment of loan facilities that are yield related are included as part of the carrying amount of the loans and borrowings.



<b>Principal Repayments</b>	
<b>\$0</b>	
<b>Interest Earned</b>	<b>Interest Expense</b>
<b>\$115,768</b>	<b>\$0</b>
<b>Reserves Bal</b>	<b>Loans Due</b>
<b>\$7.44 M</b>	<b>\$ . M</b>

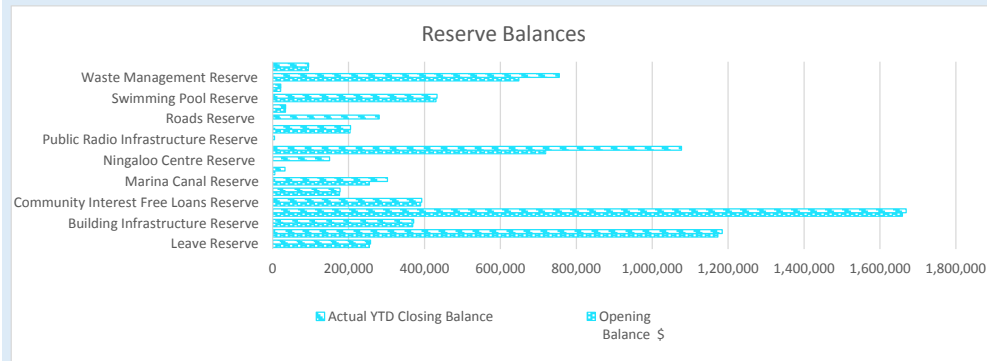
NOTES TO THE STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL ACTIVITY  
FOR THE PERIOD ENDED 28 FEBRUARY 2019

OPERATING ACTIVITIES  
NOTE 9  
CASH AND INVESTMENTS

Cash Backed Reserve

Reserve Name	Opening Balance	Budget Interest Earned	Actual Interest Earned	Budget Transfers In (+)	Actual Transfers In (+)	Budget Transfers Out (-)	Actual Transfers Out (-)	Budget Closing Balance	Actual YTD Closing Balance
	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Leave Reserve	255,275	3,817	2,337	0		0	0	259,092	257,612
Aviation Reserve	1,173,441	17,545	10,744	0		(215,000)	0	975,986	1,184,185
Building Infrastructure Reserve	369,174	5,520	2,113	0		0	0	374,694	371,287
Community Development Fund Reserve	1,659,472	24,807	9,496	0		(40,000)	0	1,644,279	1,668,968
Community Interest Free Loans Reserve	390,299	5,836	2,233	0		(60,000)	0	336,135	392,532
Insurance/Natural Disasters Reserve	176,386	2,637	1,009	0		0	0	179,023	177,395
Marina Canal Reserve	255,079	3,825	1,460	46,000	46,000	0	0	304,904	302,539
Marina Village Asset Replacement Reserve	5,986	90	34	26,226	26,226	0	0	32,302	32,246
Ningaloo Centre Reserve	0	0		150,000	150,000	0	0	150,000	150,000
Plant Reserve	719,476	900	7,782	350,000	350,000	(350,000)	0	720,376	1,077,258
Public Radio Infrastructure Reserve	0	0		5,000	5,000	0	0	5,000	5,000
Rehabilitation Reserve	204,013	3,050	1,167	0		0	0	207,063	205,180
Roads Reserve	0	0		280,700	280,700	0	0	280,700	280,700
Shire Staff Housing Reseve	34,016	509	195	0		0	0	34,525	34,211
Swimming Pool Reserve	430,562	6,738	2,464	0		0	0	437,300	433,026
Town Planning Scheme Reserve	21,063	315	121	0		0	0	21,378	21,184
Waste Management Reserve	648,924	4,094	6,283	100,000	100,000	(101,000)	0	652,018	755,207
Unspent Grants & Contributions Reserve	94,284	0	424	0		(94,284)	0	0	94,708
	<b>6,437,450</b>	<b>79,683</b>	<b>47,862</b>	<b>957,926</b>	<b>957,926</b>	<b>(860,284)</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>6,614,775</b>	<b>7,443,238</b>

KEY INFORMATION



Grants and Contributions

	Annual Budget	YTD Budget	YTD Actual	YTD Variance (Under)/Over
<b>Operating grants, subsidies and contributions</b>				
Grants Commission - <i>General Purpose / Untied Road Grant</i>	886,690	665,016	687,851	22,835
DFES - <i>AWARE - Risk Assessment funding</i>	0	0	4,000	4,000
FESA - <i>ESL Grant BFB - BFB Operations</i>	0	0	396	396
FESA - <i>ESL Grant SES - SES Operations</i>	28,575	18,858	8,547	(10,311)
Ningaloo Centre Contributions	0	0	360	360
Ningaloo Centre Funding	20,000	13,328	0	(13,328)
Main Roads WA - <i>Direct Grant</i>	55,980	37,320	95,419	58,099
Dept LG Sport & Cultural Industries - <i>Regional Every Club Funding</i>	0	0	15,000	15,000
Resource Companies - <i>Community Engagement Grants</i>	125,000	41,666	0	(41,666)
Diesel Fuel Subsidy	15,500	10,328	14,799	4,471
<b>Operating grants, subsidies and contributions Total</b>	<b>1,131,745</b>	<b>786,516</b>	<b>826,372</b>	<b>39,856</b>
<b>Non-operating grants, subsidies and contributions</b>				
FESA - <i>ESL Grant BFB - Bush Fire Brigade Shed</i>	140,000	93,328	151,848	58,520
Dept of Transport - <i>Bundegi Boat Ramp Final Claim</i>	0	0	116,985	116,985
Royalties 4 Regions - <i>Ningaloo Centre Final Claim</i>	1,416,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	0
Regional Development Australia - <i>Ningaloo Centre Final Claim</i>	300,000	200,000	300,000	100,000
Dept of Transport - <i>Roads to Recovery Program</i>	192,018	128,008	192,018	64,010
Main Roads WA - <i>Murat Road Funding</i>	1,750,000	1,166,664	1,776,751	610,087
Main Roads WA - <i>Yardie Creek Funding</i>	278,200	185,464	53,360	(132,104)
RADS - <i>Learmonth Airport Apron Upgrade</i>	57,500	38,328	0	(38,328)
Lotterywest - <i>Community Engagement Funding</i>	8,000	5,328	0	(5,328)
<b>Non-operating grants, subsidies and contributions Total</b>	<b>4,141,718</b>	<b>2,817,120</b>	<b>3,590,961</b>	<b>773,841</b>
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>5,273,463</b>	<b>3,603,636</b>	<b>4,417,333</b>	

KEY INFORMATION

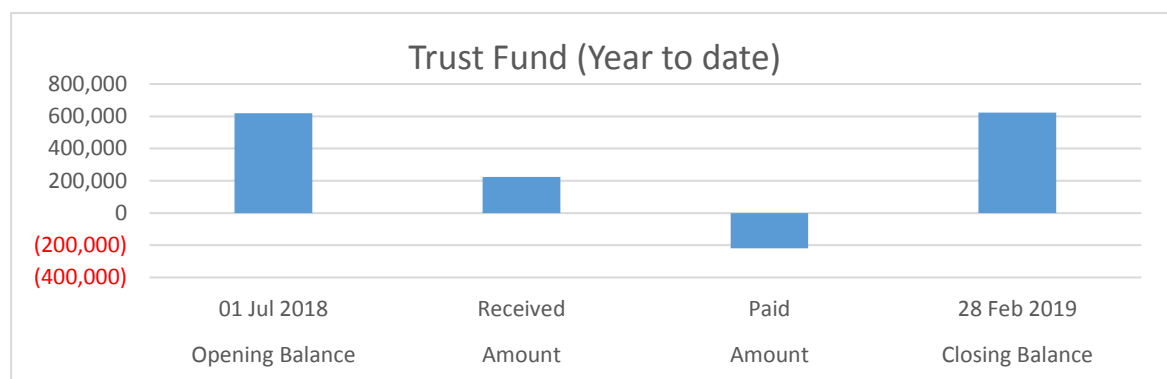
**NOTES TO THE STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL ACTIVITY  
FOR THE PERIOD ENDED 28 FEBRUARY 2019**

**NOTE 11  
TRUST FUND**

Funds held at balance date over which the Shire has no control and which are not included in this statement are as follows:

Description	Opening Balance 01 Jul 2018	Amount Received	Amount Paid	Closing Balance 28 Feb 2019
	\$	\$	\$	\$
Hall & Rec Centre Bonds	4,950	6,550	(4,400)	7,100
Olma Funding	2,423			2,423
Forum Travel Fund	2,990			2,990
NADC	11,335			11,335
Council Nomination Fees	80			80
Cyclone Baptist Needy Fund	2,800			2,800
Sundries	8,544	120	(120)	8,544
Building/Planning Bonds	73,400			73,400
Youth Affairs	1,401			1,401
Cash in Lieu POS	169,420	205,798		375,218
BCITF	312	5,518	(5,710)	120
BSL Levy	276	4,661	(4,135)	802
Jaurabi Coastal Park	59,400			59,400
Unclaimed Monies	7,637			7,637
Bond Deed Exmouth Marina Holdings	18,186			18,186
Key Bonds	850	250	(200)	900
Staff Housing Bonds	0	250	(250)	0
Donations for Other Organisations	135			135
Ingleton St Reserve 29086 (20A/152)	205,249		(205,249)	0
Exmouth Volunteer Fire & Rescue	50,000			50,000
	<b>619,388</b>	<b>223,147</b>	<b>(220,065)</b>	<b>622,470</b>

**KEY INFORMATION**





**NOTES TO THE STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL ACTIVITY  
FOR THE PERIOD ENDED 28 FEBRUARY 2019**

**NOTE 12  
BUDGET AMENDMENTS**

Amendments to original budget since budget adoption. Surplus/(Deficit)

GL Code	Description	Council Resolution	Classification	Non Cash Adjustment	Increase in Available Cash	Decrease in Available Cash	Amended Budget Running Balance
				\$	\$	\$	\$
	<b>Budget Adoption</b>		Opening Surplus				982,735
	<b>Permanent Changes</b>						
A125210	Mortiss St & Neale Cove Road upgrade (DOT)	09-0918	Capital Expenditure			(605,290)	377,445
A114100	Infrastructure (New)	06-1118	Capital Expenditure		30,000		407,445
A114101	Infrastructure (Renew)	06-1118	Capital Expenditure			(30,000)	377,445
				0	30,000	(635,290)	

**KEY INFORMATION**

MONTHLY LIST OF PAYMENTS - February 2019

The following schedule of accounts have been paid under delegation by the CEO since the previous Council meeting. Checks have been carried out to verify prices, computations and costing.

Municipal Account:

Cheque numbers 13594,13602-13605	-\$	11,348.02
Direct Debits and EFT Payments EFT14475 - EFT14728	-\$	833,887.27
Credit Card Purchases	-\$	5,475.56
<b>Total Municipal Account</b>	<b>-\$</b>	<b>850,710.85</b>

Trust Account:

Cheque numbers	\$	-
EFT Payments EFT14646-EFT14648	-\$	278.00
<b>Total Trust Account</b>	<b>-\$</b>	<b>278.00</b>

**TOTAL PAYMENTS - February 2019** **-\$** **850,988.85**

Reference	Date	Name	Description	Municipal Account	Trust Account
13594	26/02/2019	TELSTRA CORPORATION	COUNCILLOR MOBILE PHONE ACCOUNT	-\$ 259.94	
13602	07/02/2019	DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT - EXMOUTH	SPECIAL SERIES NUMBER PLATES	-\$ 200.00	
13603	07/02/2019	TELSTRA CORPORATION	UTILITIES	-\$ 1,180.99	
13604	22/02/2019	PIVOTEL SATELLITE PTY LTD	TRAK SPOT TRACKING CHARGE	-\$ 31.00	
13605	22/02/2019	TELSTRA CORPORATION	UTILITIES	-\$ 9,676.09	
			<b>TOTAL CHEQUES</b>	<b>-\$ 11,348.02</b>	<b>\$ -</b>
DD4868.1	01/02/2019	AVDATA	AIRPORT SERVICE FEES JANUARY 2019	-\$ 3,301.32	
DD4891.1	01/02/2019	WESTNET PTY LTD	UTILITIES	-\$ 404.78	
DD4891.2	01/02/2019	WESTPAC BANKING CORPORATION	MERCHANT FEES	-\$ 624.54	
DD4881.1	07/02/2019	WESTPAC BANKING ***Credit Card ONLY	CREDIT CARD TRANSACTIONS JANUARY 2019	-\$ 619.37	
DD4883.1	13/02/2019	SUPERANNUATION	PAYROLL DEDUCTIONS	-\$ 35,789.02	
DD4901.1	25/02/2019	WESTNET PTY LTD	UTILITIES	-\$ 49.99	
DD4905.1	27/02/2019	WA LOCAL GOVERNMENT SUPERANNUATION	PAYROLL DEDUCTIONS	-\$ 33,984.89	
			<b>TOTAL DIRECT DEBIT PAYMENTS</b>	<b>-\$ 74,773.91</b>	<b>\$ -</b>
EFT14575	08/02/2019	AAA TRIPLE A ASPHALT	COLDMIX BULKA BAGS X 10	-\$ 4,345.00	
EFT14576	08/02/2019	AIRSAFE TRANSPORT TRAINING	STAFF TRAINING	-\$ 160.00	
EFT14577	08/02/2019	AMPAC DEBT RECOVERY	COMMISSIONS AND COSTS FOR JANUARY 2019	-\$ 6,078.42	
EFT14578	08/02/2019	ATOM SUPPLY / GERALDTON INDUSTRIAL SUPPLIES	WORKSHOP CONSUMABLES	-\$ 468.65	
EFT14579	08/02/2019	AUSTRALIA POST	POSTAGE FOR JANUARY 19	-\$ 217.34	
EFT14580	08/02/2019	AUSTRALIAN GOVERNMENT CHILD SUPPORT AGENCY	PAYROLL DEDUCTIONS	-\$ 225.99	
EFT14581	08/02/2019	AUSTRALIAN TAX OFFICE (PAYG)	PAYROLL DEDUCTIONS	-\$ 43,348.00	
EFT14582	08/02/2019	AVIS AUSTRALIA	CAR HIRE	-\$ 238.98	
EFT14583	08/02/2019	BAY BEANS PTY LTD	STAFF ROOM CONSUMABLES	-\$ 324.00	
EFT14584	08/02/2019	CALTEX STARMART EXMOUTH	TYRES	-\$ 295.00	
EFT14585	08/02/2019	STAFF	REMUNERATION AS PER STAFF CONTRACT JUL 18-JAN 19	-\$ 1,342.00	
EFT14586	08/02/2019	CAPRICORN PEST CONTROL	PEST CONTROL	-\$ 3,520.00	
EFT14587	08/02/2019	CARNARVON MOTOR GROUP	VEHICLE PARTS	-\$ 156.82	
EFT14588	08/02/2019	CONSERVATION, ANIMAL RESCUE, RESEARCH & EDUCATION (CARE)	ALUMINIUM CAN COLLECTION	-\$ 240.00	
EFT14589	08/02/2019	COVS AUTOMOTIVE, MINING & INDUSTRIAL SUPPLIES	VEHICLE PARTS	-\$ 3,253.02	
EFT14590	08/02/2019	DUALCO CONTRACTING (WA) PTY LTD	AIRCONDITIONER REPAIRS	-\$ 1,135.20	
EFT14591	08/02/2019	ERA CONTRACTORS	ELECTRICAL WORKS AIRPORT	-\$ 209.25	
EFT14592	08/02/2019	EXMOUTH AUTO AND MARINE ELECTRICS	BATTERIES FOR RUBBISH TRUCK	-\$ 756.00	
EFT14593	08/02/2019	EXMOUTH AUTOMOTIVE AND BOATING SERVICES	VEHICLE REPAIRS	-\$ 175.00	
EFT14594	08/02/2019	EXMOUTH BETTA ELECTRICAL & GAS	MICROWAVE FOR STAFF ROOM	-\$ 269.00	
EFT14595	08/02/2019	EXMOUTH CIVIL PTY LTD	MURAT ROAD UPGRADE PROGRESS CLAIM # 3	-\$ 346,490.46	
EFT14596	08/02/2019	EXMOUTH COMMUNITY MARKETS INC	COMMUNITY AND SPORTING GRANT	-\$ 1,500.00	
EFT14597	08/02/2019	EXMOUTH FUEL SUPPLIES	FUEL	-\$ 214.50	
EFT14598	08/02/2019	EXMOUTH GYMNASTIC CLUB	COMMUNITY & SPORTING GRANT	-\$ 1,500.00	
EFT14599	08/02/2019	EXMOUTH IGA	CONSUMABLES FOR JAN 19	-\$ 396.67	
EFT14600	08/02/2019	EXMOUTH INDUSTRIAL SERVICES (EIS)	VEHICLE PARTS	-\$ 288.97	
EFT14601	08/02/2019	EXMOUTH LADIES DARTS ASSOCIATION	COMMUNITY GRANT	-\$ 2,500.00	
EFT14602	08/02/2019	EXMOUTH NEWSAGENCY & TOYWORLD	STATIONERY	-\$ 169.30	
EFT14603	08/02/2019	EXMOUTH PHARMACY	FIRST AID KIT SUPPLIES	-\$ 68.94	
EFT14604	08/02/2019	EXMOUTH TILE AND CARPET CLEANING	CARPET CLEANING	-\$ 1,045.00	

Reference	Date	Name	Description	Municipal Account	Trust Account
EFT14605	08/02/2019	EXMOUTH WHOLESALERS	CONSUMABLES FOR JAN 19	-\$ 855.89	
EFT14606	08/02/2019	EXY PLUMBING & CONTRACTING	PLUMBING WORKS - JANUARY 2019	-\$ 3,906.92	
EFT14607	08/02/2019	GO GO ON HOLD PTY LTD	ON HOLD MESSAGES SERVICE FOR FEBRUARY TO JULY 2019	-\$ 455.40	
EFT14608	08/02/2019	GRAMA BAZITA TOTAL FIRE SOLUTIONS	FIRE MAINTENANCE FOR DEC 18	-\$ 1,598.70	
EFT14609	08/02/2019	HITACHI CONSTRUCTION MACHINERY (AUST) PTY LTD	VEHICLE PARTS	-\$ 1,577.73	
EFT14610	08/02/2019	HOME TIMBER AND HARDWARE	AIRPORT CONSUMABLES FOR MONTH OF JAN 19	-\$ 758.15	
EFT14611	08/02/2019	HORIZON POWER - ACCOUNTS	UTILITIES	-\$ 44,302.77	
EFT14612	08/02/2019	HT CLEANING SERVICES PTY LTD	CONTRACT CLEANING OF NINGALOO CENTRE FOR FEBRUARY 2019	-\$ 10,633.22	
EFT14613	08/02/2019	IT VISION	ADDITIONAL BOARD LICENCES SUBSCRIPTION TO 30 JUNE 19	-\$ 1,375.00	
EFT14614	08/02/2019	IXOM OPERATIONS PTY LTD	CHLORINE FOR WATER SEWERAGE FARM AND POOL	-\$ 710.64	
EFT14615	08/02/2019	JACKSON'S PLUMBING CONTRACTORS	CHLORINE INJECTOR TAILS & REGULATOR INSTALLATION SEWERAGE FARM	-\$ 1,296.90	
EFT14616	08/02/2019	JASON SIGNMAKERS	STREET SIGN	-\$ 126.50	
EFT14617	08/02/2019	STAFF	UTILITIES REIMBURSEMENTS	-\$ 1,056.61	
EFT14618	08/02/2019	LOCAL GOVT RACING & CEMETERIES EMP UNION	PAYROLL DEDUCTIONS	-\$ 19.40	
EFT14619	08/02/2019	STAFF	REIMBURSEMENT OF FUEL AS PER CONTRACT	-\$ 73.19	
EFT14620	08/02/2019	METROCOUNT	PARTS	-\$ 95.70	
EFT14621	08/02/2019	MOORE STEPHENS (WA) P/L	FBT WORKSHOP AND EOY WEBINARS STAFF TRAINING	-\$ 825.00	
EFT14622	08/02/2019	MUMBY'S AUTO ELECTRICAL AND AIR CONDITIONING	PARTS	-\$ 333.00	
EFT14623	08/02/2019	McLEODS BARRISTERS AND SOLICITORS	LEGAL FEES	-\$ 3,293.95	
EFT14624	08/02/2019	NGT LOGISTICS PTY LTD	FREIGHT	-\$ 3,163.05	
EFT14625	08/02/2019	NINGALOO HARVEST IGA	AQUARIUM FOOD	-\$ 44.00	
EFT14626	08/02/2019	NINGALOO NECTAR	WATER	-\$ 108.00	
EFT14627	08/02/2019	NOISE AND VIBRATION MEASUREMENT SYSTEMS PTY LTD	CALIBRATIONS	-\$ 830.50	
EFT14628	08/02/2019	NORWEST CRANE HIRE #2 PTY LTD	RELOCATE PRAWN STRUCTURE	-\$ 316.80	
EFT14629	08/02/2019	OFFICEWORKS	STATIONERY	-\$ 437.68	
EFT14630	08/02/2019	P & G BODY BUILDERS	SUPPLY AIR RAM FOR TIPPER TRUCK	-\$ 352.00	
EFT14631	08/02/2019	REPCO CARNARVON	PARTS	-\$ 551.10	
EFT14632	08/02/2019	SCOPE BUSINESS IMAGING	PREVENTATIVE SERVICE PLAN FOR PHOTOCOPIER	-\$ 304.73	
EFT14633	08/02/2019	SCOTT PRINT	BUSINESS CARDS FOR STAFF	-\$ 115.50	
EFT14634	08/02/2019	SLIMLINE WAREHOUSE DISPLAY SHOPS	IPAD HOLDERS MUSEUM	-\$ 1,164.69	
EFT14635	08/02/2019	SRB LEGAL	LEGAL SERVICES	-\$ 2,087.80	
EFT14636	08/02/2019	THE HONDA SHOP	PARTS	-\$ 735.00	
EFT14637	08/02/2019	TNT EXPRESS AUSTRALIA - ACCOUNTS	FREIGHT	-\$ 162.17	
EFT14638	08/02/2019	TOLL IPEC	FREIGHT	-\$ 1,250.51	
EFT14639	08/02/2019	TOTAL EDEN PTY LTD	PARTS	-\$ 253.00	
EFT14640	08/02/2019	TOTALLY WORKWEAR MIDLAND	STAFF UNIFORMS	-\$ 377.42	
EFT14641	08/02/2019	WA LIBRARY SUPPLIES	LABEL AND BARCODE PROTECTORS AND WIRE EASELS	-\$ 103.45	
EFT14642	08/02/2019	WEST AUSSIE REPTILES	VENOMOUS RELOCATION COURSE - RANGER	-\$ 350.00	
EFT14643	08/02/2019	WESTRAC PTY LTD	PARTS FOR LOADER	-\$ 273.70	
EFT14644	08/02/2019	WORKWEAR GROUP PTY LTD	STAFF UNIFORMS	-\$ 575.85	
EFT14645	08/02/2019	WREN OIL	OIL WASTE DISPOSAL COMPLIANCE FEES	-\$ 33.00	
EFT14646	08/02/2019	CONSTRUCTION TRAINING FUND	BCITF LEVIES COLLECTED JANUARY 2019		-\$ 69.75
EFT14647	08/02/2019	EXMOUTH TOY LIBRARY	BOND REFUND		-\$ 200.00
EFT14648	08/02/2019	SHIRE OF EXMOUTH	BCITF COMMISSIONS COLLECTED JAN 2019		-\$ 8.25
EFT14649	19/02/2019	WESTERN AUSTRALIAN TREASURY CORP.	LOAN REPAYMENT	-\$ 7,768.00	
EFT14650	22/02/2019	ACS MARCOMM	MICROPHONE BATTERIES AND COVERS	-\$ 457.93	
EFT14651	22/02/2019	ADVENTURE REELS PTY LTD	LICENSE FEE FOR 2019 OCEAN FILM FESTIVAL 18TH APRIL 2019	-\$ 1,000.00	
EFT14652	22/02/2019	AFFORDABLE SIGNS	BANNERS	-\$ 1,012.00	
EFT14653	22/02/2019	AMPAC DEBT RECOVERY	DEBT RECOVERY	-\$ 1,276.54	
EFT14654	22/02/2019	ATOM SUPPLY / GERALDTON INDUSTRIAL SUPPLIES	BATTERIES	-\$ 222.18	
EFT14655	22/02/2019	AUSTRALIAN GOVERNMENT CHILD SUPPORT AGENCY	PAYROLL DEDUCTIONS	-\$ 225.99	
EFT14656	22/02/2019	AUSTRALIAN TAX OFFICE (PAYG)	PAYROLL DEDUCTIONS	-\$ 43,995.06	
EFT14657	22/02/2019	AUTOPRO/NINGALOO CAR BOAT HIRE	VEHICLE REPAIRS	-\$ 160.00	
EFT14658	22/02/2019	AQUA BLUE	AQUARIUM SUPPLIES	-\$ 495.76	
EFT14659	22/02/2019	BLACKWOODS (J.BLACKWOOD & SON PTY LTD)	TOOLS	-\$ 152.80	
EFT14660	22/02/2019	STAFF	REIMBURSE TELEPHONE FOR USE WITH WATER TREATMENT PLANT COMPUTER	-\$ 100.00	
EFT14661	22/02/2019	CAPE WATER CART AND EXMOUTH LANDSCAPE SUPPLIES	WATER TRUCK HIRE	-\$ 484.00	
EFT14662	22/02/2019	CARDNO (WA) PTY LTD	ENVIRONMENTAL MONITORING FOR PERIOD ENDING 12.10.18	-\$ 18,769.89	
EFT14663	22/02/2019	CASTROL AUSTRALIA PTY LTD	PREMIUM COOL PLUS 20L	-\$ 321.95	

Reference	Date	Name	Description	Municipal Account	Trust Account
EFT14664	22/02/2019	CD DODD SCRAP RECYCLERS	2 DRUMS UNSORTED BATTERIES FOR RECYCLING	-\$ 1,721.50	
EFT14665	22/02/2019	CLOCKWORK PRINT	BUSINESS CARDS FOR TOWN PLANNER	-\$ 242.00	
EFT14666	22/02/2019	COCKBURN CEMENT LIMITED	RAPIDSET	-\$ 349.80	
EFT14667	22/02/2019	DEPARTMENT OF DEFENCE - TREASURY AND BANKING	BALANCE OF AIRPORT RENTAL	-\$ 18,004.89	
EFT14668	22/02/2019	DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT	JETTY 3931 LICENCE FEE 1(LOT72) MARLIN TERRACE	-\$ 748.45	
EFT14669	22/02/2019	DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT - TRANSPORT CENTRE PERTH	DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION FEE	-\$ 3.40	
EFT14670	22/02/2019	DUNNINGS FUEL	BULK FUEL	-\$ 19,956.80	
EFT14671	22/02/2019	ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AUSTRALIA LIMITED	WEBINAR FOR WRITING A WINNING BUSINESS CASE	-\$ 75.00	
EFT14672	22/02/2019	ERA CONTRACTORS	PIN PAD READER FOR BAGGAGE DOOR	-\$ 2,572.17	
EFT14673	22/02/2019	EVENTS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION(WA) INCORPORATED	EIA MEMBERSHIP PREMIUM 2019	-\$ 500.00	
EFT14674	22/02/2019	EXMOUTH BETTA ELECTRICAL & GAS	EUROMAID DUAL UPRIGHT STOVE FOR NINGALOO CAFÉ AND DISHWASHER FOR SHIRE PROPERTY	-\$ 2,806.00	
EFT14675	22/02/2019	EXMOUTH DISTRICT HIGH SCHOOL.	UTILITIES	-\$ 321.59	
EFT14676	22/02/2019	EXMOUTH PHARMACY	FIRST AID KIT SUPPLIES	-\$ 16.00	
EFT14677	22/02/2019	EXMOUTH WHOLESALERS	POOL KIOSK SUPPLIES	-\$ 2,230.07	
EFT14678	22/02/2019	EXY PLUMBING & CONTRACTING	PLUMBING WORKS - FEBRUARY 2019	-\$ 2,379.29	
EFT14679	22/02/2019	FUSION FABRICATION & MARINE	SUPPLY AND INSTALL NEW OIL SEPARATOR LIDS AT WASHBAY IN DEPOT	-\$ 2,023.00	
EFT14680	22/02/2019	GASCOYNE OFFICE EQUIPMENT	SERVICE AGREEMENTS - JANUARY 2019	-\$ 2,015.55	
EFT14681	22/02/2019	HOME TIMBER AND HARDWARE	AQUARIUM CONSUMABLES	-\$ 2,757.10	
EFT14682	22/02/2019	HORIZON POWER - ACCOUNTS	UTILITIES	-\$ 2,509.52	
EFT14683	22/02/2019	HOSPITALITY CARNARVON	ACCOMMODATION FOR HORIZON POWER FUNCTION 21.2.19	-\$ 306.00	
EFT14684	22/02/2019	INMARSAT AUSTRALIA PTY LTD	SATELLITE PHONES	-\$ 124.14	
EFT14685	22/02/2019	STAFF	WORKING WITH CHILDREN CHECK REIMBURSEMENT	-\$ 85.00	
EFT14686	22/02/2019	JUICEBOX	WEB HOSTING FOR NINGALOOCENTRE.COM.AU 12 MONTHS	-\$ 528.00	
EFT14687	22/02/2019	LANDGATE	ONLINE TRANSACTIONS FOR TITLE SEARCHES JANUARY 2019	-\$ 323.50	
EFT14688	22/02/2019	LOCAL GOVT RACING & CEMETERIES EMP UNION	PAYROLL DEDUCTIONS	-\$ 19.40	
EFT14689	22/02/2019	MAIA FINACIAL PTY LIMITED (former ALLEASING PTY LTD)	LEASING CONTRACTS FOR COMPUTER EQUIPMENT	-\$ 52,433.52	
EFT14690	22/02/2019	MARK'S SIGNS	SPA SERVICE WEEKLY FOR 19 SKIPJACK CIRCLE 3/12, 7/12, 21/12	-\$ 737.00	
EFT14691	22/02/2019	MOORE STEPHENS (WA) P/L	FBT AND BUDGET WORKSHOPS PERTH 7.3.18	-\$ 2,805.00	
EFT14692	22/02/2019	MUMBY'S AUTO ELECTRICAL AND AIR CONDITIONING	VEHICLE REPAIRS	-\$ 1,162.50	
EFT14693	22/02/2019	NETWORK POWER SOLUTIONS PTY LTD	REPLACE AIRCONDITIONER IN CARETAKERS HOUSE	-\$ 2,286.00	
EFT14694	22/02/2019	NGT LOGISTICS PTY LTD	FREIGHT	-\$ 185.62	
EFT14695	22/02/2019	NINGALOO NECTAR	WATER	-\$ 312.00	
EFT14696	22/02/2019	NORWEST CRANE HIRE #2 PTY LTD	SKIP BIN HIRE FOR JANUARY 2019	-\$ 2,359.50	
EFT14697	22/02/2019	PARCHEM CONSTRUCTION SUPPLIES PTY LTD	PATCH COMPOUND FOR SPRAY PARK	-\$ 611.66	
EFT14698	22/02/2019	PARKER BLACK & FORREST PTY LTD	PARTS FOR NINGALOO CENTRE	-\$ 265.16	
EFT14699	22/02/2019	PATHWEST LABORATORY WA	STAFF RECRUITMENT MEDICAL	-\$ 70.00	
EFT14700	22/02/2019	PROTECTOR FIRE SERVICES PROTECTOR FIRE SERVICES PTY LTD	EMERGENCY CONTROL ORGANISATION EQUIPMENT	-\$ 379.65	
EFT14701	22/02/2019	R&L COURIERS	FREIGHT	-\$ 22.00	
EFT14702	22/02/2019	REPCO CARNARVON	COOLANT	-\$ 29.43	
EFT14703	22/02/2019	SCENT AUSTRALIA PTY LTD	AMBIENT SCENTING FOR MONTH OF FEBRUARY 2019	-\$ 143.00	
EFT14704	22/02/2019	SIGMA CHEMICALS	SODA ASH AND POTASSIUM FOR AQUARIUM	-\$ 619.30	
EFT14705	22/02/2019	SPECIALISED CAREER SOLUTIONS	STAFF TRAINING	-\$ 8,245.78	
EFT14706	22/02/2019	SPYKER BUSINESS SOLUTIONS	MONTHLY IT SUPPORT JANUARY 19 INC UBIQUITI UNIFI CLOUD KEY GEN2	-\$ 6,900.58	
EFT14707	22/02/2019	ST JOHNS AMBULANCE	FIRST AID KIT SUPPLIES	-\$ 360.10	
EFT14708	22/02/2019	STATE LAW PUBLISHER	ADVERTISING	-\$ 1,466.50	
EFT14709	22/02/2019	SUSTAINABLE REEFS REEF AQUACULTURE PTY LTD	AQUARIUM SUPPLIES	-\$ 407.00	
EFT14710	22/02/2019	TALIS CONSULTANTS PTY LTD	REVIEW OF WASTE SERVICES AND TENDER MANAGEMENT	-\$ 3,322.00	
EFT14711	22/02/2019	TAYLOR BURRELL BARNETT	PLANNING SCHEME PREPARATION	-\$ 2,831.40	
EFT14712	22/02/2019	TOLL IPEC	FREIGHT	-\$ 174.24	
EFT14713	22/02/2019	TOTAL EDEN PTY LTD	IRRIGATION SUPPLIES	-\$ 89.79	
EFT14714	22/02/2019	TOTALLY WORKWEAR MIDLAND	STAFF UNIFORMS	-\$ 273.08	
EFT14715	22/02/2019	TECHWEST	ACCESS FOBS	-\$ 391.00	
EFT14716	22/02/2019	VIBRA AIR FILTER CLEANING	AIR FILTER CLEAN	-\$ 1,028.50	
EFT14717	22/02/2019	WA COUNTRY HEALTH SERVICE - MIDWEST	STAFF RECRUITMENT MEDICAL	-\$ 198.00	
EFT14718	22/02/2019	WESFARMERS KLEENHEAT GAS PTY LTD	ANNUAL CYLINDER SERVICE CHARGE 56 NIMITZ ST	-\$ 759.00	
EFT14719	22/02/2019	CUSTOMER	REIMBURSE OVERPAYMENT OF RATES	-\$ 1,263.64	
EFT14720	26/02/2019	AERODROME MANAGEMENT SERVICES PTY LTD (AMS)	ASIC CARD FOR AIRPORT STAFF	-\$ 66.00	
EFT14721	26/02/2019	AMPAC DEBT RECOVERY	DEBT RECOVERY	-\$ 3,365.56	
EFT14722	26/02/2019	AUSTRALIAN SAFETY ENGINEERS	6 YEAR SERVICE MSA BD COMPACT BREATHING APPARATUS FOR CHLORINE HANDLING	-\$ 521.91	



Reference	Date	Name	Description	Municipal Account	Trust Account
EFT14723	26/02/2019	KCTT (KC TRAFFIC AND TRANSPORT PTY LTD)	MURAT ROAD UPGRADE ENGINEERING SERVICES	-\$ 12,989.64	
EFT14724	26/02/2019	STAFF	CAR PARKING REIMBURSEMENTS	-\$ 19.74	
EFT14725	26/02/2019	MUMBY'S AUTO ELECTRICAL AND AIR CONDITIONING	MOTOR VEHICLE PARTS	-\$ 200.00	
EFT14726	26/02/2019	SKIPPER TRANSPORT PARTS	EQUIPMENT PARTS	-\$ 162.16	
EFT14727	26/02/2019	STIHL SHOP (CSP INDUSTRIES PTY LTD)	EQUIPMENT PARTS	-\$ 1,830.00	
EFT14728	26/02/2019	WEST AUSSIE REPTILES	HUSBANDRY AND VENOMOUS RELOCATION COURSE - CURATOR	-\$ 950.00	
			<b>TOTAL EFT PAYMENTS</b>	<b>-\$ 759,113.36</b>	<b>-\$ 278.00</b>
	01/02/2019	BAMBOO NOMINEES	COFFEE FOR STAFF ROOM	-\$ 44.50	
	11/02/2019	SURVEY MONKEY DUBLIN	SUBSCRIPTION 19/20	-\$ 1,223.64	
	12/02/2019	QANTAS	FLIGHTS FOR CEO MEETINGS WITH RICHARD SEERS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT 7/02/19	-\$ 420.20	
			<b>TOTAL CREDIT CARD CEO</b>	<b>-\$ 1,688.34</b>	
	01/02/2019	CURTAIN UNIVERSITY	STAFF TRAINING HEALTH OFFICER	-\$ 1,320.00	
			<b>TOTAL CREDIT CARD DCEO</b>	<b>-\$ 1,320.00</b>	
	08/02/2019	GEE MARINE KIPPA-RING	AQUARIUM SUPPLIES	-\$ 1,620.00	
	28/02/2019	VISTA PRINT	PRINTING	-\$ 145.95	
			<b>TOTAL CREDIT CARD EMCC</b>	<b>-\$ 1,765.95</b>	
	11/02/2019	QANTAS	STAFF TRAINING WALGA PAYG 22/5/19	-\$ 503.11	
	11/02/2019	QANTAS	STAFF TRAINING WALGA GST 6/6/19	-\$ 556.60	
	11/02/2019	SURVEY MONKEY	SUBSCRIPTION 18/19	\$ 358.44	
			<b>TOTAL CREDIT CARD EMCS</b>	<b>-\$ 701.27</b>	
			<b>TOTAL CREDIT CARD PURCHASES</b>	<b>-\$ 5,475.56</b>	
			<b>TOTAL PAYMENTS - February 2019</b>	<b>-\$ 850,710.85</b>	<b>-\$ 278.00</b>

**Supporting documentation of IT Infrastructure Leasing submission.**

Advice from our current IT support provider is:

As an experienced IT Manager in Local Government, I would strongly advise you to lease, and these are some of the reasons:

- Preventing IT infrastructure from aging. In a report from Gartner, the following failure statistics were released a few years ago now, but it is still applicable. The percentage of failure of Desktops and Laptops
- By the age of 4 almost all Laptop batteries have deteriorated to the point that users have to keep their laptops on permanent power.
- Both Laptop and PC hardware failure rate increase exponentially after 4 years
- The process to repair an out of warranty PC includes the following:
  - The user may be busy preparing an agenda for Council, the last thing anyone needs at that stage is an old hard drive to fail.
  - A backup PC may sit on the shelf (One or two backup PCs). The faulty PC now needs to be repaired, parts sourced and shipped, installed and the PC needs to be re-imaged for it to go back on the shelf as backup.
  - The biggest question during budget preparation is, how many of our PCs will fail in the coming year and what do you provide for in the budget
- Computers and Operating systems have a tendency to slow down as they age. This is as a result of two things, 1) Hardware deteriorates, as it operates the properties of the components (silicon), changes as it heats up over the years, it affects performance. Hard drives get bad sectors and while it still works, it slows down, Operating systems gets weighed down with patches and other software that runs services. Without knowing it the system slowly performs worse year after year. By having a regular replacement strategy automatically allows this to be addressed.
- Users store documents on their local computers, yes, we know they shouldn't, but they do. The longer a document is on a computer, the bigger the risk of it getting lost when the computer fail. By replacing the computer every 4 years, there is an opportunity to move these documents to the server before it is lost
- Most brand name manufacturers provide the option for 4 years onsite warranty, or at least return to workshop warranty. This generally comes at no cost to the end user. This happens during a period of low failure rates, which means the interruption for your user and your IT support is less.
- With leasing you don't need to budget for hardware failure if your equipment is leased with warranty equal to the period of the lease.
- From an IT point of view, what happens when equipment is not leased; is that you end up with multi brand and many different configurations on your hardware. This prevents IT from setting up deploying a SOE. An SOE is a pre-built operating system with the required software ready to push to any PC that may have failed. If you have 10 brands of PC, using the SOE approach is simply too messy and your IT resource requirement increases.
- Operational software and Operating systems are replaced by improved versions and forward thinking organisations try and keep up with changes in this regard"

Our current lease expires in June 2019 which means we will have to go out for tender for a new lease arrangement.

The financial cost and budget are detailed below:

Capital Cost - \$195,000

Cost installation labour & travel etc \$20,000

Total once off if Buy \$215,000

4 Year lease cost Indicative estimate from MAIA Leasing

\$14,810.72 per quarter for 48 Months Total over 4 Years - \$236,971.52

This includes the labour for installation.

Budget for each of the 4 Years:

2019/20	\$59,243
2020/21	\$59,243
2021/22	\$59,243
2022/23	\$59,243
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$236,972</b>

It is recommended if we go down the lease path that we buy out and retain some items of the total package and these include PC monitors, wireless link, server racks, Symantec Backup Exec 2014, switches, APC surge protectors and other peripheral IT equipment and an approximate cost of \$10K